



THE LOEB CLASSICAL LIBRARY EDITED BY T. E. PAGE, M.A. AND W. H. D. ROUSE, LITT.D.

THE WORKS OF THE EMPEROR JULIAN

I

CALLER SHOTE AND ASSESSED.

THE WORKS OF THE EMPEROR

THE WORKS OF THE EMPEROR JULIAN

WITH AN ENGLISH TRANSLATION BY WILMER CAVE WRIGHT, Ph.D.

LATE OF GIRTON COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE ASSOCIATE PROPESSOR OF GREEK IN BRYN MAWR COLLEGE, PENNSYLVANIA

IN THREE VOLUMES

1



LONDON: WILLIAM HEINEMANN NEW YORK: THE MACMILLAN CO.

MCMXIII

CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION	vii
BIBLIOGRAPHY	xiii
ORATION I.—PANEGYRIC IN HONOUR OF THE EMPEROR CONSTANTIUS	5
ORATION II.—THE HEROIC DEEDS OF THE EMPEROR CONSTANTIUS, OR, ON KINGSHIP	133
ORATION III.—PANEGYRIC IN HONOUR OF THE EMPRESS EUSEBIA	275
ORATION IV.—HYMN TO KING HELIOS DEDICATED TO SALLUST	353
ORATION V.—HYMN TO THE MOTHER OF THE GODS	443
INDEX	505

THE WORKS OF THE EMPEROR JULIAN

WITH AN ENGLISH TRANSLATION BY

Company of the second s

KINDSOV SECURE KI



NEW YORK , THE NACHILLAN CO.

CONTENTS

FLAVIUS CLAUDIUS JULIANUS,1 son of Julius Constantius and nephew of the Emperor Constantine, was born at Constantinople in 331 A.D. His father, eldest brother, and cousins were slain in the massacre by which Constantius, Constantine II., and Constans secured the empire for themselves on the death of their father Constantine in 337. Julian and his elder brother Gallus spent a precarious childhood and youth, of which six years were passed in close confinement in the remote castle of Macellum in Cappadocia, and their position was hardly more secure when, in 350, Gallus was elevated to the Caesarship by Constantius, who, after the violent deaths of his two brothers, was now sole ruler of the empire. But Julian was allowed to pursue his favourite studies in Greek literature and philosophy, partly at Nicomedia and Athens, partly in the cities

¹ The chief sources for the life of Julian are his Orations, his Letter to the Athenians, Ammianus Marcellinus, and the Orations and Epistles of Libanius.

of Asia Minor, and he was deeply influenced by Maximus of Ephesus, the occult philosopher, Libanius of Nicomedia, the fashionable sophist, and Themistius the Aristotelian commentator, the only genuine philosopher among the sophists of the fourth century A.D.

When the excesses of the revolutionary Gallus ended in his death at the hands of Constantius, Julian, an awkward and retiring student, was summoned to the court at Milan, where he was protected by the Empress Eusebia from the suspicions of Constantius and the intrigues of hostile courtiers. Constantius had no heir to continue the dynasty of the Constantii. He therefore raised Julian to the Caesarship in 355, gave him his sister Helena in marriage, and dispatched him to Gaul to pacify the Gallic provinces. To the surprise of all, Julian in four successive campaigns against the Franks and the Alemanis proved himself a good soldier and a popular general. His Commentaries on these campaigns are praised by Eunapius 1 and Libanius,2 but are not now extant. In 357-358 Constantius, who was occupied by wars against the Quadi and the Sarmatians, and threatened with a renewal of hostilities by the Persian king Sapor, ordered Julian,

¹ fr. 89. ² Epistle, 33.

who was then at Paris, to send to his aid the best of the Gallic legions. Julian would have obeyed, but his troops, unwilling to take service in the East. mutinied and proclaimed him Emperor (359 A.D.). Julian issued manifestoes justifying his conduct to the Senates of Rome and Athens and to the Spartans and Corinthians, a characteristic anachronism, since their opinion no longer had any weight. It was not till 361 that he began his march eastward to encounter the army of Constantius. His troops, though seasoned and devoted, were in numbers no match for the legions of his cousin. But the latter, while marching through Cilicia to oppose his advance, died suddenly of a fever near Tarsus, and Julian, now in his thirtieth year, succeeded peacefully to the throne and made a triumphal entry into Constantinople in December, 361.

The eunuchs and courtiers who had surrounded Constantius were replaced by sophists and philosophers, and in the next six months Julian set on foot numerous economic and administrative reforms. He had long been secretly devoted to the Pagan religion, and he at once proclaimed the restoration of the Pagan gods and the temple worship. Christianity he tolerated, and in his brief reign of sixteen months the Christians were not actively persecuted. His

treatise Against the Christians, which survives only in fragments, was an explanation of his apostasy. The epithet "Apostate" was bestowed on him by the Christian Fathers. Meanwhile he was preparingfirst at Constantinople then at Antioch, where he wrote the Misopogon, a satire on the luxury and frivolity of the inhabitants-for a campaign against Sapor, a task which he had inherited from Constantius. In March, 362 he left Antioch and crossed the Euphrates, visited Carrhae, memorable for the defeat of Crassus, then crossed the Tigris, and, after burning his fleet, retired northwards towards Armenia. On the march he fought an indecisive battle with the Persians at Maranga, and in a skirmish with the retreating enemy he was mortally wounded by a javelin (January 26th, 363). His body was carried to Tarsus by his successor the Emperor Jovian, and was probably removed later to Constantinople. The legend that as he died he exclaimed: Γαλιλαίε νενίκηκας, " Thou hast conquered, O Galilæan!" appears first in the Christian historian Theodoret in the fifth century. Julian was the last male descendant of the famous dynasty founded by Constantius Chlorus

In spite of his military achievements, he was, first of all, a student. Even on his campaigns he took his

books with him, and several of his extant works were composed in camp. He had been trained, according to the fashion of his times, in rhetorical studies by professional sophists such as Libanius, and he has all the mannerisms of a fourth century sophist. It was the sophistic etiquette to avoid the direct use of names, and Julian never names the usurpers Magnentius, Silvanus, and Vetranio, whose suppression by Constantius he describes in his two first Orations, regularly refers to Sapor as "the barbarian," and rather than name Mardonius, his tutor, calls him "a certain Scythian who had the same name as the man who persuaded Xerxes to invade Hellas."1 He wrote the literary Greek of the fourth century A.D. which imitates the classical style, though barbarisms and late constructions are never entirely avoided. His pages are crowded with echoes of Homer, Demosthenes, Plato, and Isocrates, and his style is interwoven with half verses, phrases, and whole sentences taken without acknowledgment from the Greek masterpieces. It is certain that, like other sophists, he wished his readers to recognise these echoes, and therefore his source is always classical, so that where he seems to imitate Dio Chrysostom or Themistius, both go back to a common source, which

Julian had in mind. Another sophistic element in his style= is the use of commonplaces, literary allusions that had passed into the sophistic language and can be found in all the writers of reminiscence Greek in his day. He himself derides this practice 1 but he cannot resist dragging in the well-worn references to Cyrus, Darius, and Alexander, to the nepenthe poured out by Helen in the Odyssey, to the defiance of nature by Xerxes, or the refusal of Socrates to admit the happiness of the Great King. Julian wished to make Neo-Platonism the philosophy of his revived Hellenism, but he belonged to the younger or Syrian branch of the school, of which Iamblichus was the real founder, and he only once mentions Plotinus. Iamblichus he ranked with Plato and paid him a fanatical devotion. His philosophical writing, especially in the two prose Hymns, is obscure, partly because his theories are only vaguely realised, partly because he reproduces the obscurity of his model, Iamblichus. In satire and narrative he can be clear and straightforward.

1 236 A.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Manuscripts :-

The Vossianus (V), Leyden, 13th or 14th cent. (contains also the Letters of Libanius), is the only reliable MS. of Julian, and was once complete except for a few Letters. Where pages are lost from V a group of inferior MSS. are used, Marcianus 366 (M), 251 (Mb), both 15th cent., five Monacenses (at Munich), and several Parisini (at Paris). Cobet's contributions to the text are in Mnemosyne 8, 9, 10 (old series 1859-1861) and 10, 11 (new series 1882-1883). A. Papadoulos Kerameus published in Rheinisches Museum, 1887, six new Letters discovered on the island of Chalcis.

Editions :--

Misopogon and Letters (with Latin version) Martin, Paris, 1566. Martin and Cantoclarus, Paris, 1583. Petau (Petavius) Paris, 1630. Spanheim, Leipzig, 1696. Oration I, Schaefer, Leipzig, 1802 (with Latin version and Wyttenbach's Critical Epistle to Ruhnken). Hertlein, Leipzig (Teubner), 1875–1876. Against the Christians, Neumann, Leipzig, 1880. Letters: Heyler, Mainz, 1828. Westermann, Leipzig, 1854.

Literature :--

La Vie de l'Empereur Julien, Abbé de la Bleterie, Paris, 1735. Strauss, Der Romantiker auf dem Throne der Caesaren, Mannheim, 1847. Mücke Julian's Leben und Schriften, Gotha, 1868. Naville, Julien l'Apostat, Neufchâtel, 1877. Schwartz, De vita et scriptis Juliani, Bonn, 1888. Gildersleeve Julian in Essays and Studies, Baltimore, 1890. Gardner, Julian, New York, 1895. France (W. C. Wright), Julian's Relation to Neo-

¹ The text of the present edition is Hertlein's, revised.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Platonism and the New Sophistic, London, 1896. Negri, L'Imperatore Giuliano, Milan, 1902 (translated by Letta-Visconti-Arese, London, 1906). Bidez and Cumont, Recherches sur la tradition manuscrite des lettres de Julien, Brussels, 1898. Asmus, Julian und Dio Chrysostomus, Tauberbischofsheim, 1895. Brambs, Studien, Eichstätt, 1897. Allard, Julien l'Apostat, Paris, 1903. Cumont, Sur l'authenticité de quelques lettres de Julien, Gaud, 1889.

Translations :-

Latin: Misopogon and Letters, Martin in edition. Oration I, Schaefer in edition. Letters, Heyler in edition. French: Tourlet, Paris, 3 vols. 1821. Traduction de quelques Ouvrages de l'Empereur Julien, Abbé de la Bleterie, Paris, 1748. Caesars, Spanheim, Paris, 1683. German: Against the Christians, Neumann, Leipzig, 1880. English: Select Works by Duncombe, London, 1784 (contains also some translations of Libanius).

THE ORATIONS OF THE EMPEROR JULIAN

ERRATUM.

P. 227, l. 6 from bottom, for 'to gain "the most great and grievous tyranny of heaven," read "Tyranny the greatest and sternest of the gods."

ΙΟΥΛΙΑΝΟΎ ΚΑΙΣΑΡΟΣ ΕΓΚΩΜΙΟΝ ΕΙΣ ΤΟΝ ΑΥΤΟΚΡΑΤΟΡΑ ΚΩΝΣΤΑΝΤΙΟΝ

Πάλαι με προθυμούμενον, ὧ μέγιστε βασιλεῦ, την σην άρετην καὶ πράξεις ύμνησαι καὶ τούς πολέμους ἀπαριθμήσασθαι, καὶ τὰς τυραννίδας όπως ανήρηκας, της μεν λόγφ καὶ πειθοί τους δορυφόρους αποστήσας, της δέ τοις όπλοις κρατήσας, τὸ μέγεθος εἶργε τῶν πράξεων, οὐ τὸ βραχὺ λειφθήναι τῶ λόγω τῶν ἔργων δεινὸν κρίνοντα, άλλα το παντελώς της υποθέσεως διαμαρτείν δόξαι. τοίς μεν γάρ περί τούς πολιτικούς άγωνας καὶ την ποίησιν διατρίβουσιν οὐδέν θαυμαστον εί ραδίως έξεστιν έγχειρείν τοίς έπαίνοις τών σοι πραχθέντων περίεστι γάρ αὐτοίς έκ της του λέγειν μελέτης και της προς τας επιδείξεις συνηθείας τὸ θαρσεῖν ἐν δίκη. ὅσοι δὲ τοῦ μὲν τοιούτου μέρους κατωλιγώρησαν, ώρμησαν δ' έφ' έτερον παιδείας είδος και λόγων ξυγγραφήν οὐ δήμω κεχαρισμένην οὐδ' ἐς θέατρα παντοδαπὰ τολμώσαν ἀποδύεσθαι, πρὸς τὰς ἐπιδείξεις ἔχοιεν αν είκότως εὐλαβεστέρως. ἔστι γὰρ οὐκ ἄδηλον τοῦθ' ὅτι τοῖς μὲν ποιηταῖς Μοῦσαι καὶ τὸ δοκεῖν Ι έκειθεν επιπνεομένους την ποίησιν γράφειν ἄφθονον

PANEGYRIC IN HONOUR OF THE EMPEROR CONSTANTIUS

I HAVE long desired, most mighty Emperor, to sing the praises of your valour and achievements, to recount your campaigns, and to tell how you suppressed the tyrannies; how your persuasive eloquence drew away one usurper's1 bodyguard; how you overcame another2 by force of arms. But the vast scale of your exploits deterred me, because what I had to dread was not that my words would fall somewhat short of your achievements. but that I should prove wholly unequal to my theme. That men versed in political debate, or poets, should find it easy to compose a panegyric on your career is not at all surprising. Their practice in speaking, their habit of declaiming in public supplies them abundantly with a well-warranted confidence. But those who have neglected this field and chosen another branch of literary study which devotes itself to a form of composition little adapted to win popular favour and that has not the hardihood to exhibit itself in its nakedness in every theatre, no matter what, would naturally hesitate to make speeches of the epideictic sort. As for the poets, their Muse, and the general belief that it is she who inspires their verse, obviously gives them unlimited

¹ Vetranio. ² Magnentius.

THE ORATIONS OF JULIAN, I

παρέχει τὴν ἐξουσίαν τοῦ πλάσματος τοῖς ρήτορσι δὲ ἡ τέχνη τὴν ἴσην παρέσχεν ἄδειαν, τὸ μὲν πλάττειν ἀφελομένη, τὸ δὲ κολακεύειν οὐδαμῶς ἀπαγορεύσασα, οὐδὲ αἰσχύνην ὁμολογουμένην τῷ λέγοντι τὸ ψευδῶς ¹ ἐπαινεῖν τοὺς οὐκ ἀξίους ἐπαίνου κρίνασα. ἀλλ' οἱ μὲν ἐπειδὰν καινόν τινα μῦθον καὶ μηδέπω τοῖς πρόσθεν ἐπινοηθέντα φέρωσιν αὐτοὶ ξυνθέντες, τῷ ξένῳ τοὺς ἀκούοντας Ο ψυχαγωγήσαντες πλέον θαυμάζονται οἱ δὲ τῆς τέχνης ἀπολαῦσαί φασιν ἐν τῷ δύνασθαι περὶ τῶν μικρῶν μειζόνως διελθεῖν, καὶ τὸ μέγεθος ἀφελεῖν τῶν ἔργων τῷ λόγω, καὶ ὅλως ἀντιτάττειν τῆ τῶν πραγμάτων φύσει τὴν δύναμιν² τῶν λόγων.

Έγω δὲ εἰ μὲν έωρων ταύτης ἐμαυτὸν ἐπὶ τοῦ παρόντος ἐν χρεία τῆς τέχνης, ἦγον ἃν τὴν προσήκουσαν ἡσυχίαν τοῖς ἀμελετήτως ἔχουσι τῶν τοιούτων λόγων, παραχωρῶν τῶν σῶν ἐγκωμίων D ἐκείνοις, ὧν μικρῷ πρόσθεν ἐμνήσθην. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἄπαν τοὐναντίον ὁ παρὼν ἀπαιτεῖ λόγος τῶν πραγμάτων ἀπλῆν διήγησιν οὐδενὸς ἐπεισάκτου κόσμου δεομένην, ἔδοξε κἀμοὶ προσήκειν, τοῦ ³ ἀξίως διηγήσασθαι τῶν ἔργων ἀνεφίκτου καὶ τοῖς προλαβοῦσιν ⁴ ἤδη φανέντος. ἄπαντες γὰρ σχεδὸν οἱ περὶ παιδείαν διατρίβοντές σε ⁵ ἐν μέτρω καὶ 3 καταλογάδην ὑμνοῦσιν, οἱ μὲν ἄπαντα περιλαβεῖν ἐν βραχεῖ τολμῶντες, οἱ δὲ μέρεσιν αὐτοὺς ἐπιδόντες τῶν πράξεων ἀρκεῖν ῷἡθησαν,

 $^{^{1}}$ ψεῦδος V. 2 τὴν δύναμιν Wyttenbach, δύνασθαι τὴν MSS, Hertlein. 3 τοῦ Reiske adds. 4 τοῖς προλαβοῦσιν Hertlein suggests, τότε προλαβοῦσιν MSS. 5 σε Schaefer adds.

license to invent. To rhetoricians the art of rhetoric allows just as much freedom; fiction is denied them, but flattery is by no means forbidden, nor is it counted a disgrace to the orator that the object of his panegyric should not deserve it. Poets who compose and publish some legend that no one had thought of before increase their reputation, because an audience is entertained by the mere fact of novelty. Orators, again, assert 1 that the advantage of their art is that it can treat a slight theme in the grand manner, and again, by the use of mere words, strip the greatness from deeds, and, in short, marshall the power of words against that of facts.

If, however, I had seen that on this occasion 1 should need their art, I should have maintained the silence that befits those who have had no practice in such forms of composition, and should leave your praises to be told by those whom I just now mentioned. Since, on the contrary, the speech I am to make calls for a plain narrative of the facts and needs no adventitious ornament, I thought that even I was not unfit, seeing that my predecessors had already shown that it was beyond them to produce a record worthy of your achievements. For almost all who devote themselves to literature attempt to sing your praises in verse or prose; some of them venture to cover your whole career in a brief narrative, while others devote themselves to a part only, and think that if they succeed in doing justice to that part they have proved themselves equal to the task.

THE ORATIONS OF JULIAN, I

εὶ τούτων τῆς ἀξίας μὴ διαμάρτοιεν. ἄξιον δὲ ἄγασθαι τὴν προθυμίαν τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἀπάντων, ὅσοι τῶν σῶν ἐπαίνων ἥψαντο. οἱ μὲν γάρ, ὅπως μηδὲν ὑπὸ τοῦ χρόνου τῶν σοι πραχθέντων ἀμαυρωθείη, τὸν μέγιστον ὑποδῦναι πόνον ἐτόλμησαν, οἱ δέ, ὅτι τοῦ παντὸς διαμαρτήσειν ἤλπιζον, τὴν αὐτῶν γνώμην ἐν μέρει προύφηναν, ἄμεινον τοῦ τῆς Β σιωπῆς ἀκινδύνου γέρως κρίναντες κατὰ δύναμίν

σοι των οἰκείων πόνων ἀπάρξασθαι.

Εἰ μὲν οὖν καὶ αὐτὸς εἶς ὧν ἐτύγχανον τῶν τοὺς ἐπιδεικτικοὺς ἀγαπώντων λόγους, ἐχρῆν ἐντεῦθεν ἄρχεσθαι τῆς ὑποθέσεως, τὴν ἴσην εὔνοιαν ἀπαιτήσαντα τῆς ὑπαρχούσης ἤδη σοι παρ' ἡμῶν καὶ δεηθέντα τῶν λόγων ἀκροατὴν εὐμενῆ γενέσθαι, οὐχὶ δὲ ἀκριβῆ καὶ ἀπαραίτητον κριτὴν καταστῆναι. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐν ἄλλοις μαθήμασι τραφέντες καὶ παιδευθέντες, καθάπερ ἐπιτηδεύμασι καὶ νόμοις, ἀλλοτρίων κατατολμᾶν ἔργων δοκοῦμεν οὐκ ὀρθῶς, μικρά μοι δοκεῖ χρῆναι καὶ περὶ τοῦτων δηλῶσαι, οἰκειοτέραν ἀρχὴν προθέντα τοῦ λόγου.

Νόμος ἐστὶ παλαιὸς παρὰ τοῦ πρώτου φιλοσοφίαν ἀνθρώποις φήναντος οὐτωσὶ κείμενος ἄπαντας πρὸς τὴν ἀρετὴν καὶ πρὸς τὸ καλὸν βλέποντας D ἐπιτηδεύειν ἐν λόγοις, ἐν ἔργοις, ἐν ξυνουσίαις, ἐν πᾶσιν ἀπλῶς τοῖς κατὰ τὸν βίον μικροῖς καὶ μείζοσι τοῦ καλοῦ πάντως ἐφίεσθαι. πάντων δὲ ὅτι κάλλιστον ἀρετή, τίς ἃν ἡμῖν τῶν νοῦν ἐχόντων ἀμφισβητήσειε; ταύτης τοίνον ἀντέχεσθαι διακελεύεται τοὺς μὴ μάτην τουτὶ περιοίσοντας

Yet one can but admire the zeal of all who have made you the theme of a panegyric. Some did not shrink from the tremendous effort to secure every one of your achievements from the withering touch of time; others, because they foresaw that they could not compass the whole, expressed themselves only in part, and chose to consecrate to you their individual work so far as they were able. Better this, they thought, than "the reward of silence that runs no risk." ¹

Now if I were one of those whose favourite pursuit is epideictic oratory, I should have to begin my speech by asking from you no less goodwill than I now feel towards yourself, and should beg you graciously to incline your ear to my words and not play the part of a severe and inexorable critic. But since, bred as I have been and educated in other studies, other pursuits, other conventions, I am criticised for venturing rashly into fields that belong to others, I feel that I ought to explain myself briefly on this head and begin my speech more after my own fashion.

There is an ancient maxim taught by him who first introduced philosophy to mankind, and it is as follows. All who aspire to virtue and the beautiful must study in their words, deeds, conversation, in short, in all the affairs of life, great and small, to aim in every way at beauty. Now what sensible man would deny that virtue is of all things the most beautiful? Wherefore those are bidden to lay firm hold on her who do not seek to blazon abroad her name in vain,

¹ Simonides fr. 66. Horace, Odes 3. 2. 25.

THE ORATIONS OF JULIAN, I

τούνομα, προσήκον οὐδεν αὐτοῖς σφετερισαμένους. ταθτα δή διαγορεύων ὁ νόμος οὐδεμίαν ἰδέαν ἐπιτάττει λόγων, οὐδ' ὥσπερ ἔκ τινος τραγικῆς μηχανής, φησί, χρήναι προαγορεύει τοῖς έντυγχάνουσι σπεύδειν μεν προς την άρετην, αποφεύγειν δε την πονηρίαν, άλλα πολλαίς όδοις επί τούτο δίδωσι χρησθαι τῷ βουληθέντι μιμεῖσθαι τὴν ἐκείνου φύσιν. καὶ γὰρ παραίνεσιν ἀγαθὴν καὶ λόγων προτρεπτικών χρήσιν καὶ τὸ μετ' εὐνοίας ἐπιπλήττειν τοίς άμαρτήμασιν έπαινείν τε αὖ τὰ καλῶς πραχθέντα καὶ ψέγειν, ὅταν ή καιρός, τὰ μὴ Β τοιαύτα των έργων. ἐφίησι δὲ καὶ ταῖς ἄλλαις ίδέαις, εἴ τις ἐθέλοι, πρὸς τὸ βέλτιστον τῶν λόγων γρησθαι, έπὶ παντί δὲ οίμαι καὶ λόγω καὶ πράξει μεμνήσθαι προστάττων, όπη τούτων ύφέξουσιν εὐθύνας, ὧν ᾶν τύχωσιν εἰπόντες, λέγειν δὲ οὐδὲν ο τι μή πρὸς άρετην καὶ φιλοσοφίαν ανοίσουσι. τὰ μὲν οὖν ἐκ τοῦ νόμου ταῦτα καὶ τοιαῦτα ἔτερα.

Ήμεις δὲ ἄρα τί ποτε δράσομεν, εἰργόμενοι μὲν τῷ δοκεῖν ποιεῖσθαι πρὸς χάριν τὴν εὐφημίαν, τοῦ Ο γένους δὲ ἤδη τῶν ἐπαίνων διὰ τοὺς οὐκ ὀρθῶς μετιόντας ὑπόπτου καθεστῶτος δεινῶς, καὶ κολακείας ἀγεννοῦς, ἀλλ' οὐ μαρτυρίας ἀληθοῦς τῶν ἀρίστων ἔργων εἶναι νομισθέντος; ἢ δῆλον ὅτι τῆ περὶ τὸν ἐπαινούμενον ἀρετῆ πεπιστευκότες ἐπιδώσομεν ἑαυτοὺς θαρροῦντες τοῖς ἐγκωμίοις; τίς ἀν οὖν ἡμῖν ἀρχὴ καὶ τάξις τοῦ λόγου γένοιτο καλλίστη; ἢ δῆλον ὡς ἡ τῶν προγόνων ἀρετή, δί D ἡν ὑπῆρξέ σοι καὶ τὸ τοιούτω γενέσθαι; τροφῆς

¹ Kal Reiske adds.

appropriating that which in no way belongs to them. Now in giving this counsel, the maxim does not prescribe any single type of discourse, nor does it proclaim to its readers, like a god from the machine in tragedy, "Ye must aspire to virtue and eschew evil." Many are the paths that it allows a man to follow to this goal, if he desire to imitate the nature of the beautiful. For example, he may give good advice, or use hortatory discourse, or he may rebuke error without malice, or applaud what is well done, or condemn, on occasion, what is ill done. It permits men also to use other types of oratory, if they please, so as to attain the best end of speech, but it enjoins on them to take thought in every word and act how they shall give account of all they utter, and to speak no word that cannot be referred to the standard of virtue and philosophy. That and more to the same effect is the tenour of that precept.

And now, what am I to do? What embarrasses me is the fact that, if I praise you, I shall be thought simply to curry favour, and in fact, the department of panegyric has come to incur a grave suspicion due to its misuse, and is now held to be base flattery rather than trustworthy testimony to heroic deeds. Is it not obvious that I must put my faith in the merit of him whom I undertake to praise, and with full confidence devote my energies to this panegyrie? What then shall be the prelude of my speech and the most suitable arrangement? Assuredly I must begin with the virtues of your ancestors through which it was possible for you to come to be what you are. Next I think it will be proper to describe

THE ORATIONS OF JULIAN, I

δε οίμαι καὶ παιδείας έξης προσήκει μνησθήναι. ήπερ σοι το πλείστον είς την υπάρχουσαν άρετην συνεισηνέγκατο, έφ' ἄπασι δὲ τούτοις ὅσπερ γνωρίσματα τῶν τῆς ψυχῆς ἀρετῶν τὰς πράξεις διελθείν, και τέλος ἐπιτιθέντα τῷ λόγφ τὰς έξεις δηλώσαι, ὅθεν ὁρμώμενος τὰ κάλλιστα τῶν ἔργων έδρασας καὶ έβουλεύσω. τούτω γάρ οίμαι καὶ 5 των άλλων πάντων διοίσειν του λόγον. οι μέν γαρ έπὶ των πράξεων ίστανται, αποχρήν οἰόμενοι πρὸς τὴν τελείαν εὐφημίαν τὸ τούτων μνησθῆναι, έγω δε οίμαι δείν περί των άρετων τον πλείστον λόγον ποιήσασθαι, ἀφ' ὧν ὁρμώμενος ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον των κατορθωμάτων ήλθες. τὰ μὲν γὰρ πλείστα τῶν ἔργων, σχεδον δὲ πάντα, τύχη καὶ δορυφόροι καὶ στρατιωτών φάλαγγες καὶ τάξεις ἱππέων1 συγκατορθοῦσι, τὰ δὲ τῆς ἀρετῆς ἔργα μόνου τέ Β έστι του δράσαντος, καὶ ὁ ἐκ τούτων ἔπαινος άληθης καθεστώς ίδιος έστι τοῦ κεκτημένου. οὐκοῦν ἐπειδη ταῦθ' ἡμῖν σαφῶς διώρισται, τῶν λόγων άρξομαι.

Ό μὲν οὖν τῶν ἐπαίνων νόμος οὐδὲν ἔλαττον τῆς πατρίδος ἡ τῶν προγόνων ἀξιοῖ μεμνῆσθαι. ἐγὰ δὲ οὖκ οἶδα, τίνα χρὴ πρῶτον ὑπολαβεῖν πατρίδα σήν· ἔθνη γὰρ μυρία περὶ ταύτης ἀμφισβητεῖ πολὺν ἤδη χρόνον. καὶ ἡ μὲν βασιλεύουσα τῶν ἀπάντων πόλις, μήτηρ οὖσα σὴ καὶ τροφὸς καὶ τὴν βασιλείαν σοι μετὰ τῆς ἀγαθῆς τύχης παρασχοῦσα, ἐξαίρετον αὐτῆς φησιν εἶναι τὸ γέρας, οὖ τοῖς κοινοῖς ἐφ' ἀπάντων τῶν αὐτοκρατόρων δικαίοις χρωμένη· λέγω δὲ ὅτι, κὰν ἀλλα-

¹ Ιππέων και πεζών MSS.

your upbringing and education, since these contributed very much to the noble qualities that you possess, and when I have dealt with all these, I must recount your achievements, the signs and tokens, as it were, of the nobility of your soul, and finally, as the crown and consummation of my discourse, I shall set forth those personal qualities from which was evolved all that was noble in your projects and their execution. It is in this respect that I think my speech will surpass those of all the others. For some limit themselves to your exploits, with the idea that a description of these suffices for a perfect panegyric, but for my part I think one ought to devote the greater part of one's speech to the virtues that were the stepping-stones by which you reached the height of your achievements. Military exploits in most cases, nay in almost all, are achieved with the help of fortune, the body-guard, heavy infantry and cavalry regiments. But virtuous actions belong to the doer alone, and the praise that they inspire, if it be sincere, belongs only to the possessor of such virtue. Now, having made this distinction clear, I will begin my speech.

The rules of panegyric require that I should mention your native land no less than your ancestors. But I am at a loss what country I ought to consider peculiarly yours. For countless nations have long asserted their claim to be your country. The city¹ that rules over them all was your mother and nurse, and in an auspicious hour delivered to you the imperial sceptre, and therefore asserts her sole title to the honour, and that not merely by resorting to the plea that has prevailed under all the emperors.

THE ORATIONS OF JULIAN, 1

χόθεν τυγχάνωσι, τῷ μετέχειν ἄπαντας ἤδη τοῦ πολιτεύματος καὶ τοῖς ἐκεῖθεν ἡμῖν καταδειχθεῖσιν έθεσι καὶ νόμοις χρησθαι πολίται γεγόνασιν. οὔκουν οὕτως, ἀλλ' ὡς¹ τεκοῦσα τὴν σὴν μητέρα D καὶ θρεψαμένη βασιλικώς καὶ των ἐσομένων ἐκγόνων² ἀξίως. ή δὲ ἐπὶ τῷ Βοσπόρω πόλις, όλου του γένους του Κωνσταντίων ἐπώνυμος, πατρίς μέν οὐκ είναί φησι, γεγονέναι δὲ ὑπὸ τοῦ σοῦ πατρὸς όμολογεῖ, καὶ δεινὰ πάσχειν οἰήσεται, εὶ ταύτης γοῦν τις αὐτὴν τῷ λόγῳ τῆς συγγενείας άφαιροῦτο. Ἰλλυριοὶ δέ, ὅτι παρ' αὐτοῖς γέγονας, οὐκ ἀνέξονται τοῦ καλλίστου τῶν εὐτυχημάτων στερόμενοι, εἴ τις ἄλλην σοι πατρίδα προσνέμοι. 6 άκούω δὲ ἔγωγε καὶ τῶν ἐώων ἤδη τινὰς λέγειν, ότι μη δίκαια δρώμεν ἀφαιρούμενοι σφάς τὸν έπι σοι λόγον αύτοι γάρ φασι την τήθην έπι τον του μητροπάτορος του σου προπέμψαι γάμον. καὶ σχεδον ἄπαντες οἱ λοιποὶ προφάσεις ἐπινοοῦντες μικράς ή μείζονας αύτοις σε³ εἰσποιείν έκ παντὸς ἐγνώκασιν. ἐχέτω μὲν οὖν τὸ γέρας ην αὐτὸς ἐθέλεις, καὶ ην ἀρετῶν μητέρα καὶ Β διδάσκαλον πολλάκις έπαινων είρηκας, τυγχανόντων δὲ ἐκάστη κατὰ τὴν ἀξίαν αι λοιπαὶ τοῦ προσήκοντος. έγω δε επαινείν μεν απάσας

² ἐκγόνων Wright, ἐγγόνων MSS, Hertlein.

3 σε Schaefer adds.

¹ γεγόνασαν οὐκοῦν ώς MSS, οὔκουν ἀλλ' ώς Μ, οὔκουν οὕτως, ἀλλ ώς Hertlein suggests.

I mean that, even if men are born elsewhere, they all adopt her constitution and use the laws and customs that she has promulgated, and by that fact become Roman citizens. But her claim is different, namely that she gave your mother birth, rearing her royally and as befitted the offspring who were to be born to her. Then again, the city on the Bosporus which is named after the family of the Constantii, though she does not assert that she is your native place, but acknowledges that she became your adopted land by your father's act, will think she is cheated of her rights if any orator should try to deprive her of at least this claim to kinship. Thirdly, the Illyrians, on whose soil you were born, will not tolerate it if anyone assign you a different fatherland and rob them of the fairest gift of fortune. And now I hear some even of the Eastern provinces protest that it is unjust of me to rob them of the lustre they derive from you. For they say that they sent forth your grandmother to-be the consort of your grandfather on the mother's side. Almost all the rest have hit on some pretension of more or less weight, and are determined, on one ground or another, to adopt you for their own. Therefore let that country 1 have the prize which you yourself prefer and have so often praised as the mother and teacher of the virtues; as for the rest, let each one according to her deserts obtain her due. I should be glad to praise them all, worthy as they are of glory and honour, but I am

THE ORATIONS OF JULIAN, I

έθέλοιμ' 1 αν άξίας ούσας δόξης 2 καὶ τιμής, όκνω δὲ μὴ διὰ τὸ μῆκος, εἰ καὶ δοκεῖ λίαν οἰκεῖα τοῦ παρόντος λόγου, διὰ τὸν καιρὸν ἀλλότρια φανή. τῶν μὲν οὖν ἄλλων τοὺς ἐπαίνους διὰ τοῦτ' ἀφήσειν μοι δοκῶ, τῆς Ῥώμης δὲ τὸ κεφάλαιον τῶν ἐπαίνων αὐτός, ὧ βασιλεῦ, συλλαβων ἐν βραχεῖ Ο καὶ διδάσκαλον άρετης προσειπών, τῷ δοῦναι τὸ κάλλιστον των έγκωμίων, τους παρά των άλλων λόγους ἀφήρησαι. τί γὰρ λέξομεν ἡμεῖς περὶ αυτής τοιούτον έτερον; τί δὲ ἄλλος τις εἰπεῖν έχει; ώστε μοι δοκῶ σεβόμενος εἰκότως τὴν πόλιν τούτω τιμάν αὐτὴν πλέον, τῷ παραχωρείν σοι

τῶν εἰς αὐτὴν λόγων.

'Αλλ' ύπερ της εύγενείας της σης ἴσως ἄξιον έπὶ τοῦ παρόντος ἐν βραχεῖ διελθεῖν. ἀπορεῖν δὲ έοικα κάνταθθα, πόθεν ἄρχεσθαι χρή. πρόγονοί D τε γάρ είσί σοι καὶ πάπποι καὶ γονείς άδελφοί τε καὶ ἀνεψιοὶ καὶ ξυγγενείς βασιλείς ἄπαντες, αὐτοὶ κτησάμενοι τὴν ἀρχὴν ἐννόμως ἡ παρὰ τῶν κρατούντων είσποιηθέντες. καὶ τὰ μέν παλαιὰ τί δεί λέγειν, Κλαυδίου μνησθέντα, καὶ τῆς ἀρετῆς της εκείνου εναργή παρέχειν και γνώριμα πασι τεκμήρια, των αγώνων των προς τους ύπερ τον Ίστρον οἰκοῦντας βαρβάρους ἀναμιμνήσκοντα, καὶ ὅπως τὴν ἀρχὴν ὁσίως ἄμα καὶ δικαίως ἐκτή- 7 σατο, καὶ τὴν ἐν βασιλεία τῆς διαίτης λιτότητα, καὶ την ἀφέλειαν της ἐσθητος ἐπὶ τῶν εἰκόνων ορωμένην έτι; τὰ δὲ ύπὲρ τῶν πάππων τῶν σῶν έστι μεν τούτων νεώτερα, λαμπρά δε ού μεῖον

2 δόξης Wyttenbach άξίας MSS, Hertlein. 3 Tŵy Hertlein adds.

¹ ἐθέλοιμ' ἄν Cobet, ἔχοιμ' ἄν Hertlein, εὕχομαι MSS.

afraid that my compliments, however germane they may seem to my subject, might, on account of their length, be thought inappropriate to the present occasion. For this reason, then, I think it better to omit a eulogy of the others, but as for Rome, your imperial Majesty summed up her praises in two words when you called her the teacher of virtue, and, by bestowing on her the fairest of all encomiums, you have forestalled all that others might say. What praise of mine would come up to that? What indeed is left for anyone to say? So I feel that I, who naturally hold that city in reverence, shall pay her a higher honour if I leave

her praise in your hands.

Now perhaps I ought at this point to say a few words about your noble ancestors. Only that here too I am at a loss where to begin. For all your ancestors, grandfathers, parents, brothers, cousins and kinsfolk were emperors, who had either acquired their power by lawful means or were adopted by the reigning house. Why should I recall ancient history or hark back to Claudius and produce proofs of his merit, which are manifest and known to all? To what end recount his campaigns against the barbarians across the Danube or how righteously and justly he won the empire? How plainly he lived while on the throne! How simple was his dress, as may be seen to this day in his statues! What I might say about your grandparents 1 is comparatively recent, but

¹ Constantius Chlorus and Maximianus.

THE ORATIONS OF JULIAN, I

έκείνων. ἔτυχον μὲν γὰρ ἄμφω τῆς ἀρχῆς δι' άρετην άξίω κριθέντε, γενομένω δὲ ἐπὶ τῶν πραγμάτων ούτω πρός τε άλλήλους εὐνοϊκῶς ἔσχον καὶ πρὸς τὸν μεταδόντα τῆς βασιλείας εὐσεβῶς, ὥσθ' ό μεν ώμολόγει μηδεν τούτου πώποτε κρείττον Βεβουλεῦσθαι, πολλά καὶ άλλα σωτήρια τοῖς κοινοίς έξευρών, οί δὲ τὴν μετ' ἀλλήλων κοινωνίαν μαλλον ή την των όλων άρχην, είπερ οίον τε ην, έκάστω περιγενομένην ηγάπων. ούτω δὲ διακείμενοι τὰς ψυχὰς τῶν ἔργων ἔδρων τὰ κάλλιστα, σεβόμενοι μέν μετά την κρείττονα φύσιν τον την άρχην αὐτοῖς παρασχόντα, τοῖς ὑπηκόοις δὲ πράως 1 καὶ φιλανθρώπως χρώμενοι, καὶ τούς βαρβάρους οὐκ ἐλαύνοντες μόνον πάλαι κατοι- Ο κούντας καὶ νεμομένους καθάπερ την οἰκείαν άδεως τὰ ἡμέτερα, φρούρια δὲ ἐπιτειχίζοντες αὐτοῖς τοσαύτην πρὸς αὐτοὺς εἰρήνην τοῖς ὑπηκόοις κατέστησαν, όσην οὐδὲ εὔξασθαι τότε ῥάδιον έδόκει. άλλ' ύπερ μεν τούτων οὐκ ἄξιον εν παρέργω λέγειν. της δὲ όμονοίας αὐτῶν της προς άλλήλους το μέγιστον σημείον παραλιπείν οὐδαμῶς εὔλογον, καὶ ἄλλως προσῆκον τῷ λόγω. κοινωνίαν γάρ την καλλίστην τοῖς αύτῶν παισίν Ι έπινοήσαντες των σων πατέρων τούς γάμους ήρμοσαν. προσήκει δε οίμαι καὶ περὶ τούτων έν Βραχεί διελθείν, ὅπως μὴ τῆς ἀρχῆς φανῆς μόνον, άλλα καὶ τῆς ἀρετῆς κληρονόμος. τὴν μὲν οὖν βασιλείαν ὅπως μετὰ τὴν τοῦ πατρὸς κατέσχε τελευτὴν αὐτοῦ τε ἐκείνου τῆ κρίσει καὶ τῶν στρατοπέδων άπάντων τη ψήφω πατήρ ὁ σός, τί χρη νῦν περι-

¹ πράως Cobet, δσίως MSS, Hertlein.

equally remarkable. Both of them acquired the imperial sceptre as the reward of conspicuous merit, and having assumed the command, they were on such good terms with each other and displayed such filial piety to him1 who had granted them a share in the empire, that he used to say that of all the safeguards designed by him for the realm, and they were many, this was his master-stroke. They, meanwhile, valued their mutual understanding more than undivided empire, supposing that it could have been bestowed on either of them separately. This was the temper of their souls, and nobly they played their part in action, while next to the Supreme Being they reverenced him who had placed authority in their hands. With their subjects they dealt righteously and humanely, and expelled the barbarians who had for years settled in our territory and had occupied it with impunity as though it were their own, and they built forts to hinder encroachment, which procured for those subjects such peaceful relations with the barbarians as, at that period, seemed to be beyond their dreams. This, however, is a subject that deserves more than a passing mention. Yet it would be wrong to omit the strongest proof of their unanimity, especially as it is related to my subject. Since they desired the most perfect harmony for their children, they arranged the marriage of your father and mother.2 On this point also I think I must say a few words to show that virtue was bequeathed to you as well as a throne. But why waste time in telling how your father, on his father's death, became emperor both by the choice of the deceased monarch and by

¹ Diocletian. ² Constantine and Fausta.

εργάζεσθαι; την δε ές τους πολέμους ρώμην έκ τῶν ἔργων μᾶλλον ἡ διὰ τῶν λόγων ἄν τις γνωρίσειε. τυραννίδας γάρ, άλλ' οὐ βασιλείας έννόμους 8 καθαιρών την οἰκουμένην ἐπηλθεν ἄπασαν. τοσαύτην δὲ εὔνοιαν αὐτοῦ τοῖς ὑπηκόοις παρέστησεν, ωσθ' οἱ μὲν στρατευόμενοι τῆς περὶ τὰς δωρεὰς καὶ τὰς χάριτας μεγαλοψυχίας ἔτι μεμνημένοι καθάπερ θεον διατελούσι σεβόμενοι το δε έν ταίς πόλεσι καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν ἀγρῶν πλήθος, οὐχ οὕτω τῆς τῶν τυράννων ἀπαλλαγῆναι βαρύτητος εὐχόμενοι, ώς παρά του σου πατρός άρχθηναι, την κατ' έκείνων αὐτῷ νίκην ἐπηύχοντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπάντων κύριος κατέστη, ώσπερ έξ αὐχμοῦ τῆς ἀπληστίας τοῦ δυναστεύσαντος πολλής ἀπορίας χρημάτων ούσης καὶ τοῦ πλούτου τῶν βασιλείων ἐν μυχοίς συνεληλαμένου, το κλείθρον άφελων έπέκλυσεν άθρόως τῷ πλούτω πάντα, πόλιν τε ἐπώνυμον αύτου κατέστησεν εν ούδε όλοις έτεσι δέκα, τοσούτω των άλλων άπασων μείζονα, ὅσφ τῆς 🤇 'Ρώμης ελαττοῦσθαι δοκεῖ, ἦς τὸ δευτέραν τετάχθαι μακρώ βέλτιον ἔμοιγε φαίνεται ἡ τὸ τῶν ἄλλων άπασων πρώτην νομίζεσθαι. καλον ίσως ένταῦθα καὶ τῶν ἀοιδίμων 'Αθηνῶν μνησθήναι, ἃς ἐκεῖνος έργοις καὶ λόγοις τιμών τον πάντα χρόνον διετέλει. βασιλεύς γὰρ ὧν καὶ κύριος πάντων, στρατηγὸς έκείνων ήξίου καλείσθαι, καὶ τοιαύτης εἰκόνος τυγχάνων μετ' ἐπιγράμματος ἐγάνυτο πλέον ἡ τῶν μεγίστων τιμῶν ἀξιωθείς. ἀμειβόμενος δὲ Ι έπ' αὐτη την πόλιν, πυρών μεδίμνους δίδωσι πολλάκις μυρίους καθ' έκαστον έτος δωρεάν καρποῦσθαι, έξ ὧν ὑπῆρχε τῆ πόλει μὲν ἐν ἀφθόνοις

the vote of all the armies? His military genius was made evident by his achievements and needs no words of mine. He traversed the whole civilised world suppressing tyrants, but never those who ruled by right. His subjects he inspired with such affection that his veterans still remember how generous he was with largess and other rewards, and to this day worship him as though he were a god. As for the mass of the people, in town and country alike, they prayed that your father might be victorious over the tyrants, not so much because they would be delivered from that oppression as because they would then be governed by him. But when he had made his power supreme, he found that the tyrant's I greed had worked like a drought, with the result that money was very scarce, while there were great hoards of treasure in the recesses of the palace; so he unlocked its doors and on the instant flooded the whole country with wealth, and then, in less than ten years, he founded and gave his name to a city 2 that as far surpasses all others as it is itself inferior to Rome; and to come second to Rome seems to me a much greater honour than to be counted first and foremost of all cities beside. Here it may be proper to mention Athens "the illustrious," seeing that during his whole life he honoured her in word and deed. He who was emperor and lord of all did not disdain the title of General of the Athenians, and when they gave him a statue with an inscription to that effect he felt more pride than if he had been awarded the highest honours. To repay Athens for this compliment he bestowed on her annually a gift of many tens of thousands of bushels

¹ Maxentius. ² Constantinople. ³ Pindar fr. 46

είναι, ἐκείνω δὲ ἔπαινοι καὶ τιμαὶ παρὰ τῶν βελτίστων.

Πολλών δὲ καὶ καλών ἔργων τῷ πατρὶ τῷ σῷ πραχθέντων, ὧν τε ἐπεμνήσθην καὶ ὅσα διὰ τὸ μήκος παραλιπείν δοκώ, πάντων ἄριστον έγωγε φαίην ἄν, οίμαι δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ἄπαντας 9 όμολογήσειν, την σην γένεσιν καὶ τροφήν καὶ παιδείαν έξ ής ύπάρχει τοις λοιποις οὐ τὸ πρὸς ολίγον ἀπολαῦσαι τῆς ἀρίστης ἀρχῆς, ἀλλ' ὡς οἰόν τέ ἐστιν εἰς πλείονα χρόνον. δοκεῖ γοῦν άρχειν έκείνος είσέτι. καὶ Κύρφ μὲν οὐχ ὑπῆρχε τούτο. τελευτήσαντος γάρ ὁ παις ὤφθη μακρώ φαυλότερος, ώστε ὁ μὲν ἐκαλεῖτο πατήρ, ὁ δὲ ἐπωνομάσθη δεσπότης. σὲ δὲ πραότερον μὲν τοῦ Β πατρός καὶ ἐν ἄλλοις πολλοῖς κρείττονα σαφῶς τε 1 οίδα, καὶ δηλώσω τοῦ καιροῦ φανέντος ἐν τῶ λόγω. ἐκείνω δὲ προσήκειν καὶ τούτου νομίζω μεταδόντι σοι της άρίστης τροφης, ύπερ ής ήδη λέγειν πειράσομαι, μητρός καὶ ἀδελφῶν τῶν σῶν έπιμνησθείς.

Τη μεν γαρ ευγενείας τοσούτον περιην καὶ κάλλους σώματος καὶ τρόπων ἀρετης, ὅσον οὐκ ἄλλη γυναικὶ ραδίως ἄν τις ἐξεύροι. ἐπεὶ καὶ Περσῶν ἀκούω τὸν ὑπὲρ Παρυσάτιδος λόγον, ὅτι μόνη γέγονεν ἀδελφὴ καὶ μήτηρ καὶ γαμετὴ καὶ παῖς βασιλέως. ἀλλὶ ἡν γε αὕτη τοῦ γήμαντος ἀδελφὴ τῆ φύσει, νόμος δὲ ἐδίδου γαμεῖν ἀδελφὴν τῷ Πέρση. τὴν σὴν δὲ μητέρα κατὰ τοὺς παρ ἡμῖν νόμους ἀχράντους καὶ καθαρὰς τὰς οἰκειότητας ταύτας

¹ τε Cobet, εδ MSS, Hertlein.

of wheat, so that while she enjoyed plenty, he won applause and reverence from the best of men.

Your father's achievements were many and brilliant. Some I have just mentioned, and others I must omit for the sake of brevity. But the most notable of all, as I make bold to say and I think all will agree, was that he begat, reared and educated you. This secured to the rest of the world the advantages of good government, and that not for a limited time but for a period beyond his own lifetime, as far as this is possible. At any rate your father seems still to be on the throne. This is more than Cyrus himself could achieve. When he died his son proved far inferior, so that while men called Cyrus "father," his successor was called "master." 1 But you are even less stern than your father, and surpass him in many respects, as I well know and will demonstrate in my speech as occasion shall arise. Yet, in my opinion, he should have the credit of this as well, since it was he who gave you that admirable training concerning which I shall presently speak, but not till I have described your mother and brothers.2

Your mother's ancestry was so distinguished, her personal beauty and nobility of character were such that it would be hard to find her match among women. I have heard that saying of the Persians about Parysatis, that no other woman had been the sister, mother, wife, and daughter of kings. Parysatis, however, was own sister of her husband, since their law does not forbid a Persian to marry his sister. But your mother, while in accordance with our laws she kept pure and unsullied those ties

¹ Herodotus 3. 89. ² Constantine II. and Constans.

φυλάττουσαν συνέβαινε1 τοῦ μεν είναι παίδα, γαμετήν δὲ ἐτέρου, καὶ ἀδελφήν ἄλλου, καὶ πολλών αὐτοκρατόρων, οὐχὶ δὲ ένὸς μητέρα. ὧν ὁ μέν τις Ι τῷ πατρὶ συγκατειργάσατο τον προς τους τυράννους πόλεμον, ο δὲ τὴν πρὸς τοὺς Γέτας ἡμῖν εἰρήνην τοῖς ὅπλοις κρατήσας ἀσφαλή παρεσκεύασεν, ο δε έτήρησεν άβατον τοις πολεμίοις την χώραν, αὐτος ἐπιστρατεύων ἐκείνοις πολλάκις, έως έπετρεπου οί μικρου υστερου των είς έκεινον άδικημάτων δίκην ύποσχόντες. πολλών δε ύπαρχόντων έκείνοις περιφανών έργων, έφ' οίς αν τις αὐτοὺς δικαίως ἐπαινεῖν ἔχοι, καὶ των έκ της τύχης άγαθων περιουσίας ούσης,2 οὐδέν ἐστι τοιοῦτον τῶν ἄλλων, ἐφ' ῷ μακα- 10 ρίζων ἄν 3 τις αὐτοὺς εἰκότως σεμνύνοι, ώς ὅτι τῶν μὲν ἀπόγονοι, τῶν δε ἔκγονοι 4 γεγόνασιν.5 άλλ' ίνα μη μακρότερα περί αὐτῶν λέγων τὸν όφειλόμενον τοῖς ἐπαίνοις τοῖς σοῖς καιρὸν άναλώσω του λόγου, πειράσομαι λοιπον ώς ήμιν άξιον, μάλλον δέ, εἰ δεῖ μηδεν ὑποστειλάμενον $\epsilon i\pi \epsilon i \nu$, μακρώ τών προγόνων $\epsilon \pi i\delta \epsilon i \xi \omega$ $\sigma \epsilon^6$ σεμνότερον.

Φήμας μὲν δὴ καὶ μαντείας καὶ ὄψεις τὰς Β ἐν τοῖς ὕπνοις, καὶ ὅσα ἄλλα θρυλεῖν εἰώθασιν ἐπὶ τῶν οὕτω λαμπρὰ καὶ περιφανῆ πραξάντων, Κύρου καὶ τοῦ τῆς ἡμετέρας οἰκιστοῦ πόλεως καὶ ᾿Αλεξάνδρου τοῦ Φιλίππου, καὶ εἴ τις ἄλλος τοιοῦτος γέγονεν, ἐκὼν ἀφίημι·

¹ συνέβαινε Reiske, lacuna Hertlein.

² ούσης Wyttenbach adds, περιουσίας MSS, Hertlein.

³ av Schaefer adds.

⁴ ἔκγονοι Petavius, ἔγγονοι MSS, Hertlein.

⁵ γεγόνασιν Wyttenbach adds. ⁶ σε Wyttenbach adds.

of kinship, was actually the daughter of one emperor,1 the wife of another, the sister of a third. and the mother not of one emperor but of several. Of these one aided your father in his war against the tyrants; another conquered the Getae and secured for us a lasting peace with them; the third2 kept our frontiers safe from the enemy's incursions, and often led his forces against them in person, so long at least as he was permitted by those who were so soon punished for their crimes against him. Though by the number and brilliance of their achievements they have indeed earned our homage, and though all the blessings of fortune were theirs in abundance, yet in the whole tale of their felicity one could pay them no greater compliment than merely to name their sires and grandsires. But I must not make my account of them too long, lest I should spend time that I ought to devote to your own panegyric. So in what follows I will, as indeed I ought, endeavour-or rather, since affectation is out of place, let me say I will demonstrate—that you are far more august than your ancestors.

Now as for heavenly voices and prophecies and visions in dreams and all such portents 3 as are common gossip when men like yourself have achieved brilliant and conspicuous success, Cyrus, for instance, and the founder4 of our capital, and Alexander, Philip's son, and the like, I purposely ignore them. Indeed

¹ Maximianus.

³ Isocrates, Evagoras 21. ⁴ Romulus,

² Constans.

δοκεί γαρ οὐ πόρρω ταῦτα τῆς ποιητικῆς έξουσίας είναι. καὶ τὰ παρὰ τὴν πρώτην ὑπάρξαντά σοι γένεσιν ώς λαμπρὰ καὶ βασιλικά καὶ τὸ λέγειν εὐηθες. ἀλλ' ἐπειδή τῆς ἐν τοῖς Ο παισίν άγωγης ὁ καιρὸς ὑπομέμνηκεν, ἔδει σοι της βασιλικής τροφής δήπουθεν, ή τὸ μεν σώμα προς ίσχυν και ρώμην και εὐεξίαν και κάλλος ἀσκήσει, την ψυχην δὲ πρὸς ἀνδρείαν καὶ δικαιοσύνην καὶ σωφροσύνην καὶ φρόνησιν έμμελως παρασκευάσει. ταῦτα δὲ οὐ ράδιον διὰ τῆς άνειμένης ὑπάρχειν διαίτης, θρυπτούσης μέν, ώς είκός, τὰς ψυχὰς καὶ τὰ σώματα, ἀσθενεστέρας δὲ έργαζομένης πρός τε τούς κινδύνους τὰς γνώμας D καὶ πρὸς τοὺς πόνους τὰ σώματα. οὐκοῦν τῶ μὲν έδει γυμναστικής, τῶ σώματι, τὴν ψυχὴν δὲ τῆ τῶν λόγων ἐκόσμεις μελέτη. ἐπὶ πλέον δὲ ὑπὲρ ἀμφοτέρων ἄξιον διελθείν άρχη γάρ τις αυτη των μετά ταθτα πράξεων γέγονε. της μεν οθν επιμελείας της περί την ισχύν ου το προς τας επιδείξεις άρμοζον ήσκησας, ήκιστα βασιλεί πρέπειν ύπολαβων των τὰς παλαίστρας κατειληφότων τὴν θρυλουμένην εὐεξίαν, μέλλοντι των άληθινων άγωνων μεθέξειν, υπνου τε έλαχίστου δεομένω και τροφής οὐ πολλής, καὶ ταύτης οὔτε κατὰ πληθος οὔτε κατὰ ποιότητα πάντως ώρισμένης ούτε κατά τον καιρόν, ον χρη προσφέρεσθαι, της ἐπιτυχούσης δέ, ἐπειδὰν αἱ πράξεις τον καιρον ενδώσιν. όθεν ώου δείν καὶ τὰ γυμνάσια πρὸς ταύτην ποιείσθαι, πολλά καὶ στρατιωτικά, χορείαν την έν τοις ὅπλοις, δρόμον τὸν έν τούτοις, Β την ίππικην τέχνην, οίς απασι διατετέλεκας έξ

¹ kal Wyttenbach adds.

² ποιείσθαι Wyttenbach, ποιείσθαι είναι δὲ MSS, Hertlein.

I feel that poetic license accounts for them all. And it is foolish even to state that at the hour of your birth all the circumstances were brilliant and suited to a prince. And now the time has come for me to speak of your education as a boy. You were of course bound to have the princely nurture that should train your body to be strong, muscular, healthy, and handsome, and at the same time duly equip your soul with courage, justice, temperance, and wisdom. But this cannot result from that loose indulgence which naturally pampers body and soul, weakening men's wills for facing danger and their bodies for work. Therefore your body required training by suitable gymnastics, while you adorned your mind by literary studies. But I must speak at greater length about both branches of your education, since it laid the foundation of your later career. In your physical training you did not pursue those exercises that fit one merely for public display. What professional athletes love to call the pink of condition you thought unsuitable for a king who must enter for contests that are not make-believe. Such a one must put up with very little sleep and scanty food, and that of no precise quantity or quality or served at regular hours, but such as can be had when the stress of work allows. And so you thought you ought to train yourself in athletics with a view to this, and that your exercises must be military and of many kinds, dancing and running in heavy armour, and riding. All these you have

άρχης εν καιρώ χρώμενος και κατώρθωται παρά σοὶ τούτων ἔκαστον ὡς παρ' οὐδενὶ τῶν ἄλλων όπλιτων. οὐκοῦν ὁ μέν τις ἐκείνων, πεζὸς ὧν άγαθός, την ίππικην τέχνην ηγνόησεν, ο δέ, έπιστάμενος χρησθαι τοῖς ἱππικοῖς, ὀκνεῖ πεζὸς εἰς μάχην ίέναι. μόνω δὲ ὑπάρχει σοὶ τῶν μὲν ίππέων ἀρίστω φαίνεσθαι παραπλησίως ἐκείνοις σταλέντι, μετασκευασαμένω δε ές τους όπλίτας Ο κρατείν άπάντων ρώμη καὶ τάχει καὶ τῆ τῶν ποδών κουφότητι. ὅπως δὲ μὴ τὰς ἀνέσεις ραθύμους είναι μηδ' ἄνευ τῶν ὅπλων ποιεῖσθαι συμβαίνη, ἐπίσκοπα τοξεύειν ἤσκησας. καὶ τὸ μέν σῶμα διὰ τῶν ἐκουσίων πόνων πρὸς τοὺς άκουσίους εὖ έχειν παρεσκεύασας, τῆ ψυχῆ δὲ ήγειτο μεν ή των λόγων μελέτη και τὰ προσήκουτα τοῖς τηλικούτοις μαθήματα. ὅπως δὲ μὴ D παντάπασιν ἀγύμναστος ή μηδὲ καθάπερ ἄσματα καὶ μύθους τοὺς ὑπὲρ τῶν ἀρετῶν ἐπακούη λόγους, έργων δὲ ἀγαθῶν καὶ πράξεων ἄπειρος οὖσα τὸν τοσούτον διαμείνη χρόνον, καθάπερ ὁ γενναίος ήξίωσε Πλάτων οίονεὶ πτερὰ τοῖς παισὶ χαριζόμενον καὶ ἐπὶ τοὺς ἵππους ἀναβιβάζονται ἄγειν εἰς τὰς μάχας, θεατὰς ἐσομένους ὧν οὐκ εἰς μακρὰν άγωνιστὰς έχρην καταστήναι, πατέρα τὸν σὸν διανοηθέντα φαίην αν εἰκότως τοῖς Κελτων ἔθνεσιν έπιστήσαί σε φύλακα καὶ βασιλέα, μειράκιον έτι, μᾶλλον δὲ παῖδα κομιδῆ τῷ χρόνῳ, ἐπεὶ τῆ γε συνέσει καὶ ρώμη τοῖς καλοῖς κάγαθοῖς ἀνδράσιν

¹ ἀναβιβάζοντα Cobet, ἀνάγοντα MSS, Hertlein.

continued from early youth to practise at the right time, and in every exercise you have attained to greater perfection than any other hoplite. Usually a hoplite who is a good infantryman cannot ride, or, if he is an expert horseman, he shirks marching on foot to battle. But of you alone it can be said that you can put on the cavalry uniform and be a match for the best of them, and when changed into a hoplite show yourself stronger, swifter, and lighter on your feet than all the rest. Then you practised shooting at a mark, that even your hours of leisure might not be hours of ease or be found without the exercise of arms. So by work that was voluntary you trained your body to stand the exertions that

you would be compelled to undertake.

Your mind, meanwhile, was trained by practice in public speaking and other studies suitable to your years. But it was not to be wholly without the discipline of experience, nor was it for you to listen merely to lectures on the virtues as though they were ballads or saga stories, and so wait all that time without actual acquaintance with brave works and undertakings. Plato, that noble philosopher, advised 1 that boys should be furnished as it were with wings for flight by being mounted on horseback, and should then be taken into battle so that they may be spectators of the warfare in which they must soon be combatants. This, I make bold to say, was in your father's mind when he made you governor and king of the Celtic tribes while you were still a youth, or rather a mere boy in point of years, though in intelligence and endurance you could already hold your own with men of parts.

¹ Republic 467 E.

ἐνάμιλλον ἤδη. τοῦ μὲν ἀκίνδυνον γενέσθαι σοι τὴν πολεμικὴν ἐμπειρίαν ὁ πατὴρ προυνόησε καλῶς, εἰρήνην ἐπιτάξας πρὸς τοὺς ὑπηκόους ἄγειν τοῖς βαρβάροις· μάχεσθαι δὲ ἀναπείθων καὶ στα- Β σιάζειν πρὸς ἀλλήλους, ἐν ταῖς ἐκείνων συμφοραῖς καὶ τοῖς σώμασι στρατηγικὴν ἐδίδασκε τέχνην, ἀσφαλέστερον βουλευόμενος τοῦ σοφοῦ Πλάτωνος. τῷ μὲν γάρ, εἰ πεζὸς ἐπέλθοι πολεμίων στρατός, οἱ παῖδες θεαταὶ καὶ κοινωνοὶ τῶν ἔργων, ἤν που δεηθῶσι, τοῖς πατράσι γένοιντ' ἄν κρατούντων δὲ ἱππεῦσι τῶν πολεμίων, ὥρα μηχανᾶσθαι τοῖς μειρακίοις σωτηρίας τρόπον δυσεπινόητον. τὸ δὲ οὲ ἀλλοτρίοις κινδύνοις τοὺς παῖδας ἐθίζειν πολεμίων ἀνέχεσθαι καὶ πρὸς τὴν χρείαν ἀρκούντως καὶ πρὸς τὴν ἀσφάλειαν δοκεῖ βεβουλεῦσθαι.

Έν μὲν δὴ τούτοις σοι πρὸς ἀνδρείαν ὑπῆρχε μελέτη. φρονήσεως δὲ ἡ μὲν φύσις, ἢν εἴληχας, αὐταρκὴς ἡγεμών· παρῆσαν δὲ οἶμαι καὶ τῶν πολιτῶν οἱ κράτιστοι τὰ πολιτικὰ διδάσκοντες. καὶ παρεῖχον ἡθῶν καὶ νόμων καὶ ξένων ἐπιτηδευμάτων Εἐμπειρίαν αἱ πρὸς τοὺς ἡγεμόνας τῶν τῆδε βαρβάρων ἐντεύξεις. καίτοι τὸν 'Οδυσσέα συνετὸν' Ομηρος ἐκ παντὸς ἀποφῆναι προαιρούμενος πολύτροπον εἶναί φησι καὶ πολλῶν ἀνθρώπων τὸν νοῦν καταγνῶναι καὶ ἐπελθεῖν τὰς πόλεις,¹ ἵν' ἐξ ἀπάντων ἐπιλεξάμενος ἔχοι τὰ κράτιστα καὶ πρὸς παντοδαποὺς ἀνθρώπους ὁμιλεῖν δύναιτο. ἀλλὰ τῷ μὲν δς² οὐκ ἐβασίλευσε

τὰς πόλεις Cobet, ταῖς πόλεσιν MSS, Hertlein.
 τῷ μὲν δς Wright, τὸν μὲν MSS, Hertlein, τὸ μὲν V.

Your father wisely provided that your experience of war should be free from risks, having arranged that the barbarians should maintain peace with his subjects. But he instigated them to internal feuds and civil war, and so taught you strategy at the expense of their lives and fortunes. This was a safer policy than the wise Plato's. For, by his scheme, if the invading army were composed of infantry, the boys could indeed be spectators of their fathers' prowess, or, if need arose, could even take part. But supposing that the enemy won in a cavalry engagement, then, on the instant, one would have to devise some means to save the boys, which would be difficult indeed. But to inure the boys to face the enemy, while the hazard belongs to others, is to take counsel that both suffices for their need and also secures their safety.

It was in this way then that you were first trained in manliness. But as regards wisdom, that nature with which you were endowed was your self-sufficing guide. But also, I think, the wisest citizens were at your disposal and gave you lessons in statecraft. Moreover, your intercourse with the barbarian leaders in that region gave you an acquaintance at first hand with the manners, laws, and usages of foreigners. Indeed, when Homer set out to prove the consummate wisdom of Odysseus, he called him "muchtravelled," and said that he had come to know the minds of many peoples and visited their cities, so that he might choose what was best in every one and be able to mix with all sorts and conditions of men. Yes, even Odysseus, who never ruled an

ποικίλων ήθων ἐμπειρίας χρεία· τὸν δὲ πρὸς τοσαύτην ήγεμονίαν τρεφόμενον οὐκ ἐν οἰκίσκω που χρῆν διδάσκεσθαι οὐδὲ τὴν βασιλείαν, καθάπερ ὁ Κῦρος, παίζοντα μιμεῖσθαι οὐδὲ χρηματίζειν τοῖς ἥλιξι, καθάπερ ἐκεῖνον λέγουσιν, ἀλλ' ἔθνεσιν ὁμιλεῖν καὶ δήμοις, καὶ στρατιωτῶν τάγμασιν ἐπιτάττειν ἀπλῶς τὸ πρακτέον· ὅλως δὲ οὐδενὸς ἀπολείπεσθαι τούτων, ὧν ἐχρῆν ἄνδρα

γενόμενον ἐπ' ἀδείας πράττειν.

Οὐκοῦν ἐπειδή τὰ παρὰ τούτοις ἐδιδάχθης Β καλώς, έπὶ τὴν έτέραν ἤπειρον μετιών τοῖς Παρθυαίων καὶ Μήδων έθνεσιν ἀντετάχθης μόνος. ὑποτυφομένου δὲ ἤδη τοῦ πολέμου καὶ οὐκ εἰς μακρὰν μέλλοντος ἀναρριπίζεσθαι, ταχέως καὶ τούτου κατέγνως τὸν τρόπον, καὶ την των όπλων ἰσχύν ἐμιμήσω, καὶ πρὸς την ώραν τοῦ θέρους εἴθισας καρτερεῖν τὸ σῶμα. πυνθάνομαι δὲ 'Αλκιβιάδην μόνον ἐξ ἀπάντων Έλλήνων ούτως εὐφυῶς μεταβολάς ἐνεγκεῖν, ὡς ο καὶ μιμήσασθαι πρώτον 1 μεν την τών Λακεδαιμονίων εγκράτειαν, επειδή Σπαρτιάταις αύτον έδεδώκει, εἶτα Θηβαίους, καὶ Θράκας ὕστερον, καὶ έπὶ τέλει τὴν τῶν Περσῶν τρυφήν. ἀλλ' ἐκείνος μεν τοις χωρίοις συμμεταβάλλων και τον τρόπον άνεπίμπλατο πολλής δυσχερείας καὶ τὸ πάτριον έκινδύνευε παντελώς ἀποβαλείν, σὸ δὲ τῆς μὲν

¹ πρῶτον Cobet adds.

empire, needed experience of the many and divers minds of men. How much more necessary that one who was being brought up to guide an empire like this should not fit himself for the task in some modest dwelling apart; neither should he, like young Cyrus in his games, play at being emperor, nor give audiences to his playmates, as they say 1 Cyrus did. Rather he ought to mix with nations and peoples, and give orders to his troops definitely indicating what is to be done, and generally he should be found wanting in none of those things which, when he comes to manhood, he must perform without fear.

Accordingly, when you had gained a thorough knowledge of the Celts, you crossed to the other continent and were given sole command against the Parthians and Medes. There were already signs that a war was smouldering and would soon burst into flame. You therefore quickly learned how to deal with it, and, as though you took as model the hardness of your weapons, steeled yourself to bear the heat of the summer season. I have heard say that Alcibiades alone, among all the Greeks, was naturally so versatile that when he cast in his lot with the Spartans he copied the self-restraint of the Lacedaemonians, then in turn Theban and Thracian manners, and finally adopted Persian luxury. But Alcibiades, when he changed his country changed his character 2 too, and became so tainted with perversity and so ill-conditioned that he was likely to lose utterly all that he was born to. You, however, thought it your duty to maintain your severity of

¹ Herodotus 1. 114.

² Cf. Aeschines Against Ctesiphon 78. Horace Epistles 1. 11. 27.

έγκρατοῦς διαίτης ὤου δεῖν ἔχεσθαι πανταγοῦ, έθίζων δὲ τὸ σῶμα τοῖς πόνοις πρὸς τὰς μεταβολὰς D ράου ήνεγκας 1 την έκ Γαλατών είς Παρθυαίους άνοδον η 2 των πλουσίων οί ταις ώραις την οίκησιν συμμεταβάλλοντες, εί παρὰ τὸν καιρὸν βιασθείεν. καί μοι δοκεί θεὸς εὐμενής πρὸς τὴν τῶν ὅλων ήγεμονίαν έξ άρχης την σην άρετην παρασκευάζειν έθέλων, κύκλω σε περιαγαγείν καὶ ἐπιδείξαι τῆς άρχης άπάσης όρους καὶ πέρατα καὶ φύσιν χωρίων καὶ μέγεθος χώρας καὶ δύναμιν έθνῶν καὶ πλήθος 14 πόλεων καὶ φύσιν δήμων καὶ τὸ κράτιστον αὐτῶν εκείνων την περιουσίαν³ ών οὐδενὸς ἀπολελεῖφθαι χρή του προς τοσαύτην άρχην τρεφόμενου. τὸ μέγιστον δὲ μικροῦ με διέφυγεν εἰπεῖν, ὅτι τούτων άπάντων ἄρχειν ἐκ παίδων διδασκόμενος, ἄρχεσθαι κρείττον έμαθες, άρχη τη πασών αρίστη καὶ δικαιστάτη, φύσει τε καὶ νόμφ, σαυτὸν ὑποτιθείς. πατρί γὰρ ὑπήκουες ἄμα καὶ βασιλεῖ· ὧν εἰ καὶ θάτερον ὑπῆρχεν ἐκείνω μόνον, ἄρχειν αὐτῷ πάντως προσήκον ήν. καίτοι τίνα ποτ' άν τις Β έξεύροι βασιλικήν τροφήν και παιδείαν άμείνω ταύτης πάλαι γενομένην; οὔτε γὰρ Λακεδαιμόνιοι των Ελλήνων, οίπερ δη δοκούσιν άρίστης άρχης της των βασιλέων μεταλαβείν, ούτω τους Ήρακλείδας ἐπαίδευον, ούτε τῶν βαρβάρων οἱ Καρχη-

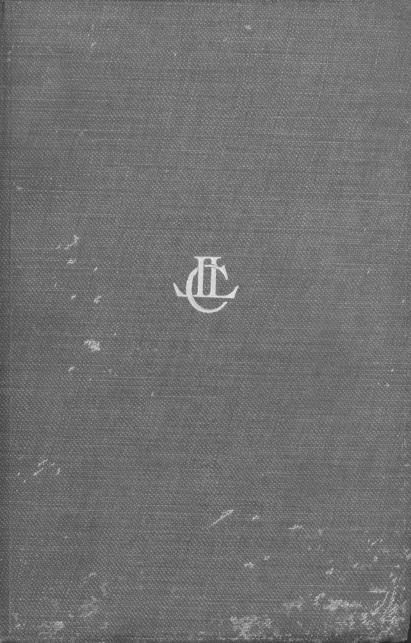
¹ ήνεγκας Cobet, διήνεγκας MSS, Hertlein.

² # Reiske adds.

³ περιουσίαν Petavius, γερουσίαν MSS, Hertlein.

life wherever you might be, and by hard work inuring your constitution to change, you easily bore the march inland from Galatia to Parthia, more easily in fact than a rich man who lives now here, now there, according to the season, would bear it if he were forced to encounter unseasonable weather. I think Heaven smiled on you and willed that you should govern the whole world, and so from the first trained you in virtue, and was your guide when you journeyed to all points, and showed you the bounds and limits of the whole empire, the character of each region, the vastness of your territory, the power of every race, the number of the cities, the characteristics of the masses, and above all the vast number of things that one who is bred to so great a kingship cannot afford to neglect. But I nearly forgot to mention the most important thing of all. From a boy you were taught to govern this great empire, but a better thing you learned, to be governed, submitting yourself to the authority that is the best in the world and the most just, that is to say nature and law. I mean that both as son and subject you obeyed your father. Indeed, had he been only your father or only your king, obedience was his due.

Now what rearing and education for a king could one find in history better than this? Consider the Greeks. Not thus did the Spartans train the Heracleidae, though they are thought to have enjoyed the best form of government, that of their kings. As for the barbarians, not even the Cartha-



δόνιοι, βασιλευόμενοι διαφερόντως, της αρίστης. έπιμελείας του ἄρξουτα 1 σφών ήξίουν άλλά πασιν ήν κοινά τὰ παρὰ τῶν νόμων τῆς ἀρετῆς γυμνάσια καὶ τὰ παιδεύματα, καθάπερ ἀδελφοῖς (τοίς πολίταις ἄρξειν τε καὶ ἀρχθήσεσθαι μέλλουσι, καὶ οὐδὲν διάφορον προσήν εἰς παιδείας λόγον τοις ήγεμόσι των άλλων. καίτοι πως ούκ εύηθες άπαιτείν μεν άρετης μέγεθος άνυπέρβλητον παρὰ τῶν ἀρχόντων, προνοείν δὲ μηδέν, ὅπως έσονται των πολλων διαφέροντες; καὶ τοις μέν βαρβάροις, ἄπασιν ἐν κοινῶ τῆς ἀρχῆς ταύτης προκειμένης, τὸ τὴν ἐπιμέλειαν τῶν ἡθῶν ὁμοίαν γίγνεσθαι παράσχοι συγγνώμην τον Λυκούργον δε τοις ἀφ' Ἡρακλέους ἀστυφέλικτον τὴν βασι- D λείαν διαφυλάττοντα 2 μηδεμίαν ύπεροχην έν ταίς έπιμελείαις των νέων εύρόντα σφόδρα ἄν τις εἰκότως μέμψαιτο. οὐδὲ γὰρ εἰ πάντας Λακεδαιμονίους άθλητας άρετης καὶ τροφίμους ώετο δείν είναι, της ίσης άξιοῦν έχρην τροφής καὶ παιδείας τους ιδιώτας τοις άρξουσιν. ή γαρ τοιαύτη κατά 1 μικρον παραδυομένη συνήθεια ταις ψυχαις ένέτεκεν ύπεροψίαν των κρειττόνων όλως γάρ οὐδὲ κρείττονας νομιστέον τους οὐ δι' ἀρετὴν πρωτεύειν

² διαφυλάττοντα [καl] Hertlein.

¹ ἄρξοντα Hertlein suggests, ἄρχοντα MSS.

³ ἄρξουσιν Cobet, ἄρχουσιν MSS, Hertlein.

⁴ παραδυομένη Wright, cf. Rep. 424 D, ὑποδυομένη MSS, Hertlein.

⁵ ενέτεκεν Wyttenbach, εντεκείν MSS, Hertlein, πέφυκεν εντεκείν Petavius.

ginians, though they were particularly well-governed by their kings, chose the best method of training their future rulers. The moral discipline and the studies prescribed by their laws were pursued by all alike, as though the citizens were brothers, all destined both to govern and be governed, and in the matter of education they made no difference between their princes and the rest of the citizens. Yet surely it is foolish to demand superlative excellence from one's rulers when one takes no pains to make them better than other men. Among the barbarians, indeed, no man is debarred from winning the throne, so one can excuse them for giving the same moral training to all. But that Lycurgus, who tried to make the dynasty of the Heracleidae proof against all shocks,1 should not have arranged for them a special education better than that of other Spartan youths is an omission for which he may well be criticised. He may have thought that all the Lacedaemonians ought to enter the race for virtue, and foster it, but for all that it was wrong to provide the same nurture and education for private citizens as for those who were to govern. The inevitable familiarity little by little steals into men's souls and breeds contempt for their betters. Though, for that matter, they are not in any sense one's betters unless it was their own merit that earned them the right to rule. This, in

λαχόντας. τοῦτο δὲ οἶμαι καὶ Σπαρτιάτας χαλεπωτέρους ἀρχθῆναι τοῖς βασιλεῦσι παρεῖχε πολλάκις. χρήσαιτο δ' ἄν τις σαφεῖ τεκμηρίω τῶν ἡηθέντων τῆ Λυσάνδρου πρὸς ᾿Αγησίλαον φιλο- Β τιμία καὶ ἄλλοις πλείοσιν, ἐπιὼν τὰ πεπραγμένα τοῖς ἀνδράσιν.

'Αλλά τοις μεν ή πολιτεία τὰ προς άρετην άρκούντως παρασκευάζουσα, εί καὶ μηδέν διαφέρον ἐπιτηδεύειν ἐδίδου τῶν πολλῶν, ἀλλὰ τὸ καλοίς κάγαθοίς ὑπάρχειν παρείχεν ανδράσι Καρχηδονίων δὲ οὐδὲ τὰ κοινὰ τῶν ἐπιτηδευμάτων ἐπαινείν ἄξιον. ἐξελαύνοντες γὰρ τῶν οίκιων οί γονείς τούς παίδας ἐπέταττον εύπορείν διὰ τῶν πόνων τῶν πρὸς τὴν χρείαν ἀναγκαίων, τὸ δράν τι τῶν δοκούντων αἰσχρῶν ἀπαγο- (ρεύοντες. τὸ δὲ ἦν, οὐ τὴν ἐπιθυμίαν ἐξελεῖν τῶν νέων, ἀλλὰ λαθεῖν² πειρᾶσθαι τι δρώντα³ προστάττειν. πέφυκε γὰρ οὐ τρυφή μόνον ήθος διαφθείρειν, άλλα και ή των αναγκαίων ενδεής δίαιτα, έφ' ὧν ούπω τὸ κρίνειν ὁ λόγος προσλαβών έπεται ταις χρείαις ύπὸ της ἐπιθυμίας ἀναπειθόμενος, άλλως τε εί καὶ τούτου μὴ κρατοίη τοῦ D πάθους, πρὸς χρηματισμὸν ἐκ παίδων συνεθιζόμενος καί τινας άμοιβάς έμποριών καὶ καπηλείας τὰς μὲν αὐτὸς εύρων τὰς δὲ παρὰ τῶν εἰδότων μαθών, ύπερ ών οὐ λέγειν μόνον, άλλ' οὐδε ἀκούειν

^{1 7}à Wyttenbach adds.

² λαθεῖν Cobet, τὸ λαθεῖν MSS, Hertlein, τοῦ λαθεῖν Schaefer.
³ τι δρῶντα Spanheim, ἰδρῶντα MSS, Hertlein.

my opinion, is the reason why the Spartan kings often found their subjects hard to govern. In proof of what I say one might quote the rivalry of Lysander and Agesilaus, and many other instances, if one should review the history of the Spartan

kings.

The Spartan polity, however, by securing a satisfactory development of the moral qualities in their kings, even if it gave them a training in no way different from that of the crowd, at least endowed them with the attributes of well-bred But as for the Carthaginians, there was nothing to admire even in the discipline that they all shared. The parents turned their sons out of doors and bade them win the necessaries of life by their own efforts, with the injunction to do nothing that is considered disgraceful. The effect of this was not to uproot the evil inclinations of the young, but to require them to take pains not to be caught in wrong-doing. For it is not self-indulgence only that ruins character, but the lack of mere necessaries may produce the same result. This is true at any rate in the case of those whose reason has not yet assumed the power to decide, being swayed by physical needs and persuaded by desire. It is especially true when one fails to control the passion for money-getting, if from boyhood one is accustomed to it and to the trading and bartering of the market-places. This business, unfit for a youth of gentle birth to mention, or so much as hear spoken of, whether the youth finds it out for himself

άξιον ελευθέρω παιδί, πλείστας αν κηλίδας εναπόθοιτο τη ψυχή, ων πασων καθαρον είναι χρη καὶ τὸν επιεική πολίτην, άλλ' οὐ τὸν βασιλέα

καὶ στρατηγον μόνον.

έμοι δε ούκ επιτιμάν επί του παρόντος εκείνοις προσήκει δείξω δὲ μόνον τῆς τροφῆς1 τὸ 1 διαφέρον, ή χρησάμενος κάλλει καὶ ρώμη καὶ δικαιοσύνη και σωφροσύνη διήνεγκας, δια μέν των πόνων την εὐεξίαν περιβαλόμενος, διὰ δέ τών νόμων την σωφροσύνην κατακτησάμενος. 2 καὶ τῷ μὲν σώματι ρωμαλεωτέρω διὰ τὴν ἐγκράτειαν της ψυχης, τη ψυχη δ' αὐ διὰ την τοῦ σώματος καρτερίαν δικαιοτέρα χρώμενος, τὰ μέν έκ φύσεως άγαθα συναύξων έκ παντός, τὰ δὲ ταῖς έπιμελείαις έξωθεν άεὶ προσλαμβάνων καὶ δεό- Β μενος 3 μεν οὐδενός, ἐπαρκῶν δ' άλλοις καὶ χαριζόμενος μεγάλας δωρεάς καὶ όσαι τοὺς λαβόντας ήρκουν ἀποφήναι τῷ Λυδῶν δυνάστη παραπλησίους, ἐνδεέστερον μὲν ἀπολαύων αὐτος τῶν ύπαρχόντων ἀγαθών ἡ Σπαρτιατών ὁ σωφρονέστατος, τοῦ τρυφαν δὲ παρέχων ἄλλοις χορηγίαν, καί τοις βουλομένοις σωφρονείν παρέχων σαυτόν μιμεῖσθαι, ἄρχων μὲν πράως καὶ φιλανθρώπως τῶν ἄλλων, ἀρχόμενος δὲ ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς σω- C φρόνως καὶ ώς είς των πολλών τὸν ἄπαντα διετέλεις χρόνον. παιδί μεν όντι σοι καὶ μειρακίφ ταῦτά τε ὑπῆρχε καὶ ἄλλα πλείονα, περὶ ὧν νῦν λέγειν μακρότερον αν είη τοῦ καιροῦ.

3 δεόμενος MSS, Cobet, ενδεόμενος Hertlein.

¹ τροφης MSS, Cobet, διατροφης V, Hertlein.

² κατακτησάμενος Cobet κτησάμενος MSS, Hertlein, καταχρησάμενος V.

or learns it from those of greater experience, leaves many scars on the soul; and even a respectable citizen ought to be free from all this, not a king or general alone.

But it is not for me to criticise the Carthaginians in this place. I will only point out how different was your education, and how you profited by it and have come to excel in looks, strength, justice, and temperance. By your active life you achieved perfect health; your temperance was the result of obedience to the laws; you enjoy a body of unusual strength by reason of your selfcontrol, and a soul of unusual rectitude because of your physical powers of endurance. You left nothing undone to improve your natural talents, but ever acquired new talents by new studies. You needed nothing yourself but gave assistance to others, and lavished such generous gifts that the recipients seemed as rich as the monarch of the Lydians.1 Though you indulged yourself less in the good things that were yours than the most austere of the Spartans, you gave others the means of luxury in abundance, while those who preferred temperance could imitate your example. As a ruler you were mild and humane; as your father's subject you were ever as modest as any one of his people. All this was true of you in boyhood and youth, and much more about which there is now no time to speak at length.

Γενόμενος δὲ ἐφ' ἡλικίας, καὶ τῷ πατρὶ τὴν είμαρμένην τελευτήν τοῦ δαίμονος μάλα ολβίαν παρασχόντος, οὐ μόνον τῷ πλήθει καὶ κάλλει τῶν έπενεχθέντων του τάφον ἐκόσμεις, γενέσεως καὶ τροφής ἀποτίνων τὰ χαριστήρια, πολύ δὲ πλέον Ι τῶ μόνος ἐκ πάντων τῶν ἐκείνου παίδων ζῶντος μεν έτι καὶ πιεζομένου τῆ νόσω πρὸς αὐτὸν ὁρμῆσαι, τελευτήσαντος δὲ τὰς μεγίστας τιμὰς καταστήσαι, ύπερ ων εξαρκεί και το μνησθήναι. καλούσι γάρ ήμας εφ' αύτας αι πράξεις υπομιμνήσκουσαι της ρώμης, της εὐψυχίας, εὐβουλίας τε ἄμα καὶ δικαιότητος, οίς ἄμαχος ὤφθης καὶ ἀνυπέρβλητος, τὰ μέν πρὸς τοὺς ἀδελφοὺς καὶ τοὺς πολίτας καὶ τούς πατρώους σοι φίλους καὶ τὰ στρατεύματα 1 δικαίως καὶ σωφρόνως καταστησάμενος πλην εί που βιασθείς ύπο των καιρών άκων έτέρους έξαμαρτείν οὐ διεκώλυσας τὰ δὲ πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους ἀνδρείως καὶ μεγαλοπρεπώς καὶ τῆς προϋπαρχούσης άξίως τοῦ γένους δόξης καταστησάμενος. τοίς μεν δί όμονοίας τον άπαντα χρόνον συγγέγονας, αστασίαστον μέν την πόλιν διαφυλάττων καὶ τοὺς ἀδελφοὺς συνάρχοντας Β θεραπεύων ἀεί, τοις φίλοις δὲ τῆς ἰσηγορίας μεταδιδούς καὶ τῆς παρρησίας μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων ἀγαθῶν άφθόνως, κοινωνών μεν άπασι των ύπαρχόντων, μεταδιδούς δὲ ὧν ἔκαστος ἐνδεὴς δόξειε. καὶ τούτων μάρτυσι μέν αὐτοῖς ἐκείνοις εἰκότως ἄν τις χρήσαιτο, καὶ τὰ πράγματα δὲ τοῖς ἀπολειφθεῖσι

¹ lonyopías Petavius, τσης παρηγορίας MSS, Hertlein.

When you had come to man's estate, and after fate had decreed the ending of your father's life 1 and Heaven had granted that his last hours should be peculiarly blest, you adorned his tomb not only by lavishing on it splendid decorations 2 and so paying the debt of gratitude for your birth and education, but still more by the fact that you alone of his sons hastened to him when he was still alive and stricken by illness, and paid him the highest possible honours after his death. But all this I need only mention in passing. For now it is your exploits that cry aloud for notice and remind me of your energy, courage, good judgment, and justice. In these qualities you are unsurpassed, unrivalled. In your dealings with your brothers,3 your subjects, your father's friends, and your armies you displayed justice and moderation; except that, in some cases, forced as you were by the critical state of affairs, you could not, in spite of your own wishes, prevent others from going astray. Towards the enemy your demeanour was brave, generous, and worthy of the previous reputation of your house. While you maintained the friendly relations that already existed, kept the capital free from civil discord, and continued to cherish your brothers who were your partners in empire, you granted to your friends, among other benefits, the privilege of addressing you as an equal and full freedom of speech without stint, and perfect frankness. Not only did you share with them all whatever you possessed, but you gave to each what he seemed most to need. Anyone who wants testimony to all this might reasonably call your friends to witness, but if he does not know your friends, the facts

At Nicomedia 337 A.D. ² Isocrates, Evagoras 1.

³ Constans and Constantine.

της πρός έκείνους συνουσίας ίκανὰ δηλώσαι την

προαίρεσιν τοῦ βίου παντός.

Ρητέον δὲ ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν ἤδη τῶν πράξεων ἀνα- (βαλλομένοις τον ύπερ των έξεων λόγον. Πέρσαι της 'Ασίας άπάσης πάλαι κρατήσαντες καὶ της Εὐρώπης τὰ πολλὰ καταστρεψάμενοι, μικροῦ δέω φάναι πάσαν την οἰκουμένην περιβαλόμενοι κύκλω ταις ελπίσιν, επειδή την άρχην ύπο Μακεδόνων ἀφήρηντο, της 'Αλεξάνδρου στρατηγίας ἔργον γενόμενοι, μάλλον δὲ παίγνιον, χαλεπώς φέρουτες 1 το δουλεύειν, ώς εκείνου ησθοντο τετελευτηκότα, τῶν διαδόχων ἀποστάντες Μακεδόσι τε είς την αντίπαλον δύναμιν αδθις D κατεστησαν καὶ ἡμῖν τὸ λειπόμενον τῆς Μακεδόνων άρχης κατακτησαμένοις άξιόμαχοι διὰ τέλους έδοξαν είναι πολέμιοι. καὶ τῶν μὲν παλαιῶν τί χρὴ νῦν ὑπομιμνήσκειν, Αντωνίου καὶ Κράσσου, στρατηγων αὐτοκρατόρων, καὶ ώς ἐκεῖνα διὰ μακρών ἀπωσάμεθα κινδύνων τὰ αἴσχη, πολλών καὶ σωφρόνων αὐτοκρατόρων ἀναμαχεσαμένων τὰ πταίσματα; τί δὲ χρὴ τῶν δευτέρων ἀτυχημάτων μεμνῆσθαι καὶ τῶν ἐπ' αὐτοῖς τοῦ Κάρου πράξεων, ὅσπερ 1 μετὰ τὰς συμφορὰς ἡρέθη στρατηγός; 2 ἀλλ' οί την θαυμαστήν και παρά πάσιν άγαπωμένην εἰρήνην ἐπιτάξαντες ἐκείνοις ἄγειν, οἱ πρὸ τοῦ σοῦ πατρός την βασιλείαν κατασχόντες, ούχ ὁ μέν καίσαρ καθ' αύτον συμβαλών αισχρώς ἀπήλλαξεν; ἐπιστραφέντος δὲ τοῦ τῆς οἰκουμένης άπάσης ἄρχοντος καὶ τὰς δυνάμεις της ήγεμονίας

¹ φέροντες πρός MSS.

² δσπερ . . . στρατηγός MSS.

themselves are sufficient to demonstrate the policy

of your whole life.

But I must postpone the description of your personal qualities and go on to speak of your achievements. The Persians in the past conquered the whole of Asia, subjugated a great part of Europe, and had embraced in their hopes I may almost say the whole inhabited world, when the Macedonians deprived them of their supremacy, and they provided Alexander's generalship with a task, or rather with a toy. But they could not endure the yoke of slavery, and no sooner was Alexander dead, than they revolted from his successors and once more opposed their power to the Macedonians, and so successfully that, when we took over what was left of the Macedonian empire, we counted them to the end as foes with whom we must reckon. I need not now remind you of ancient history, of Antony and Crassus,1 who were generals with the fullest powers, or tell how after long-continued dangers we succeeded in wiping out the disgrace they incurred, and how many a prudent general retrieved their blunders. Nor need I recall the second chapter of our misfortunes and the exploits of Carus 2 that followed, when after those failures he was appointed general. Among those who sat on the throne before your father's time and imposed on the Persians conditions of peace admired and welcomed by all, did not the Caesar 3 incur a disgraceful defeat when he attacked them on his own account? It was not till the ruler of the whole world 4 turned his attention to

¹ Defeated at Carrhae B.C. 53: the Roman standards were recovered by Augustus B.C. 20. ² Emperor 282-283 A.D. ³ Galerius Maximianus, son-in-law of Diocletian, was defeated in Mesopotamia, 296 A.D., by Narses. ⁴ Diocletian.

άπάσης έκείσε τρέψαντος καὶ προκαταλαβόντος τὰς εἰσβολὰς στρατεύμασι καὶ καταλόγοις όπλιτών παλαιών και νεολέκτων και παντοδαπαίς παρασκευαίς, δεδιότες μόλις την ειρήνην ηγάπησαν. ην οὐκ οἰδ' ὅπως περιόντος τοῦ πατρὸς τοῦ σοῦ συγχέαντες καὶ συνταράξαντες, της μὲν παρ' έκείνου τιμωρίας διήμαρτον, έν ταις πρός τον πόλεμον παρασκευαίς του βίον μεταλλάξαντος. σοὶ δὲ ὑπέσχον τὴν δίκην ὕστερον τῶν τετολμημένων. μέλλων δὲ ἔτι δη τῶν πρὸς αὐτοὺς άγώνων γενομένων σοι πολλάκις ἄπτεσθαι τοσοῦτον άξιῶ σκοπεῖν τοὺς ἀκροωμένους, ὅτι τοῦ (τρίτου μορίου της άρχης καθεστώς κύριος οὐδαμῶς πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον ἐρρῶσθαι δοκοῦντος, οὐχ όπλοις, ούκ ανδράσι τοις στρατευομένοις, οὐδενὶ των άλλων, όσα προς τηλικούτον πόλεμον έχρην επιρρείν ἄφθονα, πρὸς τούτοις δὲ οὐδὲ τῶν ἀδελφων σοι δι' άσδηποτοῦν αἰτίας τὸν πόλεμον έλαφρυνόντων καὶ οὐκ ἔστιν οὐδεὶς οὕτως ἀναίσχυντος οὐδὲ βάσκανος συκοφάντης, ος οὐκ αἰτιώ- Ι τατοι γενέσθαι σε της πρός εκείνους όμονοίας φήσει όντος δε οίμαι τοῦ πολέμου καθ' αὐτὸν δυσχερούς, τὰ τῶν στρατοπέδων πρὸς τὴν μεταβολήν διεταράττετο, του μεν παλαιον σφών ήγεμόνα ποθείν ἐκβοῶντες, ὑμῶν δὲ ἄρχειν ἐθέλοντες καὶ ἄλλα μυρία ἄτοπα καὶ δυσχερή πανταχόθεν ἀναφυόμενα χαλεπωτέρας τὰς ὑπὲρ τοῦ πολέμου παρείχεν έλπίδας 'Αρμένιοι παλαιοί σύμμαχοι στασιάζοντες καὶ μοῖρα σφῶν οὐ φαύλη 1 Πέρσαις προσθέμενοι, την ομορον σφίσι λησταίς κατατρέχουτες καὶ ὅπερ ἐν τοῖς παροῦσιν ἐφαί-

them, directing thither all the forces of the empire, occupying all the passes with his troops and levies of hoplites, both veterans and new recruits, and employing every sort of military equipments, that fear drove them to accept terms of peace. That peace they somehow contrived to disturb and break during your father's lifetime, but they escaped punishment at his hands because he died in the midst of preparations for a campaign. It was left for you later on to punish them for their audacity. I shall often have to speak of your campaigns against them, but this one thing I ask my hearers to observe. You became master of a third of the empire,1 that part in fact which seemed by no means strong enough to carry on a war, since it had neither arms nor troops in the field, nor any of those military resources which ought to flow in abundantly in preparation for so important a war. Then, too, your brothers, for whatever reason, did nothing to make the war easier for you. And yet there is no sycophant so shameless and so envious as not to admit that the harmony existing between you was mainly due to you. The war in itself presented peculiar difficulties, in my opinion, and the troops were disaffected owing to the change of government; they raised the cry that they missed their old leader and they wished to control your actions. Nay, more; a thousand strange and perplexing circumstances arose on every hand to render your hopes regarding the war more difficult to realise. The Armenians, our ancient allies, revolted, and no small part of them went over to the Persians and overran and raided the country on their borders. In this crisis there seemed to be but one hope of

1 The provinces of the East.

νετο μόνον σωτήριον, το σε των πραγμάτων έχεσθαι καὶ Βουλεύεσθαι, τέως οὐχ ὑπῆρχε διὰ τὰς πρὸς τους άδελφούς έν Παιονία συνθήκας, ας αὐτὸς παρών ούτω διώκησας, ώς μηδεμίαν άφορμην έκείνοις παρασχείν μέμψεως. μικρού με έλαθεν ή1 των πράξεων άρχη διαφυγούσα καλλίων άπασων ή ταις καλλίσταις έξ ίσης θαυμαστή. τὸ γὰρ Β ύπερ τοσούτων πραγμάτων βουλευόμενον μηδεν έλαττοῦσθαι δοκείν, εἰ τοῖς ἀδελφοῖς τὸ πλέον έχειν έκων συγχωροίης, σωφροσύνης καὶ μεγαλοψυχίας μέγιστον αν είη σημείον. νύν δὲ εἰ μέν τις τὴν πατρώαν οὐσίαν πρὸς τούς άδελφούς νεμόμενος έκατον ταλάντων, κείσθω δέ, εὶ βούλει, τοσούτων ἄλλων, εἶτα έχων πεντήκοντα² μναῖς έλαττον ἠγάπησε δή, καὶ μικροῦ παντελῶς ἀργυρίου τὴν πρὸς ἐκείνους ὁμόνοιαν ἀνταλλαξάμενος, ἐπαίνων αν ἐδόκει καὶ Ο τιμής άξιος ώς χρημάτων κρείττων, ώς εύβουλος φύσει, ξυνελόντι δε είπειν, ώς καλός κάγαθός. ό δὲ ὑπὲρ τῆς τῶν ὅλων ἀρχῆς οὕτω μεγαλοψύχως καὶ σωφρόνως δοκών βεβουλεύσθαι, ώς τὸν μὲν ἐκ της έπιμελείας αύτῷ μείζονα μη προσθείναι πόνον, των δὲ ἐκ τῆς ἀρχῆς προσόδων ἐκὼν ὑφίεσθαι ύπερ όμονοίας καὶ τῆς πρὸς ἀλλήλους Ῥωμαίων άπάντων είρήνης, πόσων έπαίνων ἄξιον κρινεί τις;] ου μην ουδέ εκείνο λέγειν ένεστιν ενταύθα, ώς καλώς μέν, άλυσιτελώς δέ λυσιτελές 3 μέν γάρ

² πεντήκοντα μναῖς Reiske, Cobet, μνᾶς MSS.

¹ ή Schaefer adds.

³ ἀλυσιτελώς δέ· λυσιτελές Petavius, Wyttenbach, Hertlein, ἀλυσιτελές MSS.

safety, that you should take charge of affairs and plan the campaign, but at the moment this was impossible, because you were in Paeonia 1 making treaties with your brothers. Thither you went in person, and so managed that you gave them no opening for criticism. Indeed, I almost forgot to mention the very first of your achievements, the noblest of all, or at any rate equal to the noblest. For there is no greater proof of your prudence and magnanimity than the fact that, in planning for interests of such importance, you thought it no disadvantage if you should, of your own free will, concede the lion's share to your brothers. Imagine, for instance, a man dividing among his brothers their father's estate of a hundred talents, or, if you prefer, twice as much. Then suppose him to have been content with fifty minae less than the others, and to raise no objection, because he secured their goodwill in exchange for that trifling sum. You would think he deserved all praise and respect as one who had a soul above money, as far-sighted, in short as a man of honour. But here is one whose policy with regard to the empire of the world seems to have been so high minded, so prudent, that, without increasing the burdens of administration, he willingly gave up some of the imperial revenues in order to secure harmony and peace among all Roman citizens. What praise such a one deserves! And certainly one cannot, in this connection, quote the saying, "Well done, but a bad bargain." Nothing, in my opinion,

² Regularly in Greek for Pannonia.

οὐδέν, ὅ, τι μὴ τὸ αὐτὸ καὶ καλόν, ἔμοιγε φαίνεται. ὅλως δὲ εἴ τινι καθ' αὐτὸ τὰ συμφέρον ἐξετάζειν δοκεῖ, κρινέτω μὴ πρὸς ἀργύριον σκοπῶν μηδὲ προσόδους χωρίων ἀπαριθμούμενος, καθάπερ οἱ φιλάργυροι γέροντες ὑπὸ τῶν κωμφδῶν ἐπὶ τὴν σκηνὴν ἐλκόμενοι, ἀλλὰ πρὸς τὸ μέγεθος τῆς ἀρχῆς καὶ τὴν ἀξίωσιν. φιλονεικῶν μὲν γὰρ ὑπὲρ 20 τῶν ὁρίων καὶ δυσμενῶς ἔχων ἐκείνων ἄν ἦρξε μόνων ὧν ἔλαχεν, εἰ καὶ πλέον ἔχων ἀπήει: ὑπερορῶν δὲ τῶν μικρῶν καὶ καταφρονήσας ἤρχε μὲν ἀπάσης μετὰ τῶν ἀδελφῶν τῆς οἰκουμένης, ἐπεμελεῖτο δὲ τοῦ λαχόντος μέρους, ἀπολαύων μὲν τελείας τῆς τιμῆς, μετέχων δὲ ἔλαττον τῶν ἐπ' αὐτῆ πόνων.

'Αλλ' ὑπὲρ μὲν τούτων καὶ αὖθις ἐξέσται διὰ μακροτέρων δηλῶσαι. ὅπως δὲ τῶν πραγμάτων ἐπεμελήθης, τοσούτων κύκλω περιστάν- Β των μετὰ τὴν τοῦ πατρὸς τελευτὴν κινδύνων καὶ παντοδαπῶν πραγμάτων, θορύβου,¹ πολέμου ἀναγκαίου,² πολλῆς καταδρομῆς, συμμάχων ἀποστάσεως, στρατοπέδων ἀταξίας, ὅσα ἄλλα τότε δυσχερῆ κατελάμβανεν, ἴσως ἤδη διελθεῖν ἄξιον. ἐπειδὴ γάρ σοι τὰ τῶν συνθηκῶν μετὰ τῆς ἀρίστης ὁμονοίας διώκητο, παρῆν δὲ ὁ καιρὸς τοῖς πράγμασιν ἐπιτάττων βοηθεῖν κινδυνεύουσι, πορείαις C ταχείαις ³ χρησάμενος ὅπως μὲν ἐκ ⁴ Παιόνων ἐν Σύροις ὥφθης, οὐδὲ τῷ λόγω δεῖξαι ῥάδιον ἀρκεῖ

¹ πραγμάτων θορύβου Wyttenbach, θορύβου πραγμάτων MSS, Hertlein. ² ἀναγκαίου Capps suggests, γενναίου MSS, Hertlein. ³ πορείαις ταχείαις Capps suggests, πορείας μὲν τάχει MSS, Hertlein. ⁴ ὅπως μὲν ἐκ Petavius, ἀθρόως ἐκ MSS, Hertlein.

can be called a good bargain if it be not honourable as well. In general, if anyone wish to apply the test of expediency alone, he ought not to make money his criterion or reckon up his revenues from estates, like those old misers whom writers of comedy bring on to the stage, but he should take into account the vastness of the empire and the point of honour involved. If the Emperor had disputed about the boundaries and taken a hostile attitude, he might have obtained more than he did, but he would have governed only his allotted share. But he scorned and despised such trifles, and the result was that he really governed the whole world in partnership with his brothers, but had the care of his own portion only, and, while he kept his dignity unimpaired, he had less than his share of the toil and trouble that go with such a position.

On that subject, however, I shall have a chance later to speak in more detail. This is perhaps the right moment to describe how you controlled the situation, encompassed as you were, after your father's death, by so many perils and difficulties of all sorts—confusion, an unavoidable war, numerous hostile raids, allies in revolt, lack of discipline in the garrisons, and all the other harassing conditions of the hour. You concluded in perfect harmony the negotiations with your brothers, and when the time had arrived that demanded your aid for the dangerous crisis of affairs, you made forced marches, and immediately after leaving Paeonia appeared in Syria. But to relate how you did this would tax my powers of description, and indeed for those who know the

δὲ τοῖς ἐγνωκόσιν ἡ πείρα. ὅπως δὲ πρὸς τὴν παρουσίαν την σην άθρόως άπαντα μεταβαλόντα και μεταστάντα πρὸς τὸ βέλτιον οὐ μόνον τῶν επικρεμασθέντων ήμας απήλλαξε φόβων, αμείνους δε μακρώ τας ύπερ των μελλόντων παρέσχεν ελπίδας, τίς αν άρκέσειε των απάντων εἰπεῖν; τα D μέν τῶν στρατοπέδων, πλησίον γενομένου μόνον, έπέπαυτο της ἀταξίας καὶ μεθειστήκει πρὸς κόσμον, Αρμενίων δε οί προσθέμενοι τοις πολεμίοις εύθύς μετέστησαν, σοῦ τοὺς μὲν αἰτίους τῆς φυγής τῷ τῆς χώρας ἐκείνης ἄρχουτι παρ' ήμᾶς εξαγαγόντος, τοίς φεύγουσι δε την ες την οικείαν κάθοδον άδεα παρασκευάσαντος. ούτω δε φιλανθρώπως τοίς τε παρ' ήμας άφικομένοις άρτι χρησαμένου καὶ τοῖς ἐκ τῆς φυγῆς μετὰ τοῦ 21 σφων ἄρχοντος κατεληλυθόσι πράως όμιλοῦντος, οί μέν, ὅτι καὶ πρότερον ἀπέστησαν, αύτους ἀπωλοφύραντο, οί δὲ τὴν παροῦσαν τύχην τῆς πρόσθεν ἡγάπων μάλλον δυναστείας. καὶ οἱ μὲν φεύγοντες *ἔμπροσθεν ἔργ*φ σωφρονεῖν ἔφασαν ἐκμαθεῖν, οἰ δε του μη μεταστήναι της άμοιβης άξίας τυγχάνειν. τοσαύτη δὲ ἐχρήσω περὶ τοὺς κατελθόντας ύπερβολή δωρεών καὶ τιμής, ώστε μηδὲ τοις έχθιστοις σφων εὐ πράττουσι καὶ τὰ εἰκότα Β τιμωμένοις ἄχθεσθαι μηδέ βασκαίνειν. ταῦτα δέ έν βραχεί καταστησάμενος καὶ τοὺς έξ 'Αραβίας ληστάς έπι τους πολεμίους ταις πρεσβείαις τρέψας, έπὶ τὰς τοῦ πολέμου παρασκευὰς ἡλθες, ύπερ ών οὐ χείρον εν βραχεί προειπείν.

facts their own experience is enough. But who in the world could describe adequately how, at the prospect of your arrival, everything was changed and improved all at once, so that we were set free from the fears that hung over us and could entertain brighter hopes than ever for the future? Even before you were actually on the spot the mutiny among the garrisons ceased and order was restored. The Armenians who had gone over to the enemy at once changed sides again, for you ejected from the country and sent to Rome those who were responsible for the governor's 1 exile, and you secured for the exiles a safe return to their own country. You were so merciful to those who now came to Rome as exiles, and so kind in your dealings with those who returned from exile with the governor, that the former did, indeed, bewail their misfortune in having revolted, but still were better pleased with their present condition than with their previous usurpation; while the latter, who were formerly in exile, declared that the experience had been a lesson in prudence, but that now they were receiving a worthy reward for their loyalty. On the returned exiles you lavished such magnificent presents and rewards that they could not even resent the good fortune of their bitterest enemies, nor begrudge their being duly honoured. All these difficulties you quickly settled, and then by means of embassies you turned the marauding Arabs against our enemies. Then you began preparations for the war, about which I may as well say a few words.

¹ Tiranus, King of Armenia, was now, 337 A.D., deposed and imprisoned by Sapor. His son, Arsaces, succeeded him in 341. Julian is describing the interregnum. Gibbon, chap. 18, wrongly ascribes these events to the reign of Tiridates, who died 314 A.D.

Της γαρ είρηνης της πρόσθεν τοίς μέν στρατευομένοις ανείσης τούς πόνους, τοίς λειτουργούσι δέ κουφοτέρας τὰς λειτουργίας 1 παρασχούσης, τοῦ πολέμου δὲ χρημάτων καὶ σιτηρεσίου καὶ γορηγίας λαμπράς δεομένου, πολύ δὲ πλέον ἰσχύος (καὶ ρώμης καὶ τῆς ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις ἐμπειρίας τῶν στρατευομένων, ὑπάρχοντος δὲ οὐδενὸς σχεδὸν των τοιούτων, αὐτὸς έξηῦρες καὶ κατέστησας, τοῖς μεν εν 2 ήλικία στρατεύεσθαι λαχούσιν αποδείξας των πόνων μελέτην, παπαπλησίαν δέ τοις πολεμίοις ίππικην καταστησάμενος δύναμιν, τῷ πεζῶ δὲ ἐπιτάξας τῶν πόνων ἔχεσθαι καὶ ταῦτα οὐ ρήμασι μόνον οὐδὲ ἐξ ἐπιτάγματος, μελετῶν δὲ αὐτὸς καὶ συνασκούμενος καὶ δεικνύων ἔργω τὸ Τ πρακτέου, πολέμων έργάτας άφνω κατέστησας. χρημάτων δε έπενόεις πόρους, οὐκ αὔξων τοὺς φόρους οὐδὲ τὰς συντάξεις, καθάπερ 'Αθηναίοι πρόσθεν, είς τὸ διπλάσιον η καὶ ἐπὶ πλέον καταστήσας, εμμένων δε οίμαι τοίς άρχαίοις πλην εί που πρός βραχύ και πρός καιρού 3 έχρην αίσθέσθαι δαπανηροτέρων των λειτουργημάτων. έν τοσαύτη δὲ 4 τους στρατευομένους ήγες ἀφθονία, ώς 22 μήτε υβρίζειν τῷ κόρφ μήτε ύπὸ τῆς ἐνδείας πλημμελείν άναγκασθήναι. ὅπλων δὲ καὶ ἵππων παρασκευήν καὶ νεῶν τῶν ποταμίων καὶ μηχανημάτων καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἀπάντων τὸ πληθος σιωπή κατέχω. ἐπεὶ δὲ τὰ τῆς παρασκευῆς τέλος εἰχε

às λειτουργίαs Reiske adds.
 ² ἐν Reiske adds.
 ³ καιρὸν Cobet, εὔκαιρον MSS, Hertlein. ἄκαιρον V, ἀκαριᾶιον Hertlein conjectures.
 ⁴ δὲ Wright, τε Schaefer, Hertlein.

The previous period of peace had relaxed the labours of the troops, and lightened the burdens of those who had to perform public services. But the war called for money, provisions, and supplies on a vast scale, and even more it demanded endurance, energy, and military experience on the part of the troops. In the almost entire absence of all these, you personally provided and organised everything, drilled those who had reached the age for military service, got together a force of cavalry to match the enemy's, and issued orders for the infantry to persevere in their training. Nor did you confine yourself to speeches and giving orders, but yourself trained and drilled with the troops, showed them their duty by actual example, and straightway made them experts in the art of war. Then you discovered ways and means, not by increasing the tribute or the extraordinary contributions, as the Athenians did in their day, when they raised these to double or even more. You were content, I understand, with the original revenues, except in cases where, for a short time, and to meet an emergency, it was necessary that the people should find their services to the state more expensive. The troops under your leadership were abundantly supplied, yet not so as to cause the satiety that leads to insolence, nor, on the other hand, were they driven to insubordination from lack of necessaries.

I shall say nothing about your great array of arms, horses, and river-boats, engines of war and the like. But when all was ready and the time had come to

καὶ ἔδει χρησθαι τοῖς προρρηθεῖσιν εἰς δέον. εζεύγνυτο μεν ό Τύγρης σχεδία πολλάκις, ήρθη δὲ ἐπ' αὐτῶ φρούρια, καὶ τῶν πολεμίων οὐδεὶς έτόλμησεν άμθναι τη χώρα πορθουμένη, πάντα Β δέ παρ' ήμας ήγετο τάκείνων άγαθά, των μεν ούδε είς χείρας ίέναι τολμώντων, των θρασυνομένων δέ παρ' αὐτὰ τὴν τιμωρίαν ὑποσχόντων. τὸ μὲν δὴ κεφάλαιον των είς την πολεμίαν είσβολων τοιουτου. καθ' εκαστου γὰρ ἐπεξιέναι τίς αν ἀξίως ἐν βραχεί λόγω δυνηθείη, τών μεν τὰς συμφοράς τών δέ τὰς ἀριστείας ἀπαριθμούμενος; τοσούτον δέ ίσως είπειν οὐ χαλεπόν, ὅτι πολλάκις τὸν ποτα- Ο μον εκείνον περαιωθείς ξύν τῷ στρατεύματι καὶ πολύν εν τη πολεμία διατρίψας 1 χρόνον, λαμπρός έπανήεις τοις τροπαίοις, τὰς διὰ σὲ πόλεις έλευθέρας ἐπιὼν καὶ χαριζόμενος εἰρήνην καὶ πλοῦτον, πάντα άθρόως τὰ άγαθά, καὶ τῶν πάλαι ποθουμένων διδούς ἀπολαύειν, νίκης κατὰ τῶν βαρβάρων, τροπαίων έγειρομένων κατὰ τῆς Παρθυαίων άπιστίας καὶ άνανδρίας,² ὧν τὸ μὲν ἐπεδείξαντο τὰς σπονδὰς λύσαντες καὶ τὴν εἰρήνην συγ- D χέαντες, το δε μή τολμώντες ύπερ της χώρας καὶ των φιλτάτων αμύνεσθαι.

'Αλλ' ὅπως μή τις ὑπολάβη με τούτων μὲν ήδέως μεμνησθαι τῶν ἔργων, ὀκνεῖν δὲ ἐκεῖνα, περὶ ἃ καὶ τοῖς πολεμίοις πλεονεκτησαι παρέσχεν ή τύχη, μᾶλλον δὲ ἡ χώρα τὴν ἐκ τοῦ καιροῦ προσλαβοῦσα ῥοπήν, ὡς αἰσχύνην ἡμῖν, οὐχὶ δὲ

διατρίψας Cobet, τρίψας MSS, Hertlein.
 ανανδρίας [καὶ δειλίας] Hertlein. M omits καὶ before δειλίας, hence Petavius omits δειλίας.

make appropriate use of all that I have mentioned. the Tigris was bridged by rafts at many points and forts were built to guard the river. Meanwhile the enemy never once ventured to defend their country from plunder, and every useful thing that they possessed was brought in to us. This was partly because they were afraid to offer battle, partly because those who were rash enough to do so were punished on the spot. This is a mere summary of your invasions of the enemy's country. Who, indeed, in a short speech could do justice to every event, or reckon up the enemy's disasters and our successes? But this at least I have space to tell. You often crossed the Tigris with your army and spent a long time in the enemy's country, but you always returned crowned with the laurels of victory. Then you visited the cities you had freed, and bestowed on them peace and plenty, all possible blessings and all at once. Thus at your hands they received what they had so long desired, the defeat of the barbarians and the erection of trophies of victory over the treachery and cowardice of the Parthians. Treachery they had displayed when they violated the treaties and broke the peace, cowardice when they lacked the courage to fight for their country and all that they held dear.

But lest anyone should suppose that, while I delight in recalling exploits like these, I avoid mentioning occasions when luck gave the enemy the advantage—or rather it was the nature of the ground combined with opportunity that turned

έπαινον καὶ τιμὴν φέροντα, καὶ ὑπὲρ τούτων πειράσομαι δηλώσαι διὰ βραχέων, οὐ πρὸς τὸ λυσιτελέστατον έμαυτώ τους λόγους πλάττων, 21 την αλήθειαν δε αγαπών εν πάσιν. ής εί τις εκών άμαρτάνοι, την έκ τοῦ κολακεύειν αἰσχύνην οὐδαμῶς ἐκφεύγει, προστίθησι δὲ τοῖς ἐπαινουμένοις το δοκείν μηδ' ύπερ των άλλων εδ άκούειν κατά την άξίαν ο παθείν εὐλαβησόμεθα. δείξει δε ο λόγος αὐτός, εὶ μηδαμοῦ τὸ ψεῦδος πρὸ τῆς άληθείας τετίμηκεν. οὐκοῦν εὖ οἶδα, ὅτι πάντες αν μέγιστον φήσειαν πλεονέκτημα των βαρβάρων τον προ των Σιγγάρων πόλεμον. έγω δε έκείνην Β την μάχην ίσα μεν ενεγκείν τοίς στρατοπέδοις τά δυστυχήματα, δείξαι δέ την σην άρετην περιγενομένην της ἐκείνων τύχης φαίην αν εἰκότως, καὶ ταύτα στρατοπέδω χρησαμένου 1 θρασεί και τολμηρώ καὶ πρὸς τὴν ώραν καὶ τὴν τοῦ πνίγους ρώμην ούχ όμοιως έκείνοις συνήθει. όπως δέ έκαστον ἐπράχθη, διηγήσομαι. Θέρος μὲν γὰρ ἦν άκμάζον έτι, συνήει δὲ ἐς ταὐτὸν τὰ στρατόπεδα πολύ προ της μεσημβρίας. ἐκπληττόμενοι δὲ οί Ο πολέμιτι την εύταξίαν και τον κόσμον και την ήσυχίαν, αὐτοί δὲ πλήθει θαυμαστοί φανέντες, ήρχετο μέν οὐδεὶς τῆς μάχης, τῶν μέν εἰς χείρας ἰέναι πρὸς ούτω παρεσκευασμένην δύναμιν οκνούντων, των δὲ περιμενόντων εκείνους άρχειν, ὅπως άμυνόμενοι μάλλον εν πάσιν, οὐχὶ δὲ αὐτοὶ πολέμου μετὰ τὴν

¹ χρησαμένου Hertlein suggests, χρησάμενου V, χρησαμένην MSS.

the scale-and that I do so because they brought us no honour or glory but only disgrace, I will try to give a brief account of those incidents also, not adapting my narrative with an eye to my own interests, but preferring the truth in every case. For when a man deliberately sins against the truth he cannot escape the reproach of flattery, and moreover he inflicts on the object of his panegyric the appearance of not deserving the praise that he receives on other accounts. This is a mistake of which I shall beware. Indeed my speech will make it clear that in no case has fiction been preferred to the truth. Now I am well aware that all would say that the battle we fought before Singara 1 was a most important victory for the barbarians. But I should answer and with justice that this battle inflicted equal loss on both armies, but proved also that your valour could accom-plish more than their luck; and that although the legions under you were violent and reckless men, and were not accustomed, like the enemy, to the climate and the stifling heat. I will relate exactly what took place.

It was still the height of summer, and the legions mustered long before noon. Since the enemy were awestruck by the discipline, accoutrements and calm bearing of our troops, while to us they seemed amazing in numbers, neither side began the battle; for they shrank from coming to close quarters with forces so well equipped, while we waited for them to begin, so that in all respects we might seem to be acting rather in self-defence, and not to be respon-

¹ In Mesopotamia, 348 A.D. (Bury argues for 344 A.D.)

εἰρήνην ἄρχοντες φανείεν. τέλος δὲ ὁ τῆς βαρ-Βαρικής εκείνης δυνάμεως ήγεμών, μετέωρος άρθεις η ύπλο των ασπίδων και καταμαθών το πλήθος έν τάξει, οίος έξ οίου γέγονε και ποίας άφίει φωνάς: προδεδόσθαι βοών καὶ τοὺς ὑπὲρ τοῦ πολέμου πείσαντας αιτιώμενος, φεύγειν ώετο χρήναι διά τάγους και τούτο μόνον οί πρός σωτηρίαν άρκέσειν, εἰ φθήσεται τὸν ποταμὸν διαβήναι, ὅσπερ έστι της χώρας έκείνης πρός την ήμετέραν όρος άρχαίος. ταύτα διανοηθείς έκείνος πρώτον έπὶ πόδα σημαίνει την ἀναχώρησιν, καὶ κατ' ολίνον προστιθείς τῷ τάχει τέλος ήδη καρτερώς έφευγεν, έχων ολίγους ίππέας αμφ' αύτόν, την δύναμιν ἄπασαν τῷ παιδί καὶ τῶ πιστοτάτω των φίλων ἐπιτρέψας ἄγειν. όρωντες το στράτευμα και χαλεπαίνοντες, ότι μηδεμίαν ύπέσχον των τετολμημένων δίκην, εβόων άγειν ἐπ' αὐτούς, καὶ κελεύοντος σοῦ¹ μένειν ἀχθόμενοι μετά των ὅπλων ἔθεον ως ἔκαστος είχε ρώμης τε και τάχους, ἄπειροι μεν όντες αὐτοι τέως της σης στρατηγίας, είς δε την ηλικίαν όρωντες Β αμεινον αύτων το συμφέρον κρίνειν ήττον έπίστευον καὶ τῷ πολλὰς 2 συγκατειργάσθαι τῷ πατρί τῷ σῷ μάχας καὶ κρατήσαι πανταχοῦ τὸ 3 δοκείν άηττήτους είναι συνηγωνίζετο. τούτων δέ ούδενος έλαττον το παρεστώς Παρθυαίων δέος έπηρεν ώς οὐκ ἀγωνισαμένους 4 προς τοὺς ἄνδρας

¹ κελεύοντος σοῦ Hertlein suggests, κελεύοντος MSS.

² τῷ πολλὰs Cobet, τὸ MSS, Hertlein.
⁴ ἀγωνισαμένουs Rouse suggests, ἀγωνισομένους MSS, Hertlein.

sible for beginning hostilities after the peace. But at last the leader 1 of the barbarian army, raised high on their shields, perceived the magnitude of our forces drawn up in line. What a change came over him! What exclamations he uttered! He cried out that he had been betrayed, that it was the fault of those who had persuaded him to go to war, and decided that the only thing to be done was to flee with all speed, and that one course alone would secure his safety, namely to cross, before we could reach it, the river, which is the ancient boundaryline between that country and ours. With this purpose he first gave the signal for a retreat in good order, then gradually increasing his pace he finally took to headlong flight, with only a small following of cavalry, and left his whole army to the leadership of his son and the friend in whom he had most confidence. When our men saw this they were enraged that the barbarians should escape all punishment for their audacious conduct, and clamoured to be led in pursuit, chafed at your order to halt, and ran after the enemy in full armour with their utmost energy and speed. For of your generalship they had had no experience so far, and they could not believe that you were a better judge than they of what was expedient. Moreover, under your father they had fought many battles and had always been victorious, a fact that tended to make them think themselves invincible. But they were most of all elated by the terror that the Parthians now shewed, when they thought how they had fought, not only against the enemy, but against the very nature of the ground,

μόνον, άλλα και προς την χώραν αὐτήν, και εί τι μείζον έξωθεν προσπίπτοι, καὶ τούτου πάντως κρατήσοντας. ταχέως οὖν έκατὸν μεταξὺ στάδια διαδραμόντες 1 εφειστήκεσαν ήδη Παρθυαίοις είς τὸ ο τείχος καταπεφευγόσιν, δ πρότερον ήδη πεποίητο σφίσιν ώσπερ στρατόπεδον. έσπέρα δὲ ἦν λοιπὸν και ο πόλεμος αὐτόθεν ξυνερρήγνυτο. και τὸ μέν τείχος αίροῦσιν εὐθέως τοὺς ὑπὲρ² αὐτοῦ κτείναντες. γενόμενοι δε είσω των ερυμάτων πολύν μεν ήρίστευον χρόνον, ύπο δε τοῦ δίψους ἀπειρηκότες ήδη καὶ λάκκοις ὕδατος ἐντυχόντες ἔνδον, τὴν καλλίστην νίκην διέφθειραν καὶ τοῖς πολεμίοις παρέσχον άναμαγέσασθαι τὸ πταίσμα. τούτο τέλος τῆς D μάχης έκείνης γέγονε, τρείς μέν ή τέτταρας άφελομένης των παρ' ήμιν, Παρθυαίων δὲ τὸν έπι τη βασιλεία τρεφόμενον, άλόντα πρότερον, καὶ τῶν ἀμφ' αὐτὸν παμπληθεῖς ξυνδιαφθειράσης. τούτοις δε άπασι δρωμένοις ο μεν των βαρβάρων ήγεμων οὐδὲ ὄναρ παρήν οὐδὲ γὰρ ἐπέσχε τὴν φυγήν πρίν ή κατά νώτου τον ποταμον έποιήσατο αύτος δε διέμενες έν τοις όπλοις δι όλης 25 ήμέρας και νυκτός άπάσης, συμμετέχων μεν τοίς κρατούσι των άγωνισμάτων, τοίς πονούσι δὲ ἐπαρκών δια ταχέων. ὑπὸ δὲ τῆς ἀνδρείας καὶ τῆς εὐψυγίας είς τοσούτον τὸν ἀγώνα μετέστησας, ὥστε αὐτούς μὲν ἐπὶ τὴν αύτῶν τῆς ἡμέρας ἐπιλαβούσης ἀσμένως ἀποσώζεσθαι, ἀναχωρείν δὲ ἐκ τῆς μάχης, επομένου σου, καὶ τούς τραυματίας ούτω το δέος πάσιν άνηκας της φυγής. ποίον ούν Β

¹ διαδραμόντες Naber, δραμόντες MSS, Hertlein.

² τους ύπερ MSS, Cobet (τους αμυνομένους) ύπερ Hertlein.

and if any greater obstacle met them from some fresh quarter, they felt that they would overcome it as well. Accordingly they ran at full speed for about one hundred stades, and only halted when they came up with the Parthians, who had fled for shelter into a fort that they had lately built to serve as a camp. It was, by this time, evening, and they engaged battle forthwith. Our men at once took the fort and slew its defenders. Once inside the fortifications they displayed great bravery for a long time, but they were by this time fainting with thirst, and when they found cisterns of water inside, they spoiled a glorious victory and gave the enemy a chance to retrieve their defeat. This then was the issue of that battle, which caused us the loss of only three or four of our men, whilst the Parthians lost the heir to the throne 1 who had previously been taken prisoner, together with all his escort. While all this was going on, of the leader of the barbarians not even the ghost was to be seen, nor did he stay his flight till he had put the river behind him. You, on the other hand, did not take off your armour for a whole day and all the night, now sharing the struggles of those who were getting the upper hand, now giving prompt and efficient aid to those who were hardpressed. And by your bravery and fortitude you so changed the face of the battle that at break of day the enemy were glad to beat a safe retreat to their own territory, and even the wounded, escorted by you, could retire from the battle. Thus did you relieve them all from the risks of flight. Now what fort was taken

ήλω φρούριον; τίς δὲ ἐπολιορκήθη πόλις; τίνος δὲ ἀποσκευῆς οἱ πολέμιοι κρατήσαντες ἔσχον ἐφ'

ότω σεμνύνωνται μετά τὸν πόλεμον;

Αλλ' ἴσως, φήσει τις, τὸ μηδέποτε τῶν πολεμίων ήττον ἔχοντα ἀπελθεῖν εὐτυχὲς καὶ εὕδαιμον ήγητέου, 1 τὸ δὲ ἀντιστῆναι τῆ τύχη ῥωμαλεώτερον

καί² μείζονος άρετης υπάρχει σημείον.

Τίς μεν γαρ άγαθος κυβερνήτης έν εὐδία την ναῦν κατευθύνων, γαλήνης ἀκριβοῦς κατεχούσης ο τὸ πέλαγος; τίς δὲ ἡνίοχος ἄρματος δεξιὸς ἐν όμαλῷ καὶ λείω χωρίω εὐπειθεῖς καὶ πράους καὶ ταχείς ίππους ζευξάμενος, είτα έν τούτοις επιδεικνύμενος την τέχνην; πόσφ δε άμείνων νεώς μεν ίθυντηρ ο και τον μέλλοντα χειμώνα προμαθων καὶ προαισθόμενος καὶ πειραθείς γε τοῦτον έκκλίναι, είτα δι' άσδηποτούν αιτίας έμπεσων καὶ διασώσας ἀπαθή τὴν ναῦν αὐτῷ φόρτω; άρματος δ' έπιστάτης ὁ καὶ πρὸς χωρίων άγω- D νιζόμενος τραχύτητα καὶ τοὺς ἵππους μετατιθεὶς άμα καὶ βιαζόμενος, ήν τι πλημμελώσιν; όλως δε οὐδεμίαν ἄξιον τέχνην μετὰ τῆς τύχης έξετάζειν, άλλ' αὐτὴν ἐφ' αὐτῆς σκοπεῖν. οὐδὲ στρατηγός ἀμείνων ὁ Κλέων Νικίου, ἐπειδή τὰ περί την Πύλον ηὐτύχησεν, οὐδ' ἄλλος οὐδείς τῶν τύχη μάλλον ή γνώμη κρατούντων. ἐγὼ δὲ εἰ μή καὶ τὴν τύχην τὴν σὴν ἀμείνω καὶ δικαιοτέραν της των αντιταξαμένων, μαλλον δέ της απάντων άνθρώπων κρατίστην φήσαιμι, άδικειν αν είκότως 26

¹ ἡγητέον Schaefer, ἡγεῖ τὸ δὲ Cobet, Hertlein, ἡγεῖτο δὲ V, M, ἡγῆ τὸ δὲ MSS. ² καὶ Reiske, ὁ καὶ MSS.

by the enemy? What city did they besiege? What military supplies did they capture that should give them something to boast about after the war?

But perhaps some one will say that never to come off worse than the enemy must indeed be considered good fortune and felicity, but to make a stand against fortune calls for greater vigour and is a

proof of greater valour.

Is a man a skilful pilot because he can steer his ship in fair weather when the sea is absolutely calm? Would you call a charioteer an expert driver who on smooth and level ground has in harness horses that are gentle, quiet and swift, and under such conditions gives a display of his art? How much more skilful is the pilot who marks and perceives beforehand the coming storm and tries to avoid its path, and then, if for any reason he must face it, brings off his ship safe and sound, cargo and all? Just so, the skilful charioteer is he who can contend against the unevenness of the ground, and guide his horses and control them at the same time, if they grow restive. In short, it is not fair to judge of skill of any sort when it is aided by fortune, but one must examine it independently. Cleon was not a better general than Nicias because he was fortunate in the affair of Pylos, and the same may be said of all whose success is due to luck rather than to good judgment. But if I did not claim that your fortune was both better and better deserved than that of your opponents, or rather of all men, I should with reason be thought to do it an injustice, since it

δοκοίην, τὴν μὴ παρασχούσαν τοῖς πολεμίοις αἰσθέσθαι τὸ πλεονέκτημα. χρὴ γὰρ οἶμαι τὸν δικαίως ὑπὲρ τῶν ἡηθέντων κρινοῦντα¹ τὸ μὲν ἐλάττωμα τῷ τοῦ πνίγους ἀνανταγωνίστω ἡωμη λογίζεσθαι, τὸ δὲ εἰς ἴσον καταστῆσαι τοὺς πολεμίους ταῖς συμφοραῖς τῆς σῆς ἀρετῆς ἔργον ὑπολαβεῖν, τὸ δὲ τῶν μὲν οἰκείων αἰσθέσθαι συμφορῶν, ἀγνοῆσαι δὲ τὰ κατορθώματα τῆς

αγαθής τύχης έργον λογίζεσθαι.

'Αλλ' ὅπως μὴ μακρότερα περὶ τούτων λέγων Β τον ύπερ των μειζόνων καιρον αναλώσω, πειράσομαι λοιπον το μετά τούτο περιστάν ήμας των πραγμάτων πλήθος διεξιέναι 2 καὶ τῶν κινδύνων το μέγεθος, και όπως άπασιν αντισχών τυράννων μεν πλήθος, βαρβάρων δε ετρέψω δυνάμεις. μεν γαρ ο χειμων επ' εξόδοις ήδη, εκτον που μάλιστα μετά τον πόλεμον έτος, ου μικρώ πρόσθεν έμνησθην, ήκε δε άγγελλων τις, ώς Γαλατία C μεν συναφεστώσα τῶ τυράννω ἀδελφῶ τῶ σῶ έβούλευσε τε καὶ επετέλεσε τον φόνον, είτα ώς Ίταλία καὶ Σικελία κατείληπται, τὰ δὲ Ίλλυριοίς στρατόπεδα ταραχωδώς έχει καὶ βασιλέα σφων ἀπέδειξε τον τέως στρατηγον άντισχείν εθέλουτα πρὸς τὴν ἄμαχον δοκοῦσαν τῶν τυράννων φοράν. ίκέτευε δε αύτος ούτος χρήματα πέμπειν καὶ δύναμιν την βοηθήσουσαν, σφόδρα ύπερ αύτου δεδιώς και τρέμων, μη προς τών τυράννων κρατηθείη. καὶ τέως μεν ἐπηγγέλλετο D τὰ προσήκοντα δράσειν, οὐδαμῶς αὐτὸν ἀξιῶν

¹ κρινοῦντα Cobet, κρίνοντα MSS, Hertlein.

² διεξιέναι Reiske, lacuna Hertlein following Petavius.

prevented the enemy from even perceiving their advantage. For, in my opinion, an impartial judge of my narrative ought to ascribe our reverse to the extreme and insupportable heat, and the fact that you inflicted loss on the enemy equal to ours he would regard as achieved by your valour, but that, though they were aware of their losses, they took no account of their success, he would regard as brought about by your good fortune.

That I may not, however, by saying more on this subject, spend time that belongs to more important affairs, I will try to describe next the multitude of difficulties that beset us, the magnitude of our perils, and how you faced them all, and not only routed the numerous following of the usurpers, but the

barbarian forces as well.

About six years had passed since the war I have just described, and the winter was nearly over, when a messenger arrived with the news 1 that Galatia 2 had gone over to the usurper, that a plot had been made to assassinate your brother and had been carried out, also that Italy and Sicily had been occupied, lastly that the Illyrian garrisons were in revolt and had proclaimed their general 3 emperor, though for a time he had been inclined to resist what seemed to be the irresistible onset of the usurpers.4 Indeed, he himself kept imploring you to send money and men to his aid, as though he were terribly afraid on his own account of being overpowered by them. And for a while he kept protesting that he would do his duty, that for his part he had no pretensions to the throne, but

cf. Demosthenes, De Corona 169.
 Vetranio.
 Demosthenes, De Corona 61.

τῆς ἀρχῆς, ἐπίτροπον δὲ οἶμαι πιστὸν καὶ φύλακα παρέξειν ἐπαγγελλόμενος ἔμελλε δὲ οὐκ εἰς μακρὰν ἄπιστος φανεῖσθαι καὶ δίκην ὑφέξειν καίτοι φιλάνθρωπον. ταῦτα πυθόμενος οὐκ ῷου δεῖν ἐν ῥαστώνη πολλῆ τὸν χρόνον ἀναλίσκειν μάτην. ἀλλὰ τὰς μὲν ἐπὶ τῆ Συρία πόλεις μηχανημάτων καὶ φρουρᾶς καὶ σίτου καὶ τῆς ἄλλης παρασκευῆς² ἐμπλήσας, καὶ ἀπὼν ἀρκέσειν τοῖς τῆδε προσεδόκησας, αὐτὸς δὲ ἐπὶ τοὺς 27

τυράννους όρμαν έβουλεύου.

Πέρσαι δὲ ἐξ ἐκείνου τὸν καιρὸν τοῦτον παραφυλάξαντες, ώς έξ εφόδου την Συρίαν ληγόμενοι, πάσαν έξαναστήσαντες ήλικίαν καί φύσιν καὶ τύχην ἐφ' ἡμᾶς ὥρμηντο, ἄνδρες, μειράκια, πρεσβύται καὶ γυναικών πλήθος καὶ θεραπόντων, οὐ μόνον τῶν πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον ύπουργιών χάριν, ἐκ περιουσίας δὲ πλείστον επόμενον. διενοούντο γάρ ώς καὶ τὰς πόλεις καθέξουτες καὶ τῆς χώρας ἤδη κρατήσαντες Β κληρούχους ήμιν ἐπάγειν. κενάς δὲ ἀπέφηνεν αὐτοῖς τὰς προσδοκίας τῆς παρασκευῆς τῆς σῆς τὸ μέγεθος. ἐπειδή γὰρ ἐς πολιορκίαν κατέστησαν, ἐπετειχίζετο μεν ή πόλις κύκλω τοῖς χώμασιν, ἐπέρρει δὲ ὁ Μυγδόνιος πελαγίζων τὸ περί τῶ τείχει χωρίον, καθάπερ ὁ Νείλος, φασί, την Αίγυπτον. προσήγετο δε έπὶ νεών ταίς έπάλξεσι τὰ μηγανήματα, καὶ ἐπιπλεῖν ἄλλοι

² παρασκευής V, παρασκευής απάσης MSS.

¹ καίτοι Reiske, καὶ MSS, Hertlein. Petavius omits καὶ.

^{*} ἐπάγειν Hertlein suggests, ἐπάξουτες Wyttenbach, ἐπαύξουσι V, ἐπάξουσι MSS.

would faithfully guard and protect it for you. Such were his assertions, but it was not long before his treachery came to light and he received his punishment, tempered though it was with mercy. On learning these facts you thought you ought not to waste your time in idleness to no purpose. The cities of Syria you stocked with engines of war, garrisons, food supplies, and equipment of other kinds, considering that, by these measures, you would, though absent, sufficiently protect the inhabitants, while you were planning to set out in

person against the usurpers.

But the Persians ever since the last campaign had been watching for just such an opportunity, and had planned to conquer Syria by a single invasion. So they mustered all forces, every age, sex, and condition, and marched against us, men and mere boys, old men and crowds of women and slaves, who followed not merely to assist in the war, but in vast numbers beyond what was needed. For it was their intention to reduce the cities, and once masters of the country, to bring in colonists in spite of us. But the magnitude of your preparations made it manifest that their expectations were but vanity. They began the siege and completely surrounded the city with dykes, and then the river Mygdonius flowed in and flooded the ground about the walls, as they say the Nile floods Egypt. The siege-engines were brought up against the ramparts on boats, and their

διενοούντο τοίς τείχεσιν, άλλοι δὲ ἔβαλλον ἀπὸ ο των χωμάτων τοὺς άμυνομένους ὑπὲρ τῆς πόλεως. οι δέ έκ των τειχών ήμυνον καρτερώς τη πόλει. μεστά δὲ ἡν ἄπαντα σωμάτων καὶ ναυαγίων καὶ όπλων καὶ βελών, των μεν άρτι καταδυομένων, των δέ, ἐπειδή τὸ πρώτον ὑπὸ τῆς βίας κατενεχθέντα κατέδυ, κουφιζομένων ύπὸ τοῦ κύματος. ασπίδες μεν επενήχοντο βαρβάρων παμπληθείς καὶ νεῶν σέλματα¹ συντριβομένων ἐπ' αὐταῖς τῶν μηγανημάτων. βελών πλήθος ἐπινηγόμενον μικρού δείν επείχεν άπαν τὸ μεταξύ του τείχους καὶ τῶν χωμάτων. ἐτέτραπτο δὲ ἡ λίμνη πρὸς λύθρου, καὶ κύκλω τὸ τεῖχος ἐπήχουν οἰμωγαὶ βαρβάρων ολλύντων μεν οὐδαμώς, ολλυμένων² δέ πολυτρόπως καὶ τιτρωσκομένων ποικίλοις τραύμασι.

Τίς ἃν ἀξίως τῶν δρωμένων διηγοῖτο; πῦρ μὲν ἐνίετο ταῖς ἀσπίσιν, ἐξέπιπτον δὲ τῶν ὁπλιτῶν ἡμίκαυτοι πολλοί, ἄλλοι δὲ ἀποδιδράσκοντες τὴν φλόγα τὸν ἐκ τῶν βελῶν οὐκ ἀπέφευγον κίνδυνον ἀλλ' οἱ μὲν ἔτι νηχόμενοι τὰ νῶτα 28 τρωθέντες ἐς βυθὸν κατεδύοντο, οἱ δὲ ἐξαλλόμενοι τῶν μηχανημάτων πρὶν ὕδατος ἄψασθαι βληθέντες οὐ σωτηρίαν, κουφότερον δὲ εὖρον τὸν βαίνατον. τοὺς δὲ οὐδὲ νεῖν εἰδότας ἀκλεέστερον τῶν πρόσθεν ἀπολλυμένους τίς ἃν ἀξιώσειεν ἀριθμοῦ καὶ μνήμης; ἐπιλείψει με, καθ' ἔκαστον εἰ πᾶσιν ἐπεξελθεῖν βουλοίμην, ὁ χρόνος· τὸ

 $^{^1}$ σέλματα Reiske, έρματα MSS, Hertlein. Reiske suggests συντριβομένων. ἐπ' αὐταῖς δὲ μηχανημάτων καὶ βελῶν πλῆθος.

 ² ὀλλυμένων Cobet, ἀπολλυμένων MSS, Hertlein.
 ³ εὖρον τὸν Cobet, ηὕροντο Hertlein, εὖρον τὸν V, εὕραντο MSS.

plan was that one force should sail to attack the walls while the other kept shooting on the city's defenders from the mounds. But the garrison made a stout defence of the city from the walls. The whole place was filled with corpses, wreckage. armour, and missiles, of which some were just sinking, while others, after sinking from the violence of the first shock, floated on the waters. A vast number of barbarian shields and also ship's benches. as a result of the collisions of the siege-engines on the ships, drifted on the surface. The mass of floating weapons almost covered the whole surface between the wall and the mounds. The lake was turned to gore, and all about the walls echoed the groans of the barbarians, slaving not, but being slain1 in manifold ways and by all manner of wounds.

Who could find suitable words to describe all that was done there? They hurled fire down on to the shields, and many of the hoplites fell half-burned, while others who fled from the flames could not escape the danger from the missiles. But some while still swimming were wounded in the back and sank to the bottom, while others who jumped from the siege-engines were hit before they touched the water, and so found not safety indeed but an easier death. As for those who knew not how to swim, and perished more obscurely than those just mentioned, who would attempt to name or number them? Time would fail me did I desire to recount all this in detail. It is enough that you

κεφάλαιον δε άκούειν άπόχρη. ταύτην ήλιος Β έπείδε την μάχην άγνωστον ανθρώποις τον έμπροσθεν χρόνου ταῦτα τὴν παλαιὰν ἀλαζονείαν ήλεγξε τῶν Μήδων τῦφον ὄντα κενόν ταῦτα τῆς Εέρξου παρασκευής ἀπιστουμένης τέως τὸ μέγεθος. εί τοσαύτη γενομένη τέλος έσχεν αίσχρον καὶ έπονείδιστον, εναργέστερον των δοκούντων είναι γνωρίμων ήμιν κατέστησεν. ὁ μὲν ἐπειρᾶτο πλείν καὶ πεζεύειν ἀπεναντίον τῆ φύσει μαχόμενος καί, ωσπερ οὖν ϣετο, κρατων ἡπείρου φύσεως Ο καὶ θαλάττης ἀνδρὸς "Ελληνος ήττᾶτο σοφίας καὶ ρώμης στρατιωτών οὐ τρυφάν μεμελετηκότων οὐδὲ δουλεύειν, άλλ' έλευθέρως άρχεσθαι καὶ πονείν είδότων. ὁ δὲ ταῖς παρασκευαῖς ἐκείνου καταδεέστερος, έμπληκτος δὲ μάλλον καὶ τῆ μανία τοὺς Αλωάδας ύπερβαλλόμενος μόνον οὐχὶ τὸ πλησίον όρος έγνωκως αμφικαλύψαι τη πόλει, έπαφιείς δέ ποταμών ρεύματα καὶ τὰ τείχη διαλύσας οὐδὲ D ἀτειχίστου τῆς πόλεως περιγενόμενος ἔσχεν ἐφ΄ ότω σεμνύνηται, καθάπερ ὁ Ξέρξης ταις 'Αθήναις έμβαλών την φλόγα. έπανήει δέ τεττάρων μηνών άναλώσας χρόνον μυριάσι πολλαίς ήττον άπάγων τὸ σράτευμα, καὶ τὴν ἡσυχίαν ἡγάπησεν ὁ πρόσθεν ἀφόρητος δοκών, την σην ἀσχολίαν καὶ την τῶν παρ' ἡμῖν πραγμάτων ταραχὴν ὅσπερ ἔρυμα της αύτου προβαλλόμενος σωτηρίας.

Ταῦτα καταλιπων ἐπὶ τῆς ᾿Ασίας τρόπαια καὶ

should hear the sum of the matter. On that day the sun beheld a battle the like of which no man had ever known before. These events exposed the historic boastings of the Medes as only empty conceit. then men had hardly believed that Xerxes could have had so huge an armament, seeing that for all its size its fate was so shameful and ignominious; but these events made the fact clearer to us than things long familiar and obvious. Xerxes tried to sail and to march by fighting against the laws of nature, and, as he thought, overcame the nature of the sea and of the dry land, but he proved to be no match for the wisdom and endurance of a Greek whose soldiers had not been bred in the school of luxury, nor learned to be slaves, but knew how to obey and to use their energies like free-born men. That man,1 however, though he had no such vast armament as Xerxes, was even more insensate, and outdid the Aloadae in his infatuation, as if almost he had conceived the idea of overwhelming the city with the mountain2 that was hard by. Then he turned the currents of rivers against its walls and undermined them, but even when the city had lost its walls he could not succeed in taking it, so that he had not even that triumph to boast of, as Xerxes had when he set fire to Athens. So, after spending four months, he retreated with an army that had lost many thousands, and he who had always seemed to be irresistible was glad to keep the peace, and to use as a bulwark for his own safety the fact that you had no time to spare and that our own affairs were in confusion.

Such were the trophies and victories that you

¹ Sapor. ² Odyssey 8, 49.

νίκας, ἐπὶ τὴν Εὐρώπην ἀκμῆτας ἦγες τὸ στρά- 20 τευμα, την οἰκουμένην ἄπασαν ἐμπλησαι τροπαίων έγνωκώς, έμοι δε άρκει τὰ πρόσθεν ρηθέντα, εί καὶ μηδέν ἔτι περί σοῦ λέγειν είχον σεμνότερον, πρὸς τὸ πάντων ἀποφηναί σε τῶν ἔμπροσθεν τῆς αυτής σοι μετασχόντων τύχης συνέσει και ρώμη κρατούντα. τὸ γὰρ ἀπαθῶς ὤσασθαι μὲν τὴν Περσών δύναμιν, οὐ πόλιν οὐδὲ φρούριον, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ στρατιώτην τῶν ἐκ καταλόγου προέμενον, Β πολιορκία δὲ τέλος ἐπιθείναι λαμπρον καὶ οίον ούπω πρόσθεν ήκούσαμεν, τίνι χρη των έμπροσθεν παραβαλείν έργων; περιβόητος γέγονεν ή Καρχηδονίων έν τοῖς δεινοῖς τόλμα, άλλ' έτελεύτησεν είς συμφοράς λαμπρά τὰ περί τὴν Πλαταιέων πολιορκίαν γενόμενα, έχρήσαντο δὲ οί δείλαιοι γνωριμώτερον τοῖς δυστυχήμασι. τί χρή Μεσσήνης καὶ Πύλου μεμνήσθαι, οὕτε ἀγωνισαμένων καρτερώς οὔτε άλόντων ξὺν βία; Συρακούσιοι ο δέ τὸν σοφὸν ἐκείνον ἀντιτάξαντες ταίς παρασκευαίς της ήμετέρας πόλεως καὶ τῶ καλῶ κάγαθῶ στρατηγώ τί πλέον ώναντο; οὐχ ἐάλωσαν μὲν τῶν ἄλλων αἴσχιον, ἐσώζοντο δὲ καλὸν ὑπόμνημα της των έλόντων πραότητος; 'Αλλ' εἰ πάσας έξαριθμείσθαι τὰς πόλεις βουλοίμην, αὶ πρὸς τὰς ύποδεεστέρας οὐ κατήρκεσαν παρασκευάς, πόσας οίει μοι βίβλους ἀρκέσειν; της 'Ρώμης δὲ ἴσως άξιον μνησθήναι πάλαι ποτέ χρησαμένης τύχη τοιαύτη, Γαλατών οίμαι και Κελτών ές ταύτο D

¹ ἀρκεῖ Cobet, ἤρκει MSS, Hertlein.

left behind you in Asia, and you led your troops to Europe in perfect condition, determined to fill the whole world with the monuments of your victories. Even if I had nothing more wonderful to relate about you, what I have said is enough to demonstrate that in good sense and energy you surpass all those in the past whose fortune was the same as yours. Indeed to have repulsed the whole strength of Persia and remain unscathed, not to have lost so much as a soldier from the ranks, much less a town or fort, and finally to have brought the siege to so brilliant and unprecedented a conclusion,-what achievement I ask in the past could one compare with this? The Carthaginians were famous for their daring in the face of danger, but they ended in disaster. The siege of Plataea shed lustre on its citizens, but all that their valour could do for those unhappy men was to make their misfortunes more widely known. What need to quote Messene or Pvlos, since there the defeated did not make a brave defence nor was a vigorous assault necessary to subdue them? As for the Syracusans, they had their famous man of science 1 to aid them against the armaments of Rome and our illustrious general,2 but what did he avail them in the end? Did they not fall more ignominiously than the rest, and were only spared to be a glorious monument of their conqueror's clemency? But if I wished to reckon up all the states that could not withstand armaments inferior to their own, how many volumes do you think would suffice? Rome, however, I ought perhaps to mention, because long ago she had just such a fortune, I mean when the Galatians and

¹ Archimedes. ² Marcellus 212 B.C.

πνευσάντων καὶ φερομένων ἐπ' αὐτὴν καθάπερ χειμάρρους ἐξαίφνης. κατέλαβον μὲν γὰρ τὸν λόφον ἐκεῖνον, οὖ τὸ τοῦ Διὸς ἀφίδρυται βρέτας· γέρροις δὲ καί τισι τοιούτοις οἰονεὶ τείχει φραξάμενοι, πολυπραγμονούντων οὐδὲν προσιέναι τῶν πολεμίων βία τολμώντων, ἐκράτησαν.

Ταύτη παραβαλείν άξιον τη πολιορκία την 30 έναγχος τῷ τέλει τῆς τύχης, ἐπεὶ τοῖς γε ἔργοις οὐδεμιᾶ τῶν ὅσαι πάλαι γεγόνασι. τίς γὰρ ἔγνω κυκλουμένην μεν ύδασι πόλιν, λόφοις δε έξωθεν καθάπερ δικτύοις περιβληθείσαν, καὶ ποταμον έπαφιέμενον οίονεὶ μηχάνημα, συνεχώς ρέοντα καὶ προσρηγνύμενον τοῖς τείχεσι, τάς τε ὑπὲρ τῶν ύδάτων μάχας καὶ όσαι περὶ τῷ τείχει κατενεχθέντι γεγόνασιν; εμοί μεν ουν, οπερ έφην, απόχρη καὶ ταῦτα· τὰ λειπόμενα δέ ἐστι μακρῷ σεμνότερα. καὶ τυχὸν οὐδαμῶς εὔλογον ἄπαξ Β έλόμενον άπάντων ές δύναμιν μνησθήναι των σοι πραχθέντων, ἀκμαζουσῶν ἔτι τῶν πράξεων, άφείναι την διήγησιν. όσα μέν οὖν ἔτι τοῖς έργοις προσκαθήμενος, ὧν μικρῷ πρόσθεν ἐμνήσθην, περί την Ευρώπην διώκησας, πρεσβείας πέμπων καὶ ἀναλίσκων χρήματα καὶ στρατόπεδα τὰ προσκαθήμενα τοῖς Σκύθαις ἐν Παιονία ἐκπέμπων, τοῦ μὴ κρατηθήναι τον πρεσβύτην ὑπὸ

¹ πόλιν Reiske, τὴν πόλιν MSS. 2 γεγόνασιν; Wright, γεγόνασιν. Hertlein,

Celts ¹ conspired together, and without warning poured down on the city like a winter torrent. ² The citizens occupied the famous hill ³ on which stands the statue of Jupiter. There they intrenched themselves with wicker barricades and such like defences, as though with a wall, while the enemy offered no hindrance nor ventured to approach to attack at close quarters, and so they won the day.

It is with this siege that the recent one may well be compared, at least in the issue of its fortunes; for the actual occurrences could not be paralleled in all history. For who ever heard of surrounding a city with water, and from without throwing hills about it like nets, then hurling at it, like a siege-engine, a river that flowed in a steady stream and broke against its walls, or of fighting like that which took place in the water and about the wall where it had fallen in? For my purpose, this is, as I said, evidence enough. But what remains to tell is far more awe-inspiring. And perhaps, since I have undertaken to record, as far as possible, all that you accomplished, it is not fair to break off my narrative at the point where you were at the very height of your activity. For even while you were occupied by the interests I have just described, you arranged your affairs in Europe, despatching embassies, spending money, and sending out the legions that were garrisoning Paeonia against the Scythians, all of which was with the intention of preventing that feeble old man 4 from being overpowered by the

 $^{^1}$ The Galatians, i.e. the Gauls, and Celts are often thus incorrectly distinguished, cf. 34 c. 36 b. 124 a.

² 390 B.C. under Brennus.

² The Capitoline. ⁴ Vetranio.

τοῦ τυράννου προνοῶν, πῶς ἄν τις ἐν βραχεῖ λόγφ παραστήσαι δύναιτο καὶ πάνυ σπουδάζων;

Έπει δέ, ήδη σου πρός τον πόλεμον ώρμημένου, ούκ οίδα παρ' ότου δαιμόνων έξαιρεθείς τον νοῦν καὶ τὰς φρένας ὁ τέως πιστὸς μενείν φύλαξ ἐπαγγελλόμενος και χρήμασι και στρατοπέδοις και τοίς άλλοις άπασιν ύπὸ σοῦ περισωζόμενος εἰρήνην ώμολόγησε τῷ πάντων ἀνθρώπων ἀνοσιωτάτω καὶ πολεμίω κοινή μεν άπάντων, όπόσοις εἰρήνης μέλει καὶ τὴν ὁμόνοιαν ἐκ παντὸς στέργουσιν, ἰδία η δὲ σοὶ καὶ πλέον τῶν ἄλλων οὕτε ἔδεισας τῆς παρασκευής τὸ μέγεθος ούτε ἀπίστων ἀνδρῶν Ευμμαχίαν πλέον έχειν 1 ύπέλαβες της έμφρονος γνώμης. ἐγκαλῶν δέ, ὡς εἰκός, τῷ μὲν ἀπιστίαν, τῶ δὲ πρὸς ταύτη πράξεων ἐναγῶν καὶ παρανόμων τολμήματα, του μέν είς δίκην και κρίσιν έπι των στρατοπέδων προυκάλεις, τοῦ δὲ κριτὴν ὑπελάμβανες είναι τον πόλεμον. άλλ' ἐπειδή πρώτον ὁ καλός καὶ συνετός ἀπήντα πρεσβύτης, εὐχερέστε- 3] ρον παιδαρίου τινὸς μετατιθέμενος τὰ δόξαντα καὶ ων εὐ πάθοι δεόμενος μετὰ τὴν χρείαν ἐπιλήσμων. παρήν δὲ ἄγων ὁπλιτῶν φάλαγγας καὶ τάξεις ίππέων, ώς, εὶ μὴ πείθοι, βιασόμενός σε 2 οπίσω πάλιν ἀπιέναι τὴν αὐτὴν ἄπρακτον οὐδὲν ἐκπλαγείς, ὅτι τὸν σύμμαχον καὶ στρατηγὸν μενείν έπαγγελλόμενον πολέμιον είδες έξ ίσης ἄρχειν έθέλοντα, καίτοι τῷ πλήθει τῶν στρατευμάτων

¹ πλέον έχειν Hertlein suggests, πλέον MSS.

usurper. But how could one, with the best will in the world, present all this in a short speech?

No sooner had you set out for the seat of war, than this very man, who had all along protested that he would loyally continue to guard your interests, though you had reinforced him with money, troops, and everything of the sort, was driven to folly and madness by I know not what evil spirit, and came to terms with the most execrable of mankind, the common enemy of all who care for peace and cherish harmony above all things, and more particularly your enemy for personal reasons. But you were undismayed by the magnitude of his preparations, nor would you admit that a conspiracy of traitors could overreach your own wise purpose. One 2 of the pair you justly accused of treason, the other 3 of infamous crimes besides, and deeds of lawless violence, and you summoned the former to trial and judgment before the legions, the latter you decided to leave to the arbitrament of war. Then he met you face to face, that honourable and prudent old man, who used to change his opinions more easily than any child, and, though he had begged for them, forgot all your favours as soon as the need had passed. He arrived with his phalanxes of hoplites and squadrons of cavalry, intending to compel, if he could not persuade you, to take no action and return the way you came. When, then, you saw this man, who had protested that he would continue to be your ally and general, playing an enemy's part and claiming an equal share of your empire, you were not at all dismayed, though his troops outnumbered

¹ Magnentius.

² Vetranio.

³ Magnentius.

έλαττούμενος, έπεὶ μὴ πάντες είποντο, πρὸς πλήθει Β κρατούντα διαγωνίζεσθαι τολμηρον μέν ίσως. σφαλερον δε πάντως 1 ύπολαβών και κρατήσαντι τη μάγη διὰ τὸν ἐφεδρεύοντα τοῖς καιροῖς καὶ τοῖς πράγμασιν ἄγριον τύραννον, έβουλεύσω καλώς μόνον είναι σὸν ἐθέλων τὸ κατόρθωμα, καὶ παρήεις έπὶ τὸ βῆμα μετὰ τοῦ τέως συνάρχοντος συνήει δὲ όπλίτης δήμος στίλβων τοῖς ὅπλοις, τὰ ξίφη γυμνὰ καὶ τὰ δόρατα προτείνοντες, δειλῶ μὲν φρικῶ- Ο δες καὶ δεινον θέαμα, εὐψύχω δὲ καὶ θαρραλέω καὶ οίος αὐτὸς γέγονας ὄφελος γενναίον. οὐκοῦν ἐπειδή πρώτον ήρξω των λόγων, σιγή μεν επέσχε, πρός τήν άκοην ώρμημένων πάντων, τὸ στράτευμα· δάκρυα δὲ προυχείτο πολλοίς, καὶ ές τὸν οὐρανὸν τὰς χείρας ώρεγον, σιγή καὶ ταῦτα δρώντες, ώς μήτις αἴσθηται. την εύνοιαν δε οί μεν ενεδείκνυντο καί δια της όψεως, πάντες δὲ τῶ σφόδρα ώρμησθαι τῶν λόγων άκούειν. άκμαζούσης δέ της δημηγορίας συνευθου- D σιώντες τῷ λόγω πάντες ἐπεκρότουν, εἶτα αὖθις ακούειν επιθυμούντες ήσύχαζον. τέλος δε ύπο των λόγων αναπειθόμενοι σε 3 μόνον εκάλουν βασιλέα, μόνον ἄρχειν ἡξίουν ἀπάντων, ἡγείσθαι σφών ἐκέλευον ἐπὶ τὸν πολέμιον, ἀκολουθήσειν ώμολόγουν, ἀπολαμβάνειν ήξίουν της ἀρχης τὰ γνωρίσματα. σὺ δὲ οὐδὲ τὴν χεῖρα προσάγειν φου δείν οὐδε ἀφελέσθαι ξύν βία ό δε ἄκων μεν καὶ μόλις, εἴξας δὲ ὅμως ὀψέ ποτε, φασί, τῆ

¹ πάντως Hertlein suggests, ἄλλως MSS, cf. 222 A 353 c.
2 και Hertlein adds.

yours. For you had not brought your whole force with you, since you decided that to fight it out with such odds against you might be courageous but was in every way hazardous, even if you won the battle, because of that other savage usurper 1 who was lying in wait for a favourable opportunity 2 when you should be in difficulties. You therefore made a wise resolve in preferring to achieve success single-handed, and you mounted the platform with him who for the moment was your colleague in empire. He was escorted by a whole host of hoplites with glittering weapons,3 presenting drawn swords and spears, a sight to make a coward shake with fear, though it inspired and supported one so brave and gallant as yourself. Now when first you began to speak, silence fell on the whole army and every man strained his ears to hear. Many shed tears and raised their hands to heaven, though even this they did in silence, so as to be unobserved. Some again showed their affection in their faces, but all showed it by their intense eagerness to hear your words. When your speech reached its climax, they were carried away by enthusiasm and burst into applause, then eager to miss no word they became quiet again. Finally, won by your arguments, they hailed you as their only Emperor, demanded that you alone should rule the whole empire, and bade you lead them against your adversary, promising to follow you and begging you to take back the imperial insignia. You, however, thought it beneath you to stretch out your hand for them or to take them by force. Then against his will and with reluctance, but

³ Euripides, Andromache 1146.

81

¹ Magnentius. ² Demosthenes, De Chersoneso 42.

Θετταλική πειθανάγκη, προσήγέ σοι περιελόμενος 32 την άλουργίδα. οἰός τις ἐνταῦθα γέγονας τοσούτων μὲν ἐθνῶν καὶ στρατοπέδων καὶ χρημάτων ἐν ἡμέρα μιᾶ γεγονὼς κύριος, τὸν πολέμιον δέ, εἰ καὶ μὴ τοῖς ἔργοις, ἀλλὰ τῆ γνώμη φανέντα, τὴν ἀρχὴν ἀφελόμενος καὶ τοῦ σώματος κρατήσας;

Αρ' οὐ τούτφ μὲν ἄμεινον καὶ δικαιότερον προσηνέχθης ή Κύρος τῷ πάππῳ, τοῖς περὶ αὐτὸν δὲ τὰς τιμὰς διεφύλαξας οὐδὲν οὐδενὸς ἀφελόμενος, προσθείς δὲ οἶμαι δωρεὰς πολλοῖς; τίς δέ σ' 1 Β είδεν ή πρὸ τοῦ κρατήσαι σκυθρωπὸν λίαν ή μετὰ τοῦθ' ὑπερηδόμενον; καίτοι πῶς ² ἄξιον ἐπαινεῖν έστί σε δημηγόρον αμα καὶ στρατηγὸν ἡ βασιλέα χρηστον και γενναίον οπλίτην προσαγορεύοντας; δς πάλαι μεν ἀπορραγεν τὸ στρατηγεῖον³ ἀπὸ τοῦ βήματος ές ταὐτὸν πάλιν ἐπαναγαγείν ἡξίωσας σχήμα, μιμούμενος οίμαι 'Οδυσσέα καὶ Νέστορα καὶ τοὺς ἐξελόντας Καρχηδόνα Ῥωμαίων στρατη- Ο γούς, οἱ φοβερωτέρους αὐτοὺς ἀπὸ τοῦ βήματος τοίς άδικουσιν ή τοίς πολεμίοις έπι τής παρατάξεως ἀεὶ κατέστησαν. Δημοσθένους δὲ καὶ ὅστις τούτον εζήλωκε την έν τοίς λόγοις ίσχυν αίδούμενος, τῷ τρόπω τῆς δημηγορίας οὔποτ' αν άξιώσαιμι τω 4 σω παραβαλείν τάκείνων θέατρα. ού γὰρ ἐν τοῖς ὁπλίταις ἐδημηγόρουν οὐδὲ ὑπὲρ τοσούτων κινδυνεύοντες, άλλ' ύπερ χρημάτων ή

σ' Reiske adds.
 στρατηγείον Cobet, Hertlein στρατήγιον MSS.

⁴ After τω Petavius adds σω.

yielding at last to what is called Thessalian persuasion, he took off the purple robe and offered it to you. What a heroic figure yours was then, when, in a single day, you became master of all those races, those legions, all that wealth, when you stripped of his power and took prisoner one who, if not in fact yet in intention, had shown that he was your enemy!

Did you not behave more nobly and more generously to him than Cyrus did to his own grandfather? For you deprived your enemy's followers of nothing, but protected their privileges and, I understand, gave many of them presents besides. Who saw you despondent before your triumph or unduly elated after it? Orator, general, virtuous emperor, distinguished soldier, though men give you all these titles, how can any praise of ours be adequate? Long had the orator's platform been wholly disconnected from the general's functions2; and it was reserved for you to combine them once more in your person, in this surely following the example of Odysseus and Nestor and the Roman generals who sacked Carthage; for these men were always even more formidable to wrong-doers whom they attacked from the platform than to the enemy in the field of battle. Indeed I pay all the homage due to the forcible eloquence of Demosthenes and his imitators, but when I consider the conditions of your harangue I can never admit that there is any comparison between your theatre and theirs. For they never had to address an audience of hoplites nor had they such great interests at stake, but only

A proverb for necessity disguised as a choice, cf. 274 c
 Aeschines, Ctesiphon 74. 18.

τιμής ή δόξης, ή φίλοις συνερείν ἐπαγγειλάμενοι, ἀπήεσαν οίμαι πολλάκις ἀπὸ τοῦ βήματος, τοῦ D δήμου θορυβήσαντος, ώχροὶ καὶ τρέμοντες, ώσπερ οί δειλοί των πολεμίων εν όψει στρατηγοί παραταττόμενοι. και ούδεις αν είπειν έχοι τοσούτον έργον έτέρφ πραχθέν πώποτε καὶ τοσούτων έθνων κτήσιν έκ δικαστηρίου, άλλως τε καὶ πρὸς άνδρα της δίκης οὔσης οὐχ, ώς οἱ πολλοί φασιν, εὐκατα- 33 φρόνητον, άλλά πολλαίς μέν στρατείαις γνώριμον, πρεσβύτην δὲ ήδη καὶ τὴν ἐμπειρίαν ἐκ τοῦ χρόνου δοκούντα προσειληφέναι καὶ τῶν στρατοπέδων ἐκείνων ἄρχειν λαχόντα πολύν ήδη χρόνον. τίς οὖν ή ῥώμη γέγονε τῶν λόγων; τίς δὲ ἡ πειθὼ τοις χείλεσιν επικαθημένη, ή 1 παντοδαπών άνθρώπων συνειλεγμένων τὸ κέντρον ἐγκαταλιπείν² ισχύσασα ταις ψυχαις, και νίκην παρασχείν τώ μεγέθει μεν ενάμιλλον ταις εκ των οπλων περι- Β γινομέναις, εὐαγή δὲ καὶ καθαράν, ώσπερ ἱερέως ές θεοῦ φοιτώντος, ἀλλ' οὐ βασιλέως ἐς πόλεμον, έργον γενομένην; καίτοι γε μην ταύτης εἰκόνα τῆς πράξεως μακρώ λειπομένην καὶ Πέρσαι θρυλοῦσι, τούς Δαρείου παίδας τοῦ πατρός τελευτήσαντος ύπερ της άρχης διαφερομένους δίκη τὰ καθ' αύτους και ου τη των όπλων ἐπιτρέψαι κρίσει. σοί δὲ πρὸς μὲν τοὺς ἀδελφοὺς οὕτε ἐν τοῖς λόγοις ούτε έν τοις έργοις άγων γέγονεν οὐδε είς έχαιρες Ο

¹ ή Cobet, η Reiske adds, Hertlein.

² ἐγκαταλιπεῖν ἰσχύσασα Cobet, ἐναπολιπεῖν ἴσχυσε Schaefer, Hertlein, ἐναπολιπεῖν ἰσχύσαι MSS.

money, or honour, or reputation, or friends whom they had undertaken to assist, yet when the citizens clamoured in dissent, they often, I believe, left the platform pale and trembling, like generals who prove to be cowards when they have to face the enemy in battle-line. Indeed from all history it would be impossible to cite an achievement as great as yours when you acquired control of all those races by judicial pleading alone; and moreover you had to make out your case against a man not by any means to be despised, as many people think, but one who had won distinction in many campaigns, who was full of years, who had the reputation of experience gained in a long career, and had for a considerable period been in command of the legions there present. What overwhelming eloquence that must have been! How truly did "persuasion sit on your lips" 1 and had the power to "leave a sting" in the souls of that motley crowd of men, and to win you a victory that in importance rivals any that were ever achieved by force of arms, only that yours was stainless and unalloyed, and was more like the act of a priest going to the temple of his god than of an emperor going to war. It is true indeed that the Persians have a similar instance to quote, but it falls far short of what you did, I mean that on their father's death the sons of Darius quarrelled about the succession to the throne and appealed to justice rather than to arms to arbitrate their case. But between you and your brothers there never arose any dispute, either in word or deed, nay not one, for it was in fact more

¹ From the description of the oratory of Pericles, Eupolis $fr. 94: \pi\epsilon\iota\theta\omega$ τις επεκάθιζεν έπλ τοῦς χείλεσιν | οὕτως εκήλει καλ μόνος τῶν βητόρων | τὸ κέντρον ἐγκατέλειπε τοῦς ἀκροωμένοις. Cf. 426 Β.

δὲ οἰμαι τῷ κοινὴν πρὸς ἐκείνους εἶναί σοι τὴν ἐπιμέλειαν μᾶλλον ἢ τῷ μόνος ἀπάντων γενέσθαι κύριος πρὸς δὲ τὸν ἀσεβὲς μὲν ἢ παράνομον οὐδὲν εἶργασμένον, ἄπιστον δὲ τῆ γνώμη φανέντα ἐν¹ ἐλέγχοις, οῖ τὴν ἀπιστίαν ἐκείνου δείξουσι.

Ταύτην ἐκδέχεται στρατεία λαμπρὰ τὴν δημηγορίαν καὶ πόλεμος ἱερός, οὐχ ὑπὲρ ἱεροῦ χωρίου,
ὁποῖον τὸν Φωκικὸν ἀκούομεν συστῆναι² κατὰ
τοὺς ἔμπροσθεν, ἀλλ' ὑπὲρ τῶν νόμων καὶ τῆς D
πολιτείας καὶ φόνου πολιτῶν μυρίων, ὧν τοὺς
μὲν ἀνηρήκει, τοὺς δὲ ἐμέλλησε, τοὺς δὲ ἐπεχείρησε
συλλαβεῖν, ὥσπερ οἶμαι δεδιῶς μή τις αὐτὸν
πολίτην μοχθηρόν, ἀλλ' οὐχὶ βάρβαρον ὑπολάβη
φύσει. τὰ γὰρ εἰς τὴν σὴν οἰκίαν ἀδικήματα
οὐδενὸς ὅντα τῶν κοινῆ τολμηθέντων αὐτῷ φαυλότερα καὶ ἐλάττονος ἀξιοῦν ῷου δεῖν φροντίδος·
οὕτω σοι τὰ κοινὰ πρὸ τῶν ἰδίων ἔδοξε καὶ δοκεῖ
τίμια.

Πότερον οὖν χρὴ τῶν ἀδικημάτων ἀπάντων 34 μεμνῆσθαι ὧν εἴς τε 3 τὸ κοινὸν καὶ κατ' ἰδίαν ἔδρασε, κτείνας μὲν τὸν αὐτὸς αὐτοῦ δεσπότην ἀνδράποδον γὰρ ἦν τῶν ἐκείνου προγόνων, τῆς ἀπὸ Γερμανῶν λείας λείψανον δυστυχὲς περισωζόμενον ἄρχειν δὲ ἡμῶν ἐπιχειρῶν, ὧ μηδὲ ἐλευθέρῳ προσῆκον ἦν νομισθῆναι μὴ τοῦτο παρ'

¹ èv Reiske adds, ¿λέγχου σοι V.

² συστήναι Petavius, Cobet, ἐνστήναι Schaefer, Hertlein, στήναι MSS.

³ ων είς τε Schaefer, ων τε είς Hertlein, είς V, ες MSS.

agreeable to you to share the responsibility with them than to be the sole ruler of the world. But your quarrel was with one who, though his actions had not so far been impious or criminal, was shown to have a treasonable purpose, and you brought

proofs to make that treason manifest.

After your harangue there followed a brilliant campaign and a war truly sacred, though it was not on behalf of sacred territory, like the Phocian war, which we are told was waged 1 in the days of our ancestors, but was to avenge the laws and the constitution and the slaughter of countless citizens. some of whom the usurper 2 had put to death, while others he was just about to kill or was trying to arrest. It was really as though he was afraid that otherwise he might be considered, for all his vices, a Roman citizen instead of a genuine barbarian. As for his crimes against your house, though they were quite as flagrant as his outrages against the state, you thought it became you to devote less attention to them. So true it is, that, then as now, you rated the common weal higher than your private interests.

I need not mention all the usurper's offences against the community and against individuals. He assassinated his own master. For he had actually been the slave of the murdered emperor's ancestors, a miserable remnant saved from the spoils of Germany. And then he aimed at ruling over us, he who had not even the right to call himself free, had you not granted him the

² Magnentius.

Demosthenes, De Corona 230, a favourite common-place.

ύμῶν λαβόντι καὶ ὡς 1 τοὺς ἐπὶ τοῦ στρατοπέδου Ευνδών και άποκτιννύς και δουλεύων αισχρώς τώ πλήθει και κολακεύων την ευταξίαν διέφθειρε. καὶ ώς τους καλούς ἐκείνους ἐτίθει νόμους, τὴν Β ημίσειαν εἰσφέρειν, θάνατον ἀπειλών τοῖς ἀπειθούσι, μηνυτάς δὲ είναι τὸν βουλόμενον τῶν οίκετων και όπως ηνάγκαζε τούς ούδεν δεομένους τὰ βασιλικὰ κτήματα πρίασθαι; ἐπιλείψει με τάκείνου διηγούμενον ό χρόνος άδικήματα καὶ της τυραννίδος της καταλαβούσης το μέγεθος. άλλα της παρασκευής της ές του πόλεμου, ην κατέβαλε μὲν ἐπὶ τοὺς βαρβάρους, ἐχρήσατο δὲ C έφ ήμας, την ισχύν τίς αν αξίως παραστήσειε; Κελτοί και Γαλάται, έθνη και τοῦς πάλαι φανέντα δυσανταγώνιστα, πολλάκις μεν επιρρεύσαντα καθάπερ χειμάρρους άνυπόστατος Ίταλοις καί Ίλλυριοίς, ήδη δὲ καὶ τῆς 'Ασίας άψάμενα τῷ κρατείν τοίς ενόπλοις αγώσιν, ακοντες 3 ήμίν ύπήκουσαν, ές τε 4 τούς καταλόγους τών στρατευμάτων εγγράφονται καὶ τέλη παρέχονται λαμπρά παρά των σων προγόνων καὶ πατρὸς κατειλεγμένα. εἰρήνης δὲ μακρᾶς καὶ τῶν ἐκ ταύτης ἀγαθῶν ἀπολαύοντες, ἐπιδούσης αὐτοῖς τῆς χώρας πρὸς D πλούτον καὶ εὐανδρίαν, καὶ ἀδελφοῖς τοῖς σοῖς στρατιώτας καταλέξαι πολλούς παρέσχοντο, τέλος δὲ τῷ τυράννῳ βία καὶ οὐ γνώμη πανδημεί συνεστρατεύοντο. ἡκολούθουν δὲ αὐτῷ κατὰ τὸ ξυγγενές ξύμμαχοι προθυμότατοι Φράγγοι καί

4 Te Wyttenbach adds.

½ bs Hertlein adds.
½ kν Schaefer adds.

³ ἄκοντες Reiske, Hertlein, ἀλόντες MSS.

privilege. Those in command of the legions he imprisoned and put to death, while to the common soldiers he behaved with such abject servility and deference that he ruined their discipline. Then he enacted those fine laws of his, a property tax of fifty per cent., and threatened the disobedient with death, while any slave who pleased might inform against his master. Then he compelled those who did not want it to purchase the imperial property. But time would fail me were I to tell of all his crimes and of the vast proportions that his tyranny had assumed. As for the armament which he had collected to use against the barbarians but actually employed against us, who could give you an adequate report of its strength? There were Celts and Galatians 1 who had seemed invincible even to our ancestors, and who had so often like a winter torrent that sweeps all before it,2 poured down on the Italians and Illyrians, and, following up their repeated victories on the field of battle, had even invaded Asia, and then became our subjects because they had no choice. They had been enrolled in the ranks of our armies and furnished levies that won a brilliant reputation, being enlisted by your ancestors, and, later, by your father. Then, since they enjoyed the blessings of long-continued peace, and their country increased in wealth and population, they furnished your brothers with considerable levies, and finally, by compulsion, not choice, they all in a body took part in the usurper's campaign. The most enthusiastic of his followers were, in virtue of their ties of

Σάξονες, των ύπερ του 'Ρηνον και περί την έσπερίαν θάλατταν έθνῶν τὰ μαχιμώτατα. καὶ πόλις πάσα και φρούριον πρόσοικου 'Ρήνω των 35 ένοικούντων φυλάκων έξερημωθέντα προδέδοτο μεν ἀφύλακτα πάντα τοῖς βαρβάροις, ἐφ' ἡμᾶς δε εξεπέμπετο παρεσκευασμένον λαμπρώς τὸ στράτευμα πασα δὲ ἐώκει πόλις Γαλατική στρατοπέδω παρασκευαζομένω πρὸς πόλεμον καὶ πάντα ην ὅπλων καὶ παρασκευης ἱππέων καὶ πεζων καὶ τοξοτών καὶ ἀκοντιστών πλήρη. συρρέοντων δὲ ἐς τὴν Ἰταλίαν ἀπανταχόθεν τῶν έκείνου ξυμμάχων καὶ τοῖς ἐνταῦθα πάλαι κατειλεγμένοις στρατιώταις ες ταὐτὸν ελθόντων, οὐδεὶς ούτως εφάνη τολμηρός, δς οὐκ ἔδεισεν οὐδὲ έξεπλάγη του επιόντα χειμώνα. σκηπτος εδόκει πασιν ο φερόμενος από των 'Αλπεων, σκηπτός αφόρητος έργω και άρρητος λόγω. τοῦτον έδεισαν Ίλλυριοί και Παίονες και Θράκες και Σκύθαι, τοῦτον οι τὴν 'Ασίαν οἰκοῦντες ἄνθρωποι ἐφ' αύτους ώρμησθαι πάντως υπέλαβον, τούτω πολεμήσειν ήδη περὶ τῆς αὐτῶν καὶ Πέρσαι Ο παρεσκευάζοντο. ὁ δὲ μικρὰ μὲν ἐνόμιζεν είναι τὰ παρόντα καὶ πόνον οὐ πολύν τῆς σῆς συνέσεως καὶ ῥώμης κρατῆσαι, τοὺς Ἰνδῶν δὲ ἐσκόπει πλούτους καὶ Περσών τὴν πολυτέλειαν· τοσοῦτον² αὐτῷ περιῆν ἀνοίας καὶ θράσους ἐκ μικροῦ παντελώς περί τους κατασκόπους πλεονεκτήματος, ους άφυλάκτους όλη τη στρατιά λοχήσας έκτεινεν. ούτω τὸ πράττειν εὐ παρὰ τὴν ἀξίαν ἀρχὴ πολλάκις γέγονε τοῖς ἀνοήτοις μειζόνων συμφορῶν.

 $^{^{1}}$ περ
l Hertlein suggests. 2 [καl] τοσοῦτον Hertlein,

kinship, the Franks and Saxons; the most warlike of the tribes who live beyond the Rhine and on the shores of the western sea. And since every city and every fortified place on the banks of the Rhine was shorn of its garrison, that whole region was left with no defence against the barbarians, and all that splendidly organised army was despatched against us. Every town in Galatia 1 was like a camp preparing for war. Nothing was to be seen but weapons of war and forces of cavalry, infantry, archers, and javelin men. When these allies of the usurper began to pour into Italy from all quarters and there joined the troops who had been enrolled long before, there was no one so bold as not to feel terror and dismay at the tempest that threatened.2 It seemed to all as though a thunderbolt had fallen from the Alps, a bolt that no action could avert, no words describe. It struck terror into the Illyrians, the Paeonians, the Thracians, the Scythians; the dwellers in Asia believed it was directed entirely against themselves, and even the Persians began to get ready to oppose it in their country's defence. But the usurper thought his task was easy, and that he would have little difficulty in baffling your wisdom and energy, and already fixed his covetous gaze on the wealth of India and the magnificence of Persia. To such an excess of folly and rashness had he come, and after a success wholly insignificant, I mean the affair of the scouts whom, while they were unprotected by the main army, he ambushed and cut in pieces. So true it is that when fools meet with undeserved success3 they often find it is but the prelude to greater misfortunes. And so, elated by

¹ Gaul. ² 351 A.D. ² Demosthenes, Olynthiac 1. 23.

άρθεὶς γὰρ ὁ δείλαιος ὑπὸ τῆς εὐτυχίας ταύτης D μετέωρος κατέλιπε μὲν τὰ προκείμενα τῆς Ἰταλίας ἐρυμνὰ χωρία, ἐς Νωρικοὺς δὲ καὶ Παίονας ἀφυλάκτως ἥει, δεῖν αὐτῷ τάχους, ἀλλ' οὐχ ὅπλων

ούδε ανδρείας οιόμενος.

'Ο δη καταμαθών ἐπανῆγες ἀπὸ τῶν δυσχωριῶν τὸ στράτευμα, είπετο δὲ ἐκεῖνος, διώκειν, οὐχὶ δὲ καταστρατηγείσθαι νομίσας, ἔως εἰς τὴν εὐρυχωρίαν ἄμφω κατέστητε. τῶν πεδίων δὲ τών πρὸ τῆς Μύρσης ὀφθέντων, ἐτάττοντο 36 μεν έπὶ κέρως ιππείς έκατέρου πεζοί τε τε ἐν μέσω. ἔχων δὲ αὐτός, ὡ βασιλεῦ, τὸν ποταμον έν δεξιά, τώ λαιώ τους πολεμίους ύπερ-Βαλλόμενος ἐτρέψω μὲν εὐθέως καὶ διέλυσας την φάλαγγα οὐδέ την άρχην συγκειμένην όρθως, ατε ανδρός απείρου πολέμων και στρατηγίας αὐτὴν κοσμήσαντος. ὁ δὲ τέως διώκειν ὑπολαμβάνων, οὐδὲ ἐς χείρας ἀφικόμενος, ἔφευγε καρτερώς έκπλαγείς του κτύπου των ὅπλων, οὐδέ τον ένυάλιον παιάνα των στρατοπέδων έπαλαλαζόντων άδεως ακούων. διαλυθείσης δὲ οί στρατιώται της τάξεως συνιστάμενοι κατά λόχους πάλιν τον άγωνα συνέβαλον, αισχυνόμενοι μέν όφθηναι φεύγοντες καὶ τὸ τέως ἄπιστον ἄπασιν άνθρώποις έφ' αύτῶν δείξαι συμβαίνον, στρατιώτην Κελτόν, στρατιώτην έκ Γαλατίας τὰ νῶτα τοίς πολεμίοις δείξαντα. οι βάρβαροι δε την Ο ἐπάνοδον ἀπεγνωκότες, εἰ πταίσειαν, ἡ κρατεῖν ή θνήσκειν δράσαντές τι δεινον τούς πολεμίους ηξίουν. τοις μεν οθν ξύν τῷ τυράννω τοσοθτον πε-

¹ ἐπὶ κέρως Wyttenbach, Hertlein, ἐπικαίρως MSS.

this stroke of luck, he left the fortified posts that protected the Italian frontier, and marched towards the Norici and the Paeonians, taking no precautions, because he thought that speed would serve him better than force of arms or courage.

The moment that you learned this, you led your army out of the narrow and dangerous passes, and he followed in pursuit, as he thought, unaware that he was being outgeneralled, until you both reached open country. When the plains before Myrsa 1 were in sight, the cavalry of both armies were drawn up on the wings, while the infantry formed the centre. Then your Majesty kept the river on your right, and, outflanking the enemy with your left, you at once turned and broke his phalanx, which indeed had from the first the wrong formation, since it had been drawn up by one who knew nothing of war or strategy. Then he who so far had thought he was the pursuer did not even join battle, but took to headlong flight, dismayed by the clash of weapons; he could not even listen without trembling when the legions shouted their battle-song. His ranks had been thrown into disorder, but the soldiers formed into companies and renewed the battle. For they disdained to be seen in flight, and to give an example in their own persons of what had hitherto been inconceivable to all men, I mean a Celtic or Galatian 2 soldier turning his back to the enemy. The barbarians too, who, if defeated, could not hope to make good their retreat, were resolved either to conquer, or not to perish till they had severely punished their opponents. Just see the extraordinary daring

¹ In Pannonia 353 A.D. ² Gallic.

ριῆν θράσους 1 πρὸς τὰ δεινὰ καὶ τοῦ χωρεῖν ὁμόσε

πολλή προθυμία.

Οί δὲ τῶν ὅλων κρατήσαντες, αἰδούμενοι μὲν αλλήλους καὶ τὸν βασιλέα, παροξυνόμενοι δὲ ύπὸ τῶν πάλαι κατορθωμάτων καὶ τῶν ἐν χερσί λαμπρών και τέως απίστων έργων, τέλος άξιον τοις προϋπηργμένοις έπιθείναι φιλο- D τιμούμενοι πάντα ύπέμενον ήδέως πόνον καὶ κίνδυνον. ὥσπερ οὖν ἄρτι τῆς παρατάξεως άρχομένης, συνιόντες πάλιν έργα τόλμης άπεδείκνυντο καὶ θυμοῦ γενναῖα, οἱ μὲν ωθούμενοι περί τοις ξίφεσιν, άλλοι δε λαμβανόμενοι των ασπίδων, και των ίππέων όπόσους ίπποι τρωθέντες άπεσείοντο πρὸς τοὺς ὁπλίτας μετεσκευάζοντο. ταῦτα έδρων οἱ ξὺν τῷ τυράννω τοῖς πεζοῖς ἐπι-Βρίσαντες καὶ ην ὁ πόλεμος ἐξ ἴσης, ἔως οί θωρακοφόροι καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν τῶν ἱππέων πληθος, 37 οί μεν έκ τόξων βάλλοντες, άλλοι δε έπελαύνοντες τούς ίππους, πολλούς μεν έκτεινον, εδίωκον δε άπαντας καρτερώς, τινάς μέν πρός το πεδίον ώρμηκότας φεύγειν, ὧν ή νὺξ ὀλίγους ἀπέσωσε μόλις, τὸ λοιπον δὲ ἐς τὸν ποταμὸν κατηνέχθη, καθάπερ βοών ή βοσκημάτων άγέλη συνελαυνόμενοι. τοσαῦτα ἐκεῖνο τὸ στράτευμα τῆς τοῦ τυράννου δειλίας, οὐδεν ἐκεῖνον ὀνήσαν ἐκ τῆς άνδρείας της αύτοῦ, μάτην ἀπέλαυσε.

Τρόπαιον δὲ ἀνέστησας ἐπὶ τῆ νίκη τοῦ πατρώου λαμπρότερον. ὁ μὲν γὰρ τοὺς τέως ἀμάχους

¹ θράσους Wyttenbach, Cobet, θράσος MSS, Hertlein. πρὸς . . . καὶ τοῦ Hertlein suggests, καὶ πρὸς . . . τοῦ MSS.

of the usurper's troops in the face of dangers and their great eagerness to come to close quarters!

Our men, on the other hand, had so far carried all before them and were anxious to retain the good opinion of their comrades and of the Emperor, and were moreover stimulated by their successes in the past and by the almost incredible brilliance of their exploits in this very engagement, and, ambitious as they were to end the day as gloriously as they had begun it, cheerfully encountered toil and danger. So they charged again as though the battle had only just begun, and gave a wonderful display of daring and heroism. For some hurled themselves full on the enemy's swords, or seized the enemy's shields, others, when their horses were wounded and the riders thrown, at once transformed themselves into hoplites. The usurper's army meanwhile did the same and pressed our infantry hard. Neither side gained the advantage. till the cuirassiers by their archery, aided by the remaining force of cavalry, who spurred on their horses to the charge, had begun to inflict great loss on the enemy, and by main force to drive the whole army before them. Some directed their flight to the plain, and of these a few were saved just in time by the approach of night. The rest were flung into the river, crowded together like a herd of oxen or brute beasts. Thus did the usurper's army reap the fruits of his cowardice, while their valour availed him nothing.

The trophy that you set up for that victory was far more brilliant than your father's. He led an

δοκούντας ἄγων ἐκράτει γέροντος δυστυχούς. σύ δὲ ἡβῶσαν καὶ ἀκμάζουσαν οὐ τοῖς κακοῖς μόνον οἶς έδρα, τη νεότητι δὲ πλέον, την τυραννίδα παρεστήσω, τοις ύπὸ σοῦ παρασκευασθείσι στρατοπέδοις παραταξάμενος. τίς γὰρ εἰπεῖν ἔχει τῶν πρόσθεν αὐτοκρατόρων ἱππικὴν δύναμιν καὶ σκευὴν τῶν οπλων τοιαύτην επινοήσαντα καὶ μιμησάμενον; С ή πρώτος αὐτὸς ἐγγυμνασάμενος διδάσκαλος έγένου τοις άλλοις ὅπλων χρήσεως ἀμάχου. ὑπέρ ής εἰπεῖν τολμήσαντες πολλοί τῆς ἀξίας διήμαρτον, ωσθ' όσοι των λόγων ακούσαντες ύστερον ίδειν ηὐτύχησαν τὰς ἀκοὰς σαφῶς ἀπιστοτέρας ἔγνωσαν είναι των ομμάτων. ἄπειρον γὰρ ἦγες 1 ίππέων πλήθος, καθάπερ ἀνδριάντας ἐπὶ τῶν ἵππων οχουμένους, οίς συνήρμοστο τὰ μέλη κατὰ μίμησιν της ανθρωπίνης φύσεως από μέν των άκρων D καρπών ές τους άγκωνας, έκειθεν δὲ ἐπὶ τους ώμους, καὶ ὁ θώραξ ἐκ² τμημάτων κατὰ τὸ στέρνον καὶ τὰ νῶτα συναρμοζόμενος, τὸ κράνος αὐτῷ προσώπω σιδηρούν ἐπικείμενον ἀνδριάντος λαμπρού καὶ στίλβοντος παρέχει την όψιν, ἐπεὶ μηδὲ κνήμαι καὶ μηροί μηδὲ ἄκροι πόδες τής σκευής ταύτης ἔρημοι λείπονται. συναρμοζομένων δὲ αὐτῶν τοῖς θώραξι διά τινων ἐκ κρίκου λεπτοῦ πεποιημένων οίονεὶ ὑφασμάτων οὐδὲν αν ὀφθείη τοῦ σώματος γυμνὸν μέρος, ἄτε καὶ τῶν χειρῶν τοις υφάσμασι τούτοις σκεπομένων πρός το καί 38 καμπτομένοις ἐπακολουθεῖν τοῖς δακτύλοις. ταῦτα

¹ ħγες V, Hertlein, εlχες MSS. 2 ἐκ Reiske adds.

army that had always proved itself invincible, and with it conquered a miserable old man.1 But the tyranny that you suppressed was flourishing and had reached its height, partly through the crimes that had been committed, but still more because so many of the youth were on that side, and you took the field against it with legions that had been trained by yourself. What emperor can one cite in the past who first planned and then reproduced so admirable a type of cavalry, and such accoutrements? First you trained yourself to wear them, and then you taught others how to use such weapons so that none could withstand them. This is a subject on which many have ventured to speak, but they have failed to do it justice, so much so that those who heard their description, and later had the good fortune to see for themselves, decided that their eyes must accept what their ears had refused to credit. Your cavalry was almost unlimited in numbers and they all sat their horses like statues, while their limbs were fitted with armour that followed closely the outline of the human form. It covers the arms from wrist to elbow and thence to the shoulder, while a coat of mail protects the shoulders, back and breast. The head and face are covered by a metal mask which makes its wearer look like a glittering statue, for not even the thighs and legs and the very ends of the feet lack this armour. It is attached to the cuirass by fine chain-armour like a web, so that no part of the body is visible and uncovered, for this woven covering protects the hands as well, and is so flexible that the wearers can bend even their fingers.2 All this I desire to represent in words as vividly as

¹ Licinius. ² cf. Oration 2. 57 c.

ό λόγος παραστήσαι μὲν σαφῶς ἐπιθυμεῖ, ἀπολειπόμενος δὲ θεατὰς τῶν ὅπλων τοὺς μαθεῖν τι πλέον ἐθέλοντας, οὐχὶ δὲ ἀκροατὰς τῆς ὑπὲρ

αὐτῶν διηγήσεως ἀξιοί γενέσθαι.

Ήμεις δε επειδή τον πρώτον πόλεμον διεληλύθαμεν, ληγούσης ήδη της οπώρας, αρ' ενταθθα την Β διήγησεν πάλεν ἀφήσομεν; ἡ πάντως τὸ τέλος ἀποδούναι των ἔργων τοῖς ποθούσιν ι ἄξιον; έπέλαβε μεν ο χειμων και παρέσχε διαφυγείν την τιμωρίαν του τύραννου. κηρύγματα δὲ ην λαμπρά καὶ βασιλικής άξια μεγαλοψυχίας άδεια δὲ πᾶσιν ἐδίδοτο τοῖς ταξαμένοις μετὰ τοῦ τυράννου, πλην εί τις ανοσίων εκείνω φόνων εκοινώνει ἀπελάμβανον τὰς οἰκίας ἄπαντες καὶ τὰ χρήματα καὶ πατρίδας οἱ μηδὲ ὄψεσθαί τι τῶν φιλτάτων αὐτοῖς ἐλπίζοντες. ὑπεδέχου τὸ ναυτικὸν ἐκ τῆς Ο 'Ιταλίας ἐπανερχόμενον, πολλούς ἐκείθεν πολίτας κατάγου φεύγουτας οίμαι την των τυράννων ωμότητα. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ καιρὸς ἐκάλει στρατεύεσθαι, πάλιν εφειστήκεις δεινός τῷ τυράννω. ὁ δὲ προυβάλλετο τὰς Ἰταλῶν δυσχωρίας, καὶ τοῖς ὅρεσι τοῖς ἐκεῖ καθάπερ θηρίου ἐναποκρύψας τὰς δυνάμεις αὐτὸς οὐδὲ ὑπαίθριος ἐτόλμα στρατεύειν. αναλαβών δε αύτον είς την πλησίον πόλιν τρυφωσαν και πολυτελή, εν πανηγύρεσι και τρυφαίς έτριβε του χρόνου, ἀρκέσειν μεν αύτω πρός σωτηρίαν των ορών την δυσχωρίαν μόνον οιόμενος. ἀκόλαστος δὲ ῶν φύσει κερδαίνειν ἄετο το χαρίζεσθαι ταις επιθυμίαις εν τοσούτοις κακοίς,

I can, but it is beyond my powers, and I can only ask those who wish to know more about this armour to see it with their own eyes, and not merely to

listen to my description.

Now that I have told the story of this first campaign, which was fought at the end of the autumn, shall I here break off my narrative? Or is it altogether unfair to withhold the end and issue of your achievements from those who are eager to hear? Winter overtook us and gave the usurper a chance to escape punishment. Then followed a splendid proclamation worthy of your imperial generosity. An amnesty was granted to those who had taken sides with the usurper, except when they had shared the guilt of those infamous murders. Thus they who had never hoped even to see again anything that they held dear, recovered their houses, money, and native land. Then you welcomed the fleet which arrived from Italy bringing thence many citizens who, no doubt, had fled from the usurper's savage cruelty. Then when the occasion demanded that you should take the field, you again menaced the usurper. He however took cover in the fastnesses of Italy and hid his army away there in the mountains, wild-beast fashion, and never even dared to carry on the war beneath the open heavens. But he betook himself to the neighbouring town which is devoted to pleasure and high living, and spent his time in public shows and sensual pleasures, believing that the impassable mountains alone would suffice for his safety. Moreover, intemperate as he was by nature, he thought it clear gain to be able to indulge his appetites at so dangerous a crisis, and

δηλός τε ην λίαν πεπιστευκώς ἀσφαλώς αὐτῷ τὰ παρόντα έχειν, ἀποτειχιζομένης ἐν κύκλω τῆς Ίταλίας τοῦς ὄρεσι, πλην ὅσον ἐξ ήμισείας ή 39 θάλασσα τεναγώδης οὖσα καὶ τοῖς Αἰγυπτίων έλεσιν έμφερης άβατον καὶ νηίτη στρατῷ πολεμίων ανδρών καθίστησιν. άλλ' ἔοικεν οὐδὲ ἐν ἡ φύσις πρὸς ἀνδρὸς ἀρετὴν καὶ σωφροσύνην τοῖς ἀκολάστοις καὶ δειλοῖς ἔρυμα μηχανήσασθαι, πάντα ύποχωρείν φρονήσει μετά ανδρείας έπιούση παρασκευάζουσα· πάλαι τε ήμιν έξηθρε τὰς τέχνας, δι ων είς εὐπορίαν των τέως δοξάντων Β ἀπόρων κατέστημεν, καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν καθ' ἔκαστον έργων τὸ πολλοῖς ἀδύνατον είναι φαινόμενον 1 έπιτελούμενον πρὸς ἀνδρὸς σώφρονος. δ δή καὶ τότε τοις έργοις, & βασιλεύ, δείξας εἰκότως αν ἀποδέχοιο τοὺς ἐπ' αὐτῷ λόγους.

Ἐστράτευες μὲν γὰρ αὐτὸς ὑπαίθριος, καὶ ταῦτα πλησίον παρούσης πόλεως οὐ φαύλης, τοῖς στρατευομένοις δὲ οὐκ ἐξ ἐπιτάγματος τὸ πονεῖν καὶ κινδυνεύειν, ἐξ ὧν δὲ αὐτὸς ἔδρας παρεγγυῶν ἄτραπον μὲν ἐξηῦρες ἄγνωστον τοῖς πᾶσι, πέμψας δὲ ἀξιόμαχον τῆς δυνάμεως ἀπάσης ὁπλιτῶν τοῖς μοῖραν, εἶτα ἐπειδὴ σαφῶς ἔγνως αὐτοὺς τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐφεστῶτας, αὐτὸς ἀναλαβῶν ῆγες τὸ στράτευμα, καὶ κύκλω περιέχων πάντων ἐκράτησας. ταῦτα ἐδρᾶτο πρὸ τῆς ἔω, ἤγγελτο δὲ πρὸ μεσημβρίας τῷ τυράννω ἀμίλλαις ἰππικαῖς καὶ

¹ After φαινόμενον Reiske thinks ἐπέδειξε has fallen out.

he evidently placed too much confidence in the safety of his position, because the town is cut off from that part of Italy by a natural rampart of mountains, except the half that is bounded by a shoaling sea, which resembles the marshes of Egypt and makes that part of the country inaccessible even to an invading fleet. It seems however as though nature herself will not devise any safeguard for the sensual and cowardly against the temperate and brave, for when prudence and courage advance hand in hand she makes everything give way before them. Long since she revealed to us those arts through which we have attained an abundance of what was once thought to be unattainable, and in the field of individual effort we see that what seemed impossible for many working together to achieve can be accomplished by a prudent man. And since by your own actions you demonstrated this fact it is only fair, O my Emperor, that you should accept my words to that effect.

For you conducted the campaign under the open skies, and that though there was a city of some importance near at hand, and moreover you encouraged your men to work hard and to take risks, not merel by giving orders, but by your own personal example. You discovered a path hitherto unknown to all, and you sent forward a strong detachment of hoplites chosen from your whole army; then when you had ascertained that they had come up with the enemy, you led forward your army in person, surrounded them, and defeated his whole force. This happened before dawn, and before noon the news was brought to the usurper. He was attend-

πανηγύρει προσκαθημένω καὶ τῶν παρόντων οὐδὲν έλπίζουτι. τίς μεν οθυ γέγονεν έκ τίνος, και Τ ποταπήν γνώμην είχεν ύπερ των παρόντων, καὶ όπως έκλιπων έφυγε την πόλιν και την Ίταλίαν πάσαν, τούς φόνους καὶ τὰς πρόσθεν ἀδικίας έκκαθαιρόμενος, οὐ τοῦ παρόντος αν είη λόγου διηγείσθαι. Εμελλε δε βραχείας άνοκωχής τυχών οὐδέν τι μεῖον τῶν ἔμπροσθεν δράσειν. οὖτως οὐδὲν πρὸς πονηρίαν ψυχής ἄνθρωπος ἀνόσιος 1 έξηθρε καθάρσιον διά τοῦ σώματος. ἀφικόμενος γάρ είς Γαλατίαν ό χρηστός ούτοσὶ καὶ νόμιμος άρχων τοσούτον αὐτού γέγονε χαλεπώτερος, 40 ώς, εί τις πρότερου αὐτὸν διαφυγών ἐλελήθει τιμωρίας τρόπος ωμότατος, τοῦτον έξευρων θέαμα κεχαρισμένον αυτώ τὰς τῶν ἀθλίων πολιτών παρείχε συμφοράς άρματος ζώντας έκδήσας καὶ μεθείς φέρεσθαι τοῖς ἡνιόχοις έλκειν αν εκέλευεν, αὐτὸς εφεστηκώς καὶ θεώμενος τὰ δρώμενα καί τισι τοιούτοις επέροις αὐτὸν ψυγαγωγών του πάντα διετέλει χρόνου, εως αὐτον καθάπερ 'Ολυμπιονίκης περί τῷ τρίτῳ παλαίσματι καταβαλών δίκην ἐπιθείναι τών τετολμημένων άξίαν κατηνάγκασας ώσαντα διά τῶν στέρνων τὸ αὐτὸ ξίφος, ὁ πολλῶν πολιτῶν έμίανε φόνω. ταύτης έγω της νίκης 2 άμείνω καὶ δικαιοτέραν οὔποτε γενέσθαι φημὶ οὐδὲ ἐφ΄ ἡ μάλλον τὸ κοινὸν τῶν ἀνθρώπων ηὐφράνθη γένος. τοσαύτης ωμότητος και πικρίας άφεθεν όντως έλεύθερον, ευνομία δε ήδη γανύμενον, ής τέως

² νίκης MSS, Cobet, δίκης M, Hertlein,

¹ ἀνόσιος Cobet, ἀλλ' οὐ θεὸς V, ἀλλ' ὁ θεὸς MSS.

ing a horse-race at a festival, and was expecting nothing of what took place. How his attitude changed, what was his decision about the crisis, how he abandoned the town and in fact all Italy, and fled, thus beginning to expiate his murders and all his earlier crimes, it is not for this speech to relate. Yet though the respite he gained was so. brief, he proceeded to act no less wickedly than in the past. So true is it that by the sufferings of the body alone it is impossible for the wicked to cleanse their souls of evil. For when he reached Galatia,1 this ruler who was so righteous and lawabiding, so far surpassed his own former cruelty that he now bethought himself of all the ruthless and brutal modes of punishment that he had then overlooked, and derived the most exquisite pleasure from the spectacle of the sufferings of the wretched citizens. He would bind them alive to chariots and, letting the teams gallop, would order the drivers to drag them along while he stood by and gazed at their sufferings. In fact he spent his whole time in amusements of this sort, until, like an Olympic victor, you threw him in the third encounter2 and forced him to pay a fitting penalty for his infamous career, namely to thrust into his own breast that very sword which he had stained with the slaughter of so many citizens.3 Never, in my opinion, was there a punishment more suitable or more just than this, nor one that gave greater satisfaction to the whole human race, which was now really liberated from such cruelty and harshness, and at once began to exult in the good government that we enjoy to this day.

² In wrestling, the third fall secured the victory. Cf. Or. 2, 74 c. ³ 355 A.D.

ἀπολαύομεν καὶ ἀπολαύσαιμέν γε ἐπὶ πλέον, ὁ C

πάντα ἀγαθὴ πρόνοια.

Έμοι δὲ ποθούντι μὲν ἐπεξελθείν ἄπασι τοίς σοι πραχθείσιν, ἀπολειπομένω δὲ συγγνώμην εἰκότως, ὧ μέγιστε βασιλεῦ, παρέξεις, εἰ μήτε των αποστόλων των έπὶ Καρχηδόνα μνημονεύοιμι ἀπό τε Αἰγύπτου παρασκευασθέντων καὶ έξι Ίταλίας ἐπ' αὐτὴν πλευσάντων, ώς των Πυρηναίων όρων εκράτησας ναυσίν έκπέμψας ἐπ' αὐτὰ στράτευμα, μήτε εναγχός σοι πολλάκις πρὸς τοὺς βαρβάρους πραχθέντων, μήτ' εἴ τι τοιοῦτον ἔτερον τῶν πάλαι γεγουὸς λέληθε τοὺς πολλούς. ἐπεὶ καὶ τὴν Αυτιόχου πόλιν έαυτην σοῦ επωνυμον ἐπονομάζουσαν ἀκούω πολλάκις. ἔστι μὲν γὰρ διὰ τὸν κτίσαντα, πλουτεί δὲ ήδη καὶ πρὸς ἄπασαν εὐπορίαν ἐπιδέδωκε διὰ σὲ λιμένας εὐόρμους τοῖς καταίρουσι παρασχόντα· τέως δὲ οὐδὲ παραπλείν άσφαλες οὐδε ἀκίνδυνον εδόκει ούτως ην πάντα 41 σκοπέλων τινών καὶ πετρών ὑφάλων ἀνάπλεα τῆς θαλάσσης τήσδε πρὸς ταις ήόσι. στοὰς δὲ καὶ κρήνας καὶ όσα τοιαῦτα παρὰ τῶν ὑπάρχων διὰ σε γέγονεν οὐδε ονομάζειν άξιον. όπόσα δε τη πατρώα πόλει προστέθεικας, τείχος μέν αὐτή κύκλω περιβαλών άρξάμενον τότε, τὰ δοκοῦντα δὲ οὐκ ἀσφαλῶς ἔχειν 3 τῶν οἰκοδομημάτων εἰς άθάνατον ἀσφάλειαν κατατιθείς, τίς αν ἀπαριθμήσαιτο; ἐπιλείψει με τούτων ἕκαστον ὁ χρόνος Β διηγούμενον.

1 ξξ Reiske, τῶν ξξ MSS.

 $^{^2}$ πόλιν έαυτην σοῦ Wyttenbach, ἐπώνυμόν σοι ἐαυτην Reiske, πόλιν ἐπώνυμον MSS, Hertlein. 3 ἔχειν Hertlein suggests.

Long may we continue to enjoy it, O all-merciful Providence!

I would fain recite every single one of your achievements, but you will with reason pardon me, most mighty Emperor, if I fall short of that ambition and omit to mention the naval armament against Carthage which was equipped in Egypt and set sail from Italy to attack her, and also your conquest of the Pyrenees, against which you sent an army by sea, and your successes against the barbarians, which of late have been so frequent, and all such successes in the past as have not become a matter of common knowledge. For example, I often hear that even Antioch now calls herself by your name. Her existence she does indeed owe to her founder,1 but her present wealth and increase in every sort of abundance she owes to you, since you provided her with harbours that offer good anchorage for those who put in there. For till then it was considered a dangerous risk even to sail past Antioch; so full were all the waters of that coast, up to the very shores, of rocks and sunken reefs. I need not stop to mention the porticoes, fountains, and other things of the kind that you caused to be bestowed on Antioch by her governors. As to your benefactions to the city of your ancestors,2 you built round it a wall that was then only begun, and all buildings that seemed to be unsound you restored and made safe for all time. But how could one reckon up all these things? Time will fail me if I try to tell everything separately.

¹ Selencus son of Antiochus, ² Constantinople.

Σκοπείν δε ύπερ απάντων άξιον ήδη των ρηθέντων, εί μετά άρετης και της βελτίστης έξεως ἄπαντα γέγονε· τούτω γὰρ ἤδη καὶ τῶν λόγων άρχόμενος μάλιστα προσέχειν τον νουν ήξίουν. οὐκοῦν τῷ πατρὶ μὲν εὐσεβῶς καὶ φιλανθρώπως όπως προσηνέχθης, όμονοῶν δὲ πρὸς τοὺς ἀδελφοὺς διετέλεσας του άπαντα χρόνου, άρχόμενος μεν προθύμως, συνάρχων δὲ ἐκείνοις σωφρόνως, πάλαι C τε είρηται καὶ νῦν ἀξιούσθω μνήμης. τοῦτο δὲ όστις μικράς άρετης έργου ὑπέλαβεν 'Αλέξανδρου τον Φιλίππου καὶ Κύρον τον Καμβύσου σκοπώδ έπαινείτω. ὁ μὲν γὰρ μειράκιον ἔτι κομιδη νέον δήλος ην του πατρός οὐκ ἀνεξόμενος ἄρχοντος, ὁ δὲ ἀφείλετο τὴν ἀρχὴν τὸν πάππον. καὶ ταῦτα ούδείς έστιν ούτως 1 ήλίθιος, όστις ούκ οίεταί σε,2 μηδεν εκείνων μεγαλοψυχία καὶ τῆ πρὸς τὰ καλά φιλοτιμία λειπόμενον, ούτως έγκρατῶς καὶ σωφρόνως τῷ πατρὶ καὶ τοῖς ἀδελφοῖς προσενηνέχθαι. D παρασχούσης γὰρ τῆς τύχης τὸν καιρὸν, ἐν ὧ τῆς άπάντων ήγεμονίας έχρην μεταποιηθήναι, πρώτος ώρμήθης, πολλων ἀπαγορευόντων καὶ πρὸς τάναντία ξυμπείθειν επιχειρούντων ράστα δε καὶ πρὸς άσφάλειαν του έν χερσί πόλεμον διοικησάμενος έλευθερούν έγνως της άρχης τὰ κατειλημμένα, δικαιοτάτην μεν καὶ οίαν οὔπω πρόσθεν ἔλαβε 42 πρόφασιν πόλεμος της πρός ἐκείνους ἔχθρας 1 οῦτωs Reiske adds. 2 σε Reiske adds.

The time has now come when it is proper to consider whether your career, so far as I have described it, is at every point in harmony with virtue and the promptings of a noble disposition. For to this, as I said at the beginning of my speech, I think it right to pay special attention. Let me therefore mention once more what I said some time ago, that to your father you were dutiful and affectionate, and that you constantly maintained friendly relations with your brothers, for your father you were ever willing to obey, and as the colleague of your brothers in the empire you always displayed moderation. And if anyone thinks this a trifling proof of merit, let him consider the case of Alexander the son of Philip, and Cyrus the son of Cambyses, and then let him applaud your conduct. For Alexander, while still a mere boy, showed clearly that he would no longer brook his father's control, while Cyrus dethroned his grandfather. Yet no one is so foolish as to suppose that, since you displayed such modesty and self-control towards your father and brothers, you were not fully equal to Alexander and Cyrus in greatness of soul and ambition for glory. For when fortune offered you the opportunity to claim as your right the empire of the world, you were the first to make the essay, though there were many who advised otherwise and tried to persuade you to the contrary Accordingly, when you had carried through the war that you had in hand, and that with the utmost ease and so as to ensure safety for the future, you resolved to liberate that part of the empire which had been occupied by the enemy, and the reason that you assigned for going to war was most

τιθέμενος. οὐδὲ γὰρ ἐμφύλιον ἄξιον προσαγορεύειν τον πόλεμον, οδ βάρβαρος ην ήγεμων έαυτον αναγορεύσας βασιλέα και χειροτονήσας στρατηγόν. των άδικημάτων δε των εκείνου καὶ ων έδρασεν είς οἰκίαν την σην ούχ ήδύ μοι πολλάκις μεμνησθαι. ανδρειοτέραν δὲ τήσδε τής πράξεως τίς αν είπειν έχοι; ἐφ' ής δήλος μὲν ην αποτυχόντι των έργων ό1 κίνδυνος ύπέμενες Β δὲ οὐδὲν κέρδους χάριν οὐδὲ κλέος ἀείμνηστον αντωνούμενος, ύπερ ού καὶ αποθνήσκειν ανδρες άναθοί πολλάκις τολμώσιν, οίον πρός άργύριον την δόξαν τὰς ψυχὰς ἀποδιδόμενοι, οὐδέ μην δι' ἐπιθυμίαν ἀρχής μείζονος καὶ λαμπροτέρας, ότι μηδε νέφ σοι τούτων επιθυμήσαι συνέβη, άλλ' αὐτὸ τὸ καλὸν στέργων τῆς πράξεως πάντα υπομένειν ὤου δείν πρίν ίδείν 'Ρωμαίων Βάρβαρον βασιλεύοντα καὶ νόμων κύριον καὶ πολιτείας καθεστώτα καὶ τὰς ὑπὲρ τῶν κοινῶν Ο εὐχὰς ποιούμενον τὸν τοσούτοις ἀσεβήμασιν ἔνοχον καὶ φόνοις. τῆς παρασκευῆς δὲ αὐτῆς ή λαμπρότης καὶ τῶν ἀναλωμάτων τὸ μέγεθος τίνα ούχ ίκανον έκπληξαι; καίτοι Ξέρξην μέν ακούω του την 'Ασίαν έπὶ τους 'Έλληνας έξαναστήσαντα χρόνον έτων οὐκ ἐλάσσονα δέκα πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον ἐκείνον παρασκευάζεσθαι, εἶτα ἐπαγαγείν πρὸς ταίς χιλίαις τριήρεσι διακοσίας έκ τούτων αὐτῶν οἶμαι τῶν χωρίων, ἐξ ὧν αὐτὸς ἐν D ούδε όλοις μησί δέκα ναυπηγησάμενος ήγειρας τον στόλον, πλήθει νεών ἐκείνον ὑπερβαλλόμενος τή τύχη δὲ οὐδὲ ἄξιον συμβαλείν οὐδὲ τοῖς ἔργοις.

¹ Hertlein suggests δ,

just and such as had never before arisen, namely your detestation of those infamous men. Civil war one could not call it, for its leader was a barbarian who had proclaimed himself emperor and elected himself general. I dislike to speak too often of his evil deeds and the crimes that he committed against your house. But could anything be more heroic than your line of action? For should you fail in your undertaking the risk involved was obvious. But you faced it, and you were not bidding for gain, nay nor for undying renown, for whose sake brave men so often dare even to die, selling their lives for glory as though it were gold, nor was it from desire of wider or more brilliant empire, for not even in your youth were you ambitious of that, but it was because you were in love with the abstract beauty of such an achievement, and thought it your duty to endure anything rather than see a barbarian ruling over Roman citizens, making himself master of the laws and constitution and offering public prayers for the common weal, guilty as he was of so many impious crimes and murders. Who could fail to be dazzled by the splendour of your armament and the vast scale of your expenditure? And yet I am told that Xerxes, when he mustered all Asia against the Greeks, spent no less than ten years in preparing for that war. Then he set out with twelve hundred triremes, from the very spot, as I understand, where you gathered your fleet together, having built it in rather less than ten months, and yet you had more ships than Xerxes. But neither his fortune nor his achievements can properly be compared with yours.

Τὴν δὲ εἰς τὰ λοιπὰ δαπανήματα μεγαλοπρέπειαν μη πολύ λίαν έργον η φράζειν, οὐδὲ ὁπόσα ταίς πόλεσι πάλαι στερομέναις ἀπεδίδους ἀπαριθμούμενος ενοχλήσω τὰ νῦν. πλουτοῦσι μεν γὰρ απασαι διὰ σὲ ἐπὶ τῶν Εμπροσθεν ἐνδεεῖς οὖσαι καὶ τῶν ἀναγκαίων, ἐπιδίδωσι δὲ τῶν ἰδίων έκαστος οἴκων διὰ τὰς κοινὰς τῶν πόλεων εὐετηρίας. άλλὰ τῶν εἰς τοὺς ἰδιώτας ἄξιον δωρεών μεμνησθαι, έλευθέριον σε καὶ μεγαλόδωρον βασιλέα προσαγορεύοντα, δς πολλοίς μεν στερομένοις πάλαι τῶν αὐτῶν κτημάτων, τοῦ πατρώου κλήρου συμφορά περιπεπτωκότος έν δίκη καὶ παρὰ δίκην, ἐπειδή πρώτον ἐγένου κύριος, τοίς μέν καθάπερ δικαστής ἀγαθὸς τὰ τῶν Β έμπροσθεν άμαρτήματα διορθωσάμενος κυρίους είναι της αύτων οὐσίας παρέσχες, τοῖς δὲ ἐπιεικης κριτής γενόμενος ταῦτα μέν ὧν ἀφήρηντο πάλιν έχαρίσω, άρκειν οιόμενος το μήκος του χρόνου πρὸς τιμωρίαν τοῖς παθοῦσιν ὅσα δὲ αὐτὸς οἴκοθεν χαριζόμενος πλουσιωτέρους απέφηνας πολλούς των πάλαι δοξάντων ἐπὶ τῆ των χρημάτων εὐπορία σεμνύνεσθαι, τί χρη νῦν ὑπομιμνήσκοντα Ο περί μικρά διατρίβειν δοκείν; άλλως τε καὶ πάσιν όντος καταφανούς, ότι μηδείς πώποτε πλήν 'Αλεξάνδρου τοῦ Φιλίππου τοσαῦτα βασιλεύς τοίς αυτού φίλοις διανέμων ὤφθη. άλλὰ τοίς μέν ό των φίλων πλούτος της των πολεμίων ρώμης ύποπτος εφάνη μαλλον καὶ φοβερώτερος, άλλοι

 $^{^1}$ ${\it e}\pi i$ τῶν Cobet, διὰ τῶν Wyttenbach, Hertlein, τῶν V, τὸν MSS.

I fear that it is beyond my powers to describe the magnificence of your outlay for other purposes. nor will I risk being tedious by staying now to count up the sums you bestowed on cities that had long been destitute. For whereas, in the time of your predecessors, they lacked the necessaries of life, they have all become rich through you, and the general prosperity of each city increases the welfare of every private household in it. But it is proper that I should mention your gifts to private persons, and give you the title of a generous and open-handed Emperor; for since there were many who long ago had lost their property, because, in some cases justly, in others unjustly, their ancestral estates had suffered loss, you had no sooner come into power, than like a just judge you set right in the latter cases the errors committed by men in the past, and restored them to the control of their property, while in the former cases you were a kindly arbiter, and granted that they should recover what they had lost, thinking that to have suffered so long was punishment enough. Then you lavished large sums from your privy purse, and increased the reputation for wealth of many who even in the past had prided themselves on their large incomes. But why should I remind you of all this and seem to waste time over trifles? Especially as it must be obvious to all that no king except Alexander the son of Philip was ever known to bestow such splendid presents on his friends. Indeed some kings have thought that the wealth of their friends gave more grounds for suspicion and alarm

δε την των αρχομένων ευγένειαν υπιδόμενοι πάντα τρόπον τους εὖ γεγονότας προπηλακίζοντες ή καὶ ἀναιροῦντες ἄρδην τὰς οἰκίας κοινή μὲν ταίς D πόλεσι συμφορών, ίδία δὲ αύτοῖς ἀνοσίων ἔργων αιτιώτατοι κατέστησαν. οὐκ ἀπέσχουτο δὲ ἤδη τινές τοῦς τοῦ σώματος ἀγαθοῖς, ὑγιεία φημὶ καὶ κάλλει καὶ εὐεξία, βασκαίνοντες ψυχής τε άρετην έν τινι των πολιτων γενομένην οὐδε ἀκούειν ὑπέμενον, άλλ' ην άδίκημα τοῦτο, καθάπερ άνδροφονία καὶ κλοπή καὶ προδοσία, τὸ δοκεῖν ἀρετής μεταποιηθήναι. καὶ ταῦτα τυχὸν ἀληθῶς οὐ βασιλέων 44 φήσει τις, πονηρών δὲ καὶ ἀνελευθέρων τυράννων έργα καὶ πράξεις. ἐκείνο δὲ ἤδη τὸ πάθος οὐ τῶν ἀνοήτων μόνον, ἀλλά τινων ἐπιεικῶν καὶ πράων ἀνδρῶν άψάμενον, τὸ τοῖς φίλοις ἄχθεσθαι πλέον ἔχουσι¹ καὶ πολλάκις ἐλαττοῦν έθέλειν καὶ τῶν προσηκόντων αὐτοὺς ἀφαιρεῖσθαι, τίς έπὶ σοῦ λέγειν ἐτόλμησε; τοῦτο καὶ Κῦρόν φασι του Πέρσην γάμβρον όντα βασιλέως παρά τοῦ κηδεστοῦ παθεῖν ἀχθομένου τῆ παρὰ τοῦ πλήθους είς του ἄνδρα τιμῆ, καὶ ᾿Αγησίλαος δὲ δήλος ήν ἀχθόμενος τιμωμένω παρὰ τοῖς "Ιωσι Β Λυσάνδρω.

Τούτους οὖν ² πάντας ὑπερβαλλόμενος ἀρετῆ, τοῖς πλουτοῦσι μὲν τὸ πλουτεῖν ἀσφαλέστερον ἡ πατὴρ τοῖς αὐτοῦ παιοὶ κατέστησας, εὐγε-

πλέον ἔχουσι Reiske, πλέον MSS, Hertlein.
 οδυ ὅτι MSS.

than did the resources of their enemies, while others were jealous of the aristocrats among their subjects, and therefore persecuted the well-born in every possible way, or even exterminated their houses, and thus were responsible for the public disasters of their cities and, in private life, for the most infamous crimes. There were some who went so far as to envy mere physical advantages, such as health or good looks, or good condition. And as for a virtuous character among their subjects, they could not bear even to hear of it, but counted it a crime like murder or theft or treason to appear to lay claim to virtue. But perhaps someone will say, and with truth, that these were the actions and practices not of genuine kings but of base and contemptible tyrants. Nay, but that other malady which has been known to attack not only those who were irrational, but some even who were just and mild, I mean the tendency to quarrel with friends who were too prosperous and to wish to humble them and deprive them of their rightful possessions, who I ask has ever dared so much as to mention such conduct in your case? Yet such, they say, was the treatment that Cyrus the Persian, the king's son-in-law, received from his kinsman,1 who could not brook the honour in which Cyrus was held by the common people, and Agesilaus also is well known to have resented the honours paid to Lysander by the Ionians.

All these, then, you have surpassed in merit, for you have made their wealth more secure for the rich than a father would for his own children,

¹ Cyaxares.

νείας δὲ τῆς τῶν ὑπηκόων προψοεῖς καθάπερ άπάσης πόλεως οἰκιστής καὶ νομοθέτης καὶ τοῖς έκ της τύχης άγαθοῖς πολλά μέν προστιθείς, πολλά δε καὶ αὐτὸς έξ ἀρχῆς χαριζόμενος, δήλος εὶ τῷ μεγέθει μὲν τὰς παρὰ τῶν βασιλέων Ο δωρεάς ύπερβαλλόμενος, τη βεβαιότητι δὲ τών απαξ δοθέντων τὰς παρὰ τῶν δήμων χάριτας άποκρυπτόμενος. τοῦτο δὲ οἶμαι καὶ μάλα εἰκότως συμβαίνει. οἱ μὲν γὰρ ἐφ' οἶς συνίσασιν αύτοις ἀπολειφθείσιν ἀγαθοίς, τοίς κεκτημένοις Βασκαίνουσιν, ότω δὲ τὰ μὲν ἐκ τῆς τύχης ἐστὶ λαμπρὰ καὶ οἶα οὐδενὶ τῶν ἄλλων, τὰ δὲ ἐκ τῆς προαιρέσεως των έκ της τύχης μακρώ σεμνότερα, ούκ έστιν ότου δεόμενος τω κεκτημένω φθονήσειεν. D δ δή καὶ σαυτώ μάλιστα πάντων ὑπάρχειν ἐγνωκώς χαίρεις μεν έπὶ τοῖς τῶν ἄλλων ἀγαθοῖς, εὐφραίνει δέ σε τὰ τῶν ὑπηκόων κατορθώματα. καὶ τιμὰς ἐπ' αὐτοῖς τὰς μὲν ἐχαρίσω, τὰς δὲ ήδη μέλλεις, ύπερ δε ενίων βουλεύη καὶ ούκ άπόχρη σοι πόλεως μιᾶς οὐδὲ ἔθνους ένὸς οὐδὲ πολλών όμου τοις φίλοις άρχας και τας ἐπ' αὐταῖς τιμὰς διανέμειν ἀλλ' εἰ μὴ καὶ βασιλείας έλοιο κοινωνόν, ύπερ ής τοσούτον ύπομείνας 45 πόνον τὸ τῶν τυράννων γένος ἀνήρηκας, οὐδὲν άξιον των σαυτοῦ κατορθωμάτων έργον ὑπέλαβες. καὶ ὅτι μὴ χρεία μᾶλλον ἡ τῷ χαίρειν πάντα

and you take thought that your subjects shall be well-born, as though you were the founder and lawgiver of every single city. Those to whom fortune has been generous you still further enrich, and in many cases men owe all their wealth to your generosity, so that in amount your gifts clearly surpass those of other princes, while, in security of ownership of what has once been given, you cast into the shade any favours bestowed by democracies.1 And this is, I think, very natural. For when men are conscious that they lack certain advantages, they envy those who do possess them, but when a man is more brilliantly endowed by fortune than any of his fellows, and by his own initiative has won even higher dignities than fate had assigned him, he lacks nothing, and there is none whom he need envy. And since you realise that in your case this is especially true, you rejoice at the good fortune of others and take pleasure in the successes of your subjects. You have already bestowed on them certain honours, and other honours you are on the point of bestowing, and you are making plans for the benefit of yet other persons. Nor are you content to award to your friends the government of a single city or nation, or even of many such, with the honours attaching thereto. But unless you chose a colleague 2 to share that empire on whose behalf you had spared no pains to exterminate the brood of usurpers, you thought that no act of yours could be worthy of your former achievements. That you reached this decision not so much because it was necessary as because you

² Gallus 351 A.D.: then Julian 355 A.D.

An echo of Demosthenes, Against Leptines 15.

δωρούμενος έπὶ ταύτην ὥρμησας τὴν γνώμην, άπασιν οίμαι γνώριμον γέγονε, τῶν μὲν γὰρ πρὸς τους τυράννους ἀγώνων κοινωνὸν ούχ είλου, της τιμης δὲ τὸν οὐ μετασχόντα τῶν πόνων ηξίωσας μεταλαβείν μόνον, ὅτε μηδὲν ἔτι φοβερὸν έδόκει. καὶ τῆς μὲν οὐδὲ ἐπ' ὀλίγον ἀφελών δῆλος Β εί, των πόνων δε οὐδε ἐπὶ σμικρον κοινωνείν άξιοις. πλην εί που δέοι προς ολίγον έπόμενον σοι στρατεύεσθαι. πότερον οὖν καὶ περὶ τούτων μαρτύρων τινών καὶ τεκμηρίων τῷ λόγῳ προσδεί; ή δήλον ἐκ τοῦ λέγοντος, ὅτι μὴ ψευδεῖς ἐπεισάγει λόγους; άλλ' ύπερ μεν τούτων οὐδεν έτι πλέον

άξιον ἐνδιατρίβειν.

Σωφροσύνης δὲ ὑπὲρ τῆς σῆς καὶ φρονήσεως καὶ ὄσην εὔνοιαν τοῖς ὑπηκόοις ἐνειργάσω, Ο βραχέα διελθείν ἴσως οὐκ ἄτοπον. τίς γάρ σ'1 άγνοει των απάντων τοσαύτην έκ παίδων τής άρετης ταύτης επιμέλειαν εσχηκότα, όσην οὐδείς άλλος των έμπροσθεν; καὶ τῆς μὲν ἐν παισὶ σωφροσύνης μάρτυς ο πατήρ γέγονεν άξιοχρεως, σοί τὰ περί την ἀρχην καὶ τὰ πρὸς τούς άδελφούς διοικείν ἐπιτρέψας μόνω, ὄντι γε οὐδὲ πρεσβυτάτφ τῶν ἐκείνου παίδων τῆς δὲ ἐν άνδράσιν άπαντες αἰσθανόμεθα, καθάπερ πολί-] του τοίς νόμοις ύπακούοντος, άλλ' οὐ βασιλέως τῶν νόμων ἄρχοντος, ἀεί σου προσφερομένου τῷ πλήθει καὶ τοῖς ἐν τέλει. τίς γάρ σ'² ἔγνω μεῖζον ύπὸ τῆς εὐτυχίας φρονήσαντα; τίς δὲ ἐπαρθέντα

take pleasure in giving all that you have to give, is, I suppose, well known to all. For you chose no colleague to aid you in your contests with the usurpers, but you thought it right that one who had not shared in the toil should share in the honour and glory, and that only when all danger seemed to be over. And it is well known that from that honour you subtract not even a trifling part, though you do not demand that he should share the danger even in some small degree, except indeed when it was necessary for a short time that he should accompany you on your campaign. Does my account of this call for any further witnesses or proofs? Surely it is obvious that he who tells the tale would not be the one to introduce a fictitious account. But on this part of my subject I must not spend any more

A few words about your temperance, your wisdom, and the affection that you inspired in your subjects, will not, I think, be out of place. For who is there among them all who does not know that from boyhood you cultivated the virtue of temperance as no one had ever done before you? That in your youth you possessed that virtue your father is a trustworthy witness, for he entrusted to you alone the management of affairs of state and all that related to your brothers, although you were not even the eldest of his sons. And that you still display it, now that you are a man, we are all well aware, since you ever behave towards the people and the magistrates like a citizen who obeys the laws, not like a king who is above the laws. For who ever saw you made arrogant by prosperity? Who ever saw you up-

τοίς κατορθώμασι τοσούτοις 1 καὶ τηλικούτοις έν βραχεί χρόνω γενομένοις; άλλὰ τὸν Φιλίππου φασίν Αλέξανδρου, έπειδή την Περσών καθείλε δύναμιν, οὐ μόνον την άλλην δίαιταν πρὸς όγκον μείζονα καὶ λίαν ἐπαχθη τοῖς πάσιν ὑπεροψίαν μεταβαλείν, άλλ' ήδη καὶ τοῦ φύσαντος ὑπερορᾶν καὶ τῆς ἀνθρωπίνης ἀπάσης φύσεως. ήξίου γὰρ υίος "Αμμωνος, άλλ' οὐ Φιλίππου νομίζεσθαι, καὶ τών συστρατευσαμένων όσοι μή κολακεύειν μηδέ δουλεύειν ηπίσταντο των έαλωκότων πικρότερον έκολάζοντο. ἀλλὰ σοῦ γε τῆς εἰς τὸν πατέρα τιμής άρα ἄξιον ἐνταῦθα μεμνήσθαι; δυ οὐκ ίδία μόνον σεβόμενος, ἀεὶ δὲ ἐν τοῖς κοινοῖς συλλόγοις διετέλεις ἀνακηρύττων καθάπερ ἀγαθὸν ήρωα. τῶν Φίλων δέ, ἀξιοῖς γὰρ αὐτοὺς οὐκ ἄχρις Β ονόματος μόνον της τιμής, πολύ δὲ πλέον διὰ τῶν πραγμάτων βεβαιοίς ἐπ' αὐτῶν τοὔνομα· ἔστιν οὖν ἄρα τις ὁ μεμφόμενος ἀτιμίαν ἡ ζημίαν ἡ βλάβην ή τινα μικράν ὑπεροψίαν ἡ μείζονα; ἀλλ' ούκ αν οὐδαμῶς εἰπεῖν ἔχοι τοιοῦτον οὐδέν. τούτων γάρ οί μεν γηραιοί σφόδρα, ταίς άρχαίς είς την είμαρμένην τελευτήν τοῦ βίου παραμείναντες, τας επιμελείας των κοινών συναπέθεντο τοίς σώμασι, παισίν ή φίλοις ή τισι πρός γένους τούς Ο κλήρους παραπέμποντες άλλοι δὲ πρὸς τοὺς πόνους καὶ τὰς στρατείας ἀπαγορεύοντες, ἀφέσεως έντίμου τυχόντες, ζώσιν ὅλβιοι τινές δὲ καὶ μετήλλαξαν, εὐδαίμονες παρὰ τοῦ πλήθους είναι

 $^{^1}$ τοσούτοις τ $\hat{\varphi}$ πλήθει V, τοσούτοις τὸ πλήθος MSS.

lifted by those successes, so numerous and so splendid, and so quickly achieved? They say that Alexander, Philip's son, when he had broken the power of Persia, not only adopted a more ostentatious mode of life and an insolence of manner obnoxious to all, but went so far as to despise the father that begat him, and indeed the whole human race. For he claimed to be regarded as the son of Ammon instead of the son of Philip, and when some of those who had taken part in his campaigns could not learn to flatter him or to be servile, he punished them more harshly than the prisoners of war. But the honour that you paid to your father need I speak of in this place? Not only did you revere him in private life, but constantly, where men were gathered together in public, you sang his praises as though he were a beneficent hero-god. And as for your friends, you grant them that honour not merely in name, but by your actions you make their title sure. Can any one of them, I ask, lay to your charge the loss of any right, or any penalty or injury suffered, or any overbearing act either serious or trifling? Nay there is not one who could bring any such accusation. For your friends who were far advanced in years remained in office till the appointed end of their lives, and only laid down with life itself their control of public business, and then they handed on their possessions to their children or friends or some member of their family. Others again, when their strength failed for work or military service, received an honourable discharge, and are now spending their last days in prosperity; yet others have departed this life, and the people call them blessed.

κρινόμενοι. ὅλως δὲ οὐκ ἔστιν οὐδὲ εἶς, ὃς ἐπειδὴ ταύτης ήξιώθη τῆς τιμῆς, εἰ καὶ μοχθηρὸς ὕστερον ἐφάνη, τιμωρίας ἔτυχε μικρᾶς ἢ μείζονος ἤρκεσε δὲ αὐτὸν ἀπηλλάχθαι μόνον καὶ μηδὲν ἐνοχλεῖν ἔτι.

Έν δὲ τούτοις ἄπασιν ὢν καὶ γεγονὼς τοιοῦτος D ἐξ ἀρχῆς ἡδονῆς ἀπάσης, ἡ πρόσεστιν ὄνειδος καὶ μικρόν, καθαρὰν τὴν ψυχὴν διεφύλαξας. μόνον δὲ οἶμαι σὲ τῶν πρόσθεν αὐτοκρατόρων, σχεδὸν δὲ πλὴν σφόδρα ὀλίγων καὶ πάντων ἀνθρώπων οὐκ ἀνδράσι μόνον παράδειγμα πρὸς σωφροσύνην παρασχεῖν κάλλιστον, καὶ γυναιξὶ δὲ τῆς πρὸς τοὺς ἄνδρας κοινωνίας. ὅσα γὰρ ἐκείναις ἀπαγορεύουσιν οἱ 47 νόμοι τοῦ γνησίους ¹ φύεσθαι τοὺς παῖδας ἐπιμελόμενοι, ταῦτα ὁ λόγος ἀπαγορεύει ταῖς ἐπιθυμίαις παρὰ σοί. ἀλλ' ὑπὲρ μὲν τούτων ἔχων ἔτι πλείονα λέγειν ἀφίημι.

Τῆς φρονήσεως δὲ ἄξιον μὲν ἔπαινον διελθεῖν οὐδαμῶς εὐχερές, μικρὰ δὲ ὅμως καὶ ὑπὲρ ταύτης ἡητέον. ἔστι δὲ τὰ μὲν ἔργα τῶν λόγων οἶμαι πιστότερα. οὐ γάρ ἐστιν εἰκὸς τοσαύτην ἀρχὴν καὶ δύναμιν μὴ παρὰ τῆς ἴσης διοικουμένην καὶ Β κρατουμένην φρονήσεως πρὸς τοσοῦτον μέγεθος ἀφικέσθαι καὶ κάλλος πράξεων ἀγαπητὸνδέ, εἰ καὶ τῆ τύχη μόνον δίχα φρονήσεως ἐπιτρεπομένη² ἐπὶ πολὺ μένει.³ ἀνθῆσαι μὲν γὰρ τῆ τύχη προσσχόντα πρὸς βραχὺ ῥάδιον, διαφυλάξαι δὲ τὰ δοθέντα ἀγαθὰ δίγα φρονήσεως οὐ λίαν εὔκολον, μᾶλλον

¹ γνησίους MSS, Cobet, γνησίως V, Hertlein.

M and Petavius omit πρὸς . . . ἐπιτρεπομένη.
 μένει Wyttenbach, μένειν MSS, Hertlein, ἐπὶ πολὺ μένειν V and Spanheim omit.

In short there is no man who having once been held worthy of the honour of your friendship, ever suffered any punishment great or small, even though later he proved to be vicious. For them all that he had to do

was to depart and give no further trouble.

While this has been your character from first to last in all these relations, you always kept your soul pure of every indulgence to which the least reproach is attached. In fact I should say that you alone, of all the emperors that ever were, nay of all mankind almost, with very few exceptions, are the fairest example of modesty, not to men only but to women also in their association with men. For all that is forbidden to women by the laws that safeguard the legitimacy of offspring, your reason ever denies to your passions. But though I could say still more on this subject, I refrain.

Your wisdom it is by no means easy to praise as it deserves, but I must say a few words about it. Your actions, however, are more convincing, I think, than my words. For it is not likely that this great and mighty empire would have attained such dimensions or achieved such splendid results, had it not been directed and governed by an intelligence to match. Indeed, when it is entrusted to luck alone, unaided by wisdom, we may be thankful if it last for any length of time. It is easy by depending on luck to flourish for a brief space, but without the aid of wisdom it is very hard, or rather I might say impossible, to preserve the blessings that have been

δὲ ἀδύνατον ἴσως. ὅλως δὲ εἰ χρὴ καὶ περὶ τούτων εναργές φράζειν τεκμήριον, πολλών καί γνωρίμων οὐκ ἀπορήσομεν. τὴν γὰρ εὐβουλίαν C ύπολαμβάνομεν των περί τὰς πράξεις ἀγαθών καὶ συμφερόντων έξευρίσκειν τὰ κράτιστα. σκοπείν οὖν ἄξιον ἐφ' ἀπάντων ἀπλῶς, εἰ μὴ τοῦθ' ἔν ἐστι τῶν σοι πραχθέντων. οὐκοῦν ὅπου μὲν ἡν όμονοίας χρεία, έχαιρες έλαττούμενος, ὅπου δὲ τοίς κοινοίς έχρην βοηθείν, τὸν πόλεμον ἀνείλου 1 προθυμότατα. καὶ Περσών μὲν τὴν δύναμιν καταστρατηγήσας οὐδένα τῶν ὁπλιτῶν ἀποβαλὼν διέφθειρας, του προς τούς τυράννους δε πόλεμον διελών του μεν εκράτησας ταις δημηγορίαις, και D την μετ' εκείνου δύναμιν ακέραιον και κακών ἀπαθή προσλαβών κατεπολέμησας μάλλον διὰ της συνέσεως ή διὰ της ρώμης τὸν τοσούτων τοῖς κοινοίς αἴτιον συμφορών. βούλομαι δὲ σαφέστερον περί τούτων είπων απασι δείξαι, τίνι μάλιστα πιστεύσας² τοσούτοις σαυτον έπιδούς πράγμασιν οὐδενὸς ὅλως διήμαρτες. εὔνοιαν οἴει 48 δείν παρά των ύπηκόων ύπάρχειν τῷ βασιλεύοντι έρυμάτων ἀσφαλέστατον. ταύτην δὲ ἐπιτάττοντα μέν και κελεύοντα καθάπερ είσφορας και φόρους κτήσασθαι παντελώς ἄλογον. λείπεται δὴ λοιπόν, καθάπερ αὐτὸς ὥρμηκας, τὸ πάντας εὖ ποιείν καὶ μιμείσθαι την θείαν εν ανθρώποις φύσιν πράως

 $^{^1}$ ἀνείλου Hertlein suggests, Cobet, cf. 94 D 95 A, εΐλω V, εΐλου MSS. 2 πιστεύσας και MSS,

bestowed. And, in short, if we need cite a convincing proof of this, we do not lack many notable instances. For by wise counsel we mean the ability to discover most successfully the measures that will be good and expedient when put into practice. It is therefore proper to consider in every case whether this wise counsel may not be counted as one of the things you have achieved. Certainly when there was need of harmony you gladly gave way, and when it was your duty to aid the community as a whole you declared for war with the utmost readiness. And when you had defeated the forces of Persia without losing a single hoplite, you made two separate campaigns against the usurpers, and after overcoming one of them 1 by your public harangue, you added to your army his forces, which were fresh and had suffered no losses, and finally, by intelligence rather than by brute force, you completely subdued the other usurper who had inflicted so many sufferings on the community. I now desire to speak more clearly on this subject and to demonstrate to all what it was that you chiefly relied on and that secured you from failure in every one of those great enterprises to which you devoted yourself. It is your conviction that the affection of his subjects is the surest defence of an emperor. Now it is the height of absurdity to try to win that affection by giving orders, and levying it as though it were a tax or tribute. The only alternative is the policy that you have yourself pursued, I mean of doing good to all men and imitating the divine nature on earth. To show mercy even in anger, to take away their

μὲν ἔχειν πρὸς ὀργήν, τῶν τιμωριῶν δὲ ἀφαιρεῖ- Β σθαι τὰς χαλεπότητας, πταίσασι δὲ οἶμαι τοῖς ἐχθροῖς ἐπιεικῶς καὶ εὐγνωμόνως προσφέρεσθαι. ταῦτα πράττων, ταῦτα θαυμάζων, ταῦτα τοῖς ἄλλοις προστάττων μιμεῖσθαι τὴν Ῥώμην μέν, ἔτι τοῦ τυράννου κρατοῦντος τῆς Ἰταλίας, διὰ τῆς γερουσίας εἰς Παιονίαν μετέστησας, προθύμους δὲ

είχες τὰς πόλεις πρὸς τὰς λειτουργίας.

Των στρατευμάτων δε την εύνοιαν τίς αν άξίως διηγήσαιτο; τάξις μεν ίππέων προ της έν τη Μύρση παρατάξεως μεθειστήκει, ἐπεὶ δὲ τῆς Ἰταλίας ἐκρά- Ο τησας, πεζών κατάλογοι καὶ τέλη λαμπρά. άλλὰ το μικρον μετά την τοῦ τυράννου δυστυχή τελευτην εν Γαλατία γενόμενον κοινην άπάντων έδειξε στρατοπέδων την εύνοιαν, τον θρασυνόμενον καθάπερ ἐπ' ἐρημίας καὶ τὴν γυναικείαν άλουργίδα περιβαλόμενον ὥσπερ τινὰ λύκον 1 έξαίφνης διασπασαμένων. όστις δὲ ἐπὶ ταύτη γέγονας τῆ πράξει, καὶ ὅπως πράως ἄπασι καὶ φιλανθρώπως τοις εκείνου γνωρίμοις προσηνέχθης, όσοι μηδέν ηλέγχουτο ἐκείνω συμπράξαντες, πολλών ἐφεστηκότων τῆ κατηγορία συκοφαντών, καὶ τὴν D προς εκείνου φιλίαν ὑποπτεύειν μόνον κελευόντων, έγω μεν απάσης άρετης τίθεμαι τοῦτο² κεφάλαιον. καὶ γὰρ ἐπιεικῶς καὶ δικαίως φημὶ καὶ πολύ πλέον έμφρόνως πεπράχθαι. ὅστις δὲ ἄλλως ἡγεῖται και της περί του πράγματος άληθους υπολήψεως καὶ τῆς σῆς γνώμης διήμαρτε. τοὺς μὲν γὰρ οὐκ έλεγχθέντας δίκαιον ήν, ως είκος, σωζεσθαι, 49

² τοῦτο Hertlein suggests, τὸ MSS.

¹ τινὰ λύκον MSS, τινῶν λύκων:Hertlein suggests.

harshness from acts of vengeance, to display kindness and toleration to your fallen enemies, this was your practice, this you always commended and enjoined on others to imitate, and thus, even while the usurper still controlled Italy, you transferred Rome to Paeonia by means of the Senate and inspired the cities with zeal for undertaking public services.

As for the affection of your armies, what description could do it justice? Even before the battle at Myrsa, a division of cavalry came over to your side,1 and when you had conquered Italy bodies of infantry and distinguished legions did the same. But what happened in Galatia 2 shortly after the usurper's miserable end demonstrated the universal loyalty of the garrisons to you; for when, emboldened by his isolated position, another 3 dared to assume the effeminate purple, they suddenly set on him as though he were a wolf and tore him limb from limb.4 Your behaviour after that deed, your merciful and humane treatment of all those of his friends who were not convicted of having shared his crimes, and that in spite of all the sycophants who came forward with accusations and warned you to show only suspicion against friends of his, this I count as the culmination of all virtue. What is more, I maintain that your conduct was not only humane and just, but prudent in a still higher degree. He who thinks otherwise falls short of a true understanding of both the circumstances and your policy. For that those who had not been proved guilty should be protected was

¹ Under Silvanus.

³ Silvanus.

² Gaul.

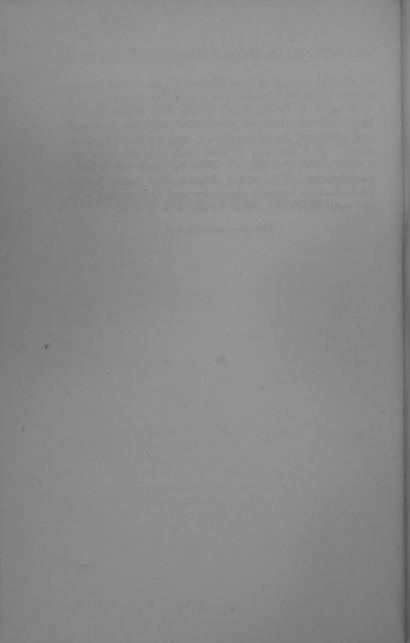
^{4 355} A.D.

ύπόπτους δὲ τὰς φιλίας καὶ διὰ τοῦτο φευκτὰς οὐδαμῶς ὤου δεῖν κατασκευάζειν, ὑπὸ τῆς τῶν ὑπηκόων εὐνοίας ἐς τοῦτο μεγέθους ἀρθεὶς καὶ πράξεων. ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸν παῖδα τοῦ τετολμηκότος νήπιον κομιδῆ τῆς πατρώας οὐδὲν εἴασας μετασχεῖν ζημίας. οὕτω σοι πρὸς ἐπιείκειαν ἡ πρᾶξις ῥέπουσα τελείας ἀρετῆς ὑπάρχει γνώρισμα. * * *

PANEGYRIC IN HONOUR OF CONSTANTIUS

of course just, and you thought you ought by no means to make friendship a reason for suspicion and so cause it to be shunned, seeing that it was due to the loyal affection of your own subjects that you had attained to such power and accomplished so much. But the son of that rash usurper, who was a mere child, you did not allow to share his father's punishment. To such a degree does every act of yours incline towards clemency and is stamped with the mint-mark of perfect virtue * * * * *.1

¹ The peroration is lost.



ORATION II

VOL. f.

ORATION II

INTRODUCTION TO ORATION II

THE Second Oration is a panegyric of the Emperor Constantius, written while Julian, after his elevation to the rank of Caesar, was campaigning in Gaul.1 It closely resembles and often echoes the First, and was probably never delivered. In his detailed and forced analogies of the achievements of Constantius with those of the Homeric heroes, always to the advantage of the former, Julian follows a sophistic practice that he himself condemns,2 and though he more than once contrasts himself with the "ingenious rhetoricians" he is careful to observe all their rules, even in his historical descriptions of the Emperor's campaigns. The long Platonic digression on Virtue and the ideal ruler is a regular feature of a panegyric of this type, though Julian neglects to make the direct application to Constantius. In the First Oration he quoted Homer only once, but while the Second contains the usual comparisons with the Persian monarchs and Alexander, its main object is to prove, by direct references to the Iliad, that Constantius surpassed Nestor in strategy, Odysseus in eloquence, and in courage Hector, Sarpedon and Achilles.

¹ 56 в and 101 р. ² 74 р.

ΙΟΥΛΙΑΝΟΥ ΚΑΙΣΑΡΟΣ

ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ ΤΟΥ ΑΥΤΟΚΡΑΤΟΡΟΣ ΠΡΑΞΕΩΝ Η ΠΕΡΙ ΒΑΣΙΛΕΙΑΣ.

Τον 'Αχιλλέα φησίν ή ποίησις, οπότε εμήνισε και διηνέχθη προς τον βασιλέα, μεθείναι μέν ταίν χεροίν την αίχμην και την άσπίδα, ψαλτήριον δέ άρμοσάμενον και κιθάραν άδειν και ύμνειν των ήμιθέων τὰς πράξεις, καὶ ταύτην διαγωγήν τῆς ήσυχίας ποιείσθαι, εὖ μάλα ἐμφρόνως τοῦτο διανοηθέντα. το μεν γαρ απεχθάνεσθαι και παρο- D ξύνειν τον βασιλέα λίαν αυθαδες καὶ άγριον. τυχον δε ούδε εκείνης απολύεται της μέμψεως ο της Θέτιδος, ότι τῷ καιρῷ τῶν ἔργων εἰς ώδὰς καταχρήται καὶ κρούματα, έξον τότε μεν έχεσθαι των όπλων καὶ μὴ μεθιέναι, αὐθις δὲ ἐφ' ἡσυχίας ύμνειν του βασιλέα και άδειν τα κατορθώματα. ου μην ούδε τον 'Αγαμέμνονά φησιν ο πατηρ 50 έκείνων των λόγων μετρίως και πολιτικώς προσενεχθηναι τῷ στρατηγῷ, ἀλλ' ἀπειλή τε χρησθαι καὶ έργοις ὑβρίζειν, τοῦ γέρως ἀφαιρούμενον. συνάγων δε αὐτούς ες ταὐτον ἀλλήλοις ἐπὶ τῆς έκκλησίας μεταμελομένους, τον μέν της Θέτιδος έκβοωντα

'Ατρείδη, η ἄρ τι τόδ' ἀμφοτέροισιν ἄρειον

Έπλετο, σοὶ καὶ ἐμοί,

THE HEROIC DEEDS OF THE EMPEROR CONSTANTIUS,

OR, ON KINGSHIP

ACHILLES, as the poet tells us, when his wrath was kindled and he quarrelled with the king,1 let fall from his hands his spear and shield; then he strung his harp and lyre and sang and chanted the deeds of the demi-gods, making this the pastime of his idle hours, and in this at least he chose wisely .- For to fall out with the king and affront him was excessively rash and violent. But perhaps the son of Thetis is not free from this criticism either, that he spent in song and music the hours that called for deeds, though at such a time he might have retained his arms and not laid them aside, but later, at his leisure, he could have sung the praises of the king and chanted his victories. Though indeed the author of that tale tells us that Agamemnon also did not behave to his general either temperately or with tact, but first used threats and proceeded to insolent acts, when he robbed Achilles of his prize of valour. Then Homer brings them, penitent now, face to face in the assembly, and makes the son of Thetis exclaim

"Son of Atreus, verily it had been better on this wise for both thee and me!" 2

¹ Agamemnon, ² Iliad 19. 56.

εἶτα ἐπαρώμενον τῷ προφάσει τῆς ἀπεχθείας καὶ Β ἀπαριθμούμενον τὰς ἐκ τῆς μήνιδος ξυμφοράς, τὸν βασιλέα δὲ αἰτιώμενον Δία καὶ Μοῖραν¹ καὶ Ἐρινύν, δοκεῖ μοι διδάσκειν, ὅσπερ ἐν δράματι τοῖς προκειμένοις ἀνδράσιν οἶον εἰκόσι χρώμενος, ὅτι χρὴ τοὺς μὲν βασιλέας μηδὲν ὕβρει πράττειν μηδὲ τῷ δυνάμει πρὸς ἄπαν χρῆσθαι μηδὲ ἐφιέναι τῷ θυμῷ, καθάπερ ἵππῳ θρασεῖ χήτει χαλινοῦ καὶ ἡνιόχου φερομένῳ, παραινεῖν δὲ αὖ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς ὑπεροψίαν βασιλικὴν μὴ δυσχεραίνειν, Ο φέρειν δὲ ἐγκρατῶς καὶ πράως τὰς ἐπιτιμήσεις, ἵνα μὴ μεταμελείας αὐτοῖς ὁ βίος μεστὸς ἦ.

Ταῦτα κατ' ἐμαυτὸν ἐννοῶν, ὧ φίλε βασιλεῦ, καὶ σε μεν όρων επί των έργων την Όμηρικην παιδείαν έπιδεικνύμενον καὶ ἐθέλοντα πάντως κοινή μὲν² άπαντας ἀγαθόν τι δράν, ἡμιν δὲ ἰδία τιμάς καὶ γέρα ἄλλα ἐπ' ἄλλοις παρασκευάζοντα, τοσούτω δὲ οιμαι κρείττονα του των Ελλήνων βασιλέως είναι έθέλοντα, ώστε ὁ μὲν ἢτίμαζε τοὺς ἀρίστους, σὺ δὲ οἶμαι καὶ τῶν φαύλων πολλοῖς τὴν συγγνώμην νέμεις, τον Πιττακον ἐπαινῶν τοῦ λόγου, ος τήν συγγνώμην της τιμωρίας προυτίθει, αἰσχυνοίμην D αν, εί μη του Πηλέως φαινοίμην εύγνωμονέστερος μηδέ επαινοίην είς δύναμιν τὰ προσόντα σοί, οὐτι φημὶ χρυσον καὶ άλουργή χλαίναν, οὐδὲ μὰ Δία πέπλους παμποικίλους, γυναικών ἔργα Σιδωνίων, οὐδὲ ἴππων Νισαίων κάλλη καὶ χρυσοκολλήτων άρμάτων ἀστράπτουσαν αίγλην, οὐδὲ τὴν Ἰνδῶν 51

¹ Molpav Hertlein suggests, Molpas MSS.

² κοινη μέν Hertlein suggests, κοινη τε MSS, cf. 43 D, 51 D.

Later on he makes him curse the cause of their quarrel, and recount the disasters due to his own wrath, and we see the king blaming Zeus and Fate and Erinys. And here, I think, he is pointing a moral, using those heroes whom he sets before us, like types in a tragedy, and the moral is that kings ought never to behave insolently, nor use their power without reserve, nor be carried away by their anger like a spirited horse that runs away for lack of the bit and the driver; and then again he is warning generals not to resent the insolence of kings but to endure their censure with self-control and serenely, so that their whole life may not be filled with remorse.

When I reflect on this, my beloved Emperor, and behold you displaying in all that you do the result of your study of Homer, and see you so eager to benefit every citizen in the community in every way, and devising for me individually such honours and privileges one after another, then I think that you desire to be nobler than the king of the Greeks, to such a degree, that, whereas he insulted his bravest men, you, I believe, grant forgiveness to many even of the undeserving, since you approve the maxim of Pittacus which set mercy before vengeance. And so I should be ashamed not to appear more reasonable than the son of Peleus, or to fail to praise, as far as in me lies, what appertains to you, I do not mean gold, or a robe of purple, nay by Zeus, nor raiment embroidered all over, the work of Sidonian women,2 nor beautiful Nisaean horses,3 nor the gleam and glitter of gold-mounted chariots,

¹ Republic 577 E. ² Iliad 6. 289.

³ Herodotus 7. 40; horses from the plain of Nisaea drew the chariot of Xerxes when he invaded Greece.

λίθον εὐανθῆ καὶ χαρίεσσαν. καίτοι γε εἴ τις εθέλοι τούτοις τὸν νοῦν προσέχων ἔκαστον ἀξιοῦν λόγου, μικροῦ πᾶσαν οἰμαι τὴν Ὁμήρου ποίησιν ἀποχετεύσας ἔτι δεήσεται λόγων, καὶ οὐκ ἀποχρήσει σοὶ μόνω τὰ ξύμπασι ποιηθέντα τοῖς ἡμιθέοις ἐγκώμια. ἀρξώμεθα δὲ ἀπὸ τοῦ σκήπτρου πρῶτον, εἰ βούλει, καὶ τῆς βασιλείας αὐτῆς τί γὰρ δή φησιν ὁ ποιητὴς ἐπαινεῖν ἐθέλων τῆς Βτῶν Πελοπιδῶν οἰκίας τὴν ἀρχαιότητα καὶ τὸ μέγεθος τῆς ἡγεμονίας ἐνδείξασθαι;

ἀνὰ δὲ κρείων ᾿Αγαμέμνων Ἦστη σκῆπτρον ἔχων, τὸ μὲν Ἦφαιστος κάμε τεύχων,

καὶ ἔδωκε Διί, ὁ δὲ τῷ τῆς Μαίας καὶ ἑαυτοῦ παιδί, Ἑρμείας δὲ ἄναξ δῶκε Πέλοπι,¹ Πέλοψ δὲ

δῶκ' ᾿Ατρέι ποιμένι λαῶν ᾿ ᾿Ατρεὺς δὲ θνήσκων ἔλιπε πολὖαρνι Θυέστη Ὁ Αὐτὰρ ὄγ᾽ αὖτε Θυέστ᾽ ᾿Αγαμέμνονι δῶκε φορῆναι, Ο Πολλῆσιν νήσοισι καὶ Ἅργεϊ παντὶ ἀνάσσειν •

Αὔτη σοι τῆς Πελοπιδῶν οἰκίας ἡ γενεαλογία, εἰς τρεῖς οὐδὲ ὅλας μείνασα γενεάς: τά γε μὴν τῆς ἡμετέρας ξυγγενείας ἤρξατο μὲν ἀπὸ Κλαυδίου, μικρὰ δὲ ἐν μέσφ διαλιπούσης τῆς ἡγεμονίας τὰ πάππω τὰ σὰ διαδέχεσθον. καὶ ὁ μὲν τῆς μητρὸς πατὴρ τὴν Ῥώμην διῷκει καὶ τὴν Ἰταλίαν, καὶ D τὴν Λιβύην τε ἐπ' αὐτῆ, καὶ Σαρδὰ καὶ Σικελίαν, οὕτι φαυλοτέραν τῆς ᾿Αργείας καὶ Μυκηναίας ¹ [, δ δὲ] Πέλοπι Reiske, Hertlein.

nor the precious stone of India, so beautiful and lovely to look upon. And yet if one should choose to devote his attention to these and think fit to describe every one of them, he would have to draw on almost the whole stream of Homer's poetry and still he would be short of words, and the panegyrics that have been composed for all the demi-gods would be inadequate for your sole praise. First, then, let me begin, if you please, with your sceptre and your sovereignty itself. For what does the poet say when he wishes to praise the antiquity of the house of the Pelopids and to exhibit the greatness of their sovereignty?

"Then uprose their lord Agamemnon and in his hand was the sceptre that Hephaistos made and fashioned." ¹

and gave to Zeus; then Zeus gave it to his own and Maia's son, and Hermes the prince gave it to Pelops, and Pelops

"Gave it to Atreus, shepherd of the host, and Atreus at his death left it to Thyestes, rich in flocks; and he in turn gave it into the hands of Agamemnon, so that he should rule over many islands and all Argos."

Here then you have the genealogy of the house of Pelops, which endured for barely three generations. But the story of our family began with Claudius; then its supremacy ceased for a short time, till your two grandfathers succeded to the throne. And your mother's father ² governed Rome and Italy and Libya besides, and Sardinia and Sicily, an empire not inferior certainly to Argos and Mycenae. Your

¹ Iliad 2, 101, ² Maximianus.

δυναστείαν, ο γε μην του πατρός γεννήτωρ Γαλατίας έθυη τὰ μαχιμώτατα καὶ τοὺς Έσπερίους Ίβηρας καὶ τὰς ἐντὸς 'Ωκεανοῦ νήσους, αῖ τοσούτω μείζους των εν τη θαλάττη τη καθ' ήμας όρωμένων είσιν, όσω καὶ τῆς είσω θαλάττης ή τῶν Ήρακλείων στηλών υπερχεομένη. ταύτας δέ όλας τὰς χώρας καθαρὰς ἀπέφηναν πολεμίων, κοινη μεν επιστρατεύοντες, εί ποτε τούτου 52 δεήσειεν, επιφοιτώντες δε έστιν ότε και κατ' ίδίαν έκαστος των ομόρων βαρβάρων ύβριν τε καί αδικίαν εξέκοπτον. εκείνοι μεν δή τούτοις εκοσμούντο. ὁ πατήρ δὲ τὴν μὲν προσήκουσαν αὐτῷ μοίραν μάλα εὐσεβῶς καὶ ὁσίως ἐκτήσατο, περιμείνας την είμαρμένην τελευτήν τοῦ γεγεννηκότος, τὰ λοιπὰ δὲ ἀπὸ βασιλείας εἰς τυραννίδας ύπενεχθέντα δουλείας έπαυσε χαλεπής, καὶ ήρξε Β συμπάντων τρείς ύμας τούς αύτοῦ παίδας προσελόμενος ξυνάρχοντας. άρ' οδυ άξιον μέγεθος δυνάμεως παραβαλείν και τον έν τη δυναστεία χρόνον καὶ πλήθος βασιλευσάντων; 1 ή τοῦτο μέν έστιν άληθως άρχαῖον, μετιτέον δὲ ἐπὶ τὸν πλοῦτον καὶ θαυμαστέον σου την χλαμύδα ξύν τη πόρπη, ά δη καὶ Όμηρω διατριβήν παρέσχεν ήδειαν; λόγου τε άξιωτέον πολλοῦ τὰς Τρωὸς ἵππους, αῖ τρισχίλιαι οὖσαι

έλος κάτα βουκολέοντο, καὶ τὰ φώρια τὰ ἐντεῦθεν; ἢ τοὺς Θρακίους ἵππους εὐλαβησόμεθα λευκοτέρους μὲν τῆς χιόνος, θεῖν δὲ ὠκυτέρους τῶν χειμερίων πνευμάτων, καὶ τὰ ἐν αὐτοῖς ἄρματα; καὶ ἔχομέν σε ἐν τούτοις

^{1 [}τῶν] βασιλευσάντων Hertlein.

father's father1 ruled the most warlike of all the tribes of Galatia,2 the Western Iberians 3 and the islands that lie in the Ocean,4 which are as much larger than those that are to be seen in our seas as the sea that rolls beyond the pillars of Heracles is larger than the inner sea.5 These countries your grandfathers entirely cleared of our foes, now joining forces for a campaign, when occasion demanded, now making separate expeditions on their own account, and so they annihilated the insolent and lawless barbarians on their frontiers. These, then, are the distinctions that they won. Your father inherited his proper share of the Empire with all piety and due observance, waiting till his father reached his appointed end. Then he freed from intolerable slavery the remainder, which had sunk from empire to tyranny, and so governed the whole, appointing you and your brothers, his three sons, as his colleagues. Now can I fairly compare your house with the Pelopids in the extent of their power, the length of their dynasty, or the number of those who sat on the throne? Or is that really foolish, and must I instead go on to describe your wealth, and admire your cloak and the brooch that fastens it, the sort of thing on which even Homer loved to linger? Or must I describe at length the mares of Tros that numbered three thousand, and "pastured in the marsh-meadow" 6 and the theft that followed? 7 Or shall I pay my respects to your Thracian horses, whiter than snow and faster than the storm winds, and your Thracian chariots? For in your case also we can extol all

¹ Constantius Chlorus. ² Gaul.

⁴ The Atlantic. ⁵ The Mediterranean.

Julian is in error; according to Bury, in Gibbon, Vol. 2, p. 588, Spain was governed by Maximianus.

⁶ Iliad 20, 221, ⁷ Iliad 5, 222,

ἐπαινεῖν, οἰκίαν τε οἶμαι τὴν ᾿Αλκίνου καὶ τὰ τοῦ Μενέλεω δώματα καταπληξάμενα καὶ τὸν τοῦ πολύφρονος ᾿Οδυσσέως παίδα καὶ τοιαῦτα ληρεῖν ἀναπείσαντα τοῖς σοῖς παραβαλεῖν ἀξιώσομεν, μή D ποτε ἄρα ἔλασσον ἔχειν ἐν τούτοις δοκῆς, καὶ οὐκ ἀπωσόμεθα τὴν φλυαρίαν; ἀλλ' ὅρα μή τις ἡμᾶς μικρολογίας καὶ ἀμαθίας τῶν ἀληθῶς καλῶν γραψάμενος ἔλη. οὐκοῦν ἀφέντας χρὴ τοῖς Ὁμηρίδαις τὰ τοιαῦτα πολυπραγμονεῖν ἐπὶ τὰ τούτων ἐγγυτέρω πρὸς ἀρετήν, καὶ ὧν μείζονα ποιεῖ προμήθειαν, σώματος ῥώμης καὶ τῆς ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις ἐμπειρίας, θαρροῦντας ἱίεναι.

Τίνι δήποτε οὖν τῶν ὑπὸ τῆς 'Ομηρικῆς ὑμνουμένων σειρῆνος εἴξομεν; ἔστι μὲν γὰρ τοξότης παρ' 53 αὐτῷ Πάνδαρος, ἀνὴρ ἄπιστος καὶ χρημάτων ἤττων, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀσθενὴς τὴν χεῖρα καὶ ὁπλίτης φαῦλος, Τεῦκρός τε ἐπ' αὐτῷ καὶ Μηριόνης, ὁ μὲν ἐπὶ τῆς πελειάδος τῷ τόξῷ χρώμενος, ὁ δὲ ἤρίστευε μὲν ἐν τῆ μάχη, ἐδεῖτο δὲ ὤσπερ ἐρύματος καὶ τειχίου. ταῦτά τοι καὶ προβάλλεται τὴν ἀσπίδα, οὔτι τὴν οἰκείαν, τάδελφοῦ δέ, καὶ στοχάζεται καθ' ἡσυχίαν τῶν πολεμίων, γελοῖος ἀναφανεὶς στρατιώτης, ὅς γε ἐδεῖτο μείζονος φύλακος καὶ οὐκ ἐν Β τοῖς ὅπλοις ἐποιεῖτο τῆς σωτηρίας τὰς ἐλπίδας. σὲ δῆτα ἐθεασάμην, ὡ φίλε βασιλεῦ, ἄρκτους καὶ παρδάλεις καὶ λέοντας συχνοὺς καταβάλλοντα

¹ θαρροῦντας Cobet, θαρρούντως MSS, Hertlein.

these, and as for the palace of Alcinous and those halls that dazzled even the son of prudent Odysseus and moved him to such foolish expressions of wonder, hall I think it worth while to compare them with yours, for fear that men should one day think that you were worse off than he in these respects, or shall I not rather reject such trifling? Nay, I must be on my guard lest someone accuse and convict me of using frivolons speech and ignoring what is really admirable. So I had better leave it to the Homerids to spend their energies on such themes, and proceed boldly to what is more closely allied to virtue, and things to which you yourself pay more attention, I mean bodily

strength and experience in the use of arms.

And now which one of those heroes to whom Homer devotes his enchanting strains shall I admit to be superior to you? There is the archer Pandaros in Homer, but he is treacherous and yields to bribes 2; moreover his arm was weak and he was an inferior hoplite: then there are besides, Teucer and Meriones. The latter employs his bow against a pigeon 3 while Teucer, though he distinguished himself in battle, always needed a sort of bulwark or wall. Accordingly he keeps a shield in front of him,4 and that not his own but his brother's, and aims at the enemy at his ease, cutting an absurd figure as a soldier, seeing that he needed a protector taller than himself and that it was not in his weapons that he placed his hopes of safety. But I have seen you many a time, my beloved Emperor, bringing down bears and panthers and lions with the weapons

¹ Odyssey 4. 69 foll.

³ Iliad 23. 870.

² Iliad 4. 97. ⁴ Iliad 8. 266.

τοις ἀφιεμένοις βέλεσι, χρώμενον δὲ πρὸς θήραν καὶ παιδιὰν τόξφ, ἐπὶ δὲ τῆς παρατάξεως ἀσπίς ἐστί σοι καὶ θώραξ καὶ κράνος καὶ οὐκ ὰν καταδείσαιμι τὸν ᾿Αχιλλέα τοις Ἡφαιστείοις λαμπρυνόμενον καὶ ἀποπειρώμενον αὐτοῦ καὶ τῶν ὅπλων,

Εἴ οἱ ἐφαρμόσσειε καὶ ἐντρέχοι ἀγλαὰ γυῖα· C ἀνακηρύττει γὰρ εἰς ἄπαντας τὴν σὴν ἐμπειρίαν

τὰ κατορθώματα.

Τήν γε μην ίππικην και την έν τοις δρόμοις κουφότητα ἄρά σοι παραβαλεῖν ἄξιον τῶν πρόσθεν τους άραμένους όνομα καὶ δόξαν μείζονα; ή το μεν ούδε ηθρητό πω; άρμασι γαρ έχρωντο καὶ ούπω πώλοις ἄζυξι τάχει δὲ όστις διήνεγκε, τούτω πρὸς σὲ γέγονεν ἀμφήριστος κρίσις· τάξιν δὲ κοσμῆσαι καὶ φάλαγγα D διατάξαι καλώς δοκεί Μενεσθεύς κράτιστος, καὶ τούτω διὰ τὴν ἡλικίαν ὁ Πύλιος οὐχ ὑφίεται τῆς έμπειρίας. άλλα των μέν οί πολέμιοι πολλάκις τὰς τάξεις συνετάραξαν, καὶ οὐδὲ ἐπὶ τοῦ τείχους ϊσχυον ἀντέχειν παραταττόμενοι σοὶ δὲ μυρίαις μάχαις ξυμμίξαντι καὶ πολεμίοις πολλοῖς μεν βαρβάροις, οὐκ ἐλάττοσι δὲ τούτων τοῖς οἴκοθεν ἀφεστῶσι καὶ συνεπιθεμένοις τῷ τὴν ἀρχὴν σφετερίσασθαι προελομένω άρραγής έμεινεν ή φάλαγξ καὶ άδιάλυτος, οὐδ' ἐπὶ σμικρον ἐνδοῦσα. καὶ ὅτι 54 μη λήρος ταῦτα μηδὲ προσποίησις λόγων τής

hurled by your hand, and using your bow both for hunting and for pastime, and on the field of battle you have your own shield and cuirass and helmet. And I should not be afraid to match you with Achilles when he was exulting in the armour that Hephaistos made, and testing himself and that armour to see

"Whether it fitted him and whether his glorious limbs ran free therein;" 1

for your successes proclaim to all men your proficiency. As for your horsemanship and your agility in running, would it be fair to compare with you any of those heroes of old who won a name and great reputation? Is it not a fact that horsemanship had not yet been invented? For as yet they used only chariots and not riding-horses. And as for their fastest runner, it is an open question how he compares with you. But in drawing up troops and forming a phalanx skilfully Menestheus 2 seems to have excelled, and on account of his greater age the Pylian 3 is his equal in proficiency. But the enemy often threw their line into disorder, and not even at the wall 4 could they hold their ground when they encountered the foe. You, however, engaged in countless battles, not only with hostile barbarians in great numbers, but with just as many of your own subjects, who had revolted and were fighting on the side of one who was ambitious of grasping the imperial power; yet your phalanx remained unbroken and never wavered or yielded an inch. That this is not an idle boast and that I do not make a

¹ *Iliad* 19. 385. ² *Iliad* 2. 552. ³ Nestor: *Iliad* 2. 555. ⁴ The building of a wall with towers, to protect the ships, is described in *Iliad* 7. 436 foll.

ἐπὶ τῶν ἔργων ἀληθείας κρείττων, ἐθέλω τοῖς παροῦσι διεξελθεῖν. γελοῖον γὰρ οἶμαι πρὸς σὲ περὶ τῶν σῶν ἔργων διηγεῖσθαι· καὶ ταὐτὸν ἃν πάθοιμι φαύλῳ καὶ ἀκόμψῳ θεατἢ τῶν Φειδίου δημιουργημάτων πρὸς αὐτὸν Φειδίαν ἐπιχειροῦντι διεξιέναι περὶ τῆς ἐν ἀκροπόλει παρθένου καὶ τοῦ παρὰ τοῖς Πισαίοις Διός. εἰ δὲ ἐς τοὺς ἄλλους ἐκφέροιμι τὰ σεμνότατα τῶν ἔργων, ἴσως ἃν Β ἀποφύγοιμι τὴν ἁμαρτάδα, καὶ οὐκ ἔσομαι ταῖς διαβολαῖς ἔνοχος· ὤστε ἤδη θαρροῦντα χρὴ λέγειν.

Καί μοι μή τις δυσχεράνη πειρωμένφ πράξεων άπτεσθαι μειζόνων, εί καὶ τὸ τοῦ λόγου συνεκθέοι μήκος, καὶ ταῦτα θέλοντος ἐπέχειν καὶ Βιαζομένου, ὅπως μὴ τῷ μεγέθει τῶν ἔργων ἡ των λόγων ἀσθένεια περιχεομένη διαλυμήνηται. καθάπερ δη του χρυσόν φασι τοῦ Θεσπιᾶσιν Έρωτος τοίς πτεροίς ἐπιβληθέντα τὴν ἀκρίβειαν Ο άφελείν της τέχνης. δείται γάρ άληθως της Όμηρικής σάλπιγγος τὰ κατορθώματα, καὶ πολύ πλέον ή τὰ τοῦ Μακεδόνος ἔργα. δήλον δὲ ἔσται χρωμένοις ήμιν τῷ τρόπω τῶν λόγων, ὅνπερ ἐξ άρχης προυθέμεθα. έφαίνετο δὲ τῶν βασιλέως έργων πρὸς τὰ τῶν ἡρώων πολλή ξυγγένεια, καὶ αὐτὸν ἔφαμεν ἀπάντων προφέρειν ἐν ὧ μάλιστα των άλλων έκαστος διήνεγκε, καὶ ὅπως ἐστὶ τοῦ μεν δη βασιλέως αὐτοῦ βασιλικώτερος, εί που D μεμνήμεθα των εν προοιμίω ρηθέντων, επεδείκνυμεν, έσται δὲ καὶ μάλα αὖθις καταφανές. δέ, εἰ βούλεσθε, τὰ περὶ τὰς μάχας καὶ τοὺς

pretension in words that goes beyond the actual facts, I will demonstrate to my hearers. For I think it would be absurd to relate to you your own achievements. I should be like a stupid and tasteless person who, on seeing the works of Pheidias should attempt to discuss with Pheidias himself the Maiden Goddess on the Acropolis, or the statue of Zeus at Pisa. But if I publish to the rest of the world your most distinguished achievements, I shall perhaps avoid that blunder and not lay myself open to criticism. So I will hesitate no more but proceed

with my discourse.

I hope no one will object if, when I attempt to deal with exploits that are so important, my speech should become proportionately long, and that though I desire to limit and restrain it lest my feeble words overwhelm and mar the greatness of your deeds; like the gold which when it was laid over the wings of the Eros at Thespiae 1 took something, so they say, from the delicacy of its workmanship. For your triumphs really call for the trumpet of Homer himself, far more than did the achievements of the Macedonian.2 This will be evident as I go on to use the same method of argument which I adopted when I began. It then became evident that there is a strong affinity between the Emperor's exploits and those of the heroes, and I claimed that while one hero excelled the others in one accomplishment only, the Emperor excels them all in all those accomplishments. That he is more kingly than the king himself3 I proved, if you remember, in what I said in my introduction, and again and again it will be evident. But now let us, if you please, consider

145

¹ By Praxiteles. ² Alexander. ³ Agamemnon.

πολέμους άθρήσωμεν. τίνας οὖν "Ομηρος διαφερόντως ὕμνησεν Ἑλλήνων όμοῦ καὶ βαρβάρων; αὐτὰ ὑμῖν ἀναγνώσομαι τῶν ἐπῶν τὰ καιριώτατα.

Τίς τ' $\mathring{a}ρ$ τῶν ὄχ' $\mathring{a}ριστος έην, σύ μοι έννεπε, 55 Μοῦσα,$

'Ανδρῶν ἦδ' ἵππων, οἱ ἃμ' 'Ατρείδαισιν ἕποντο. 'Ανδρῶν μὲν μέγ' ἄριστος ἔην Τελαμώνιος Αἴας, 'Όφρ' 'Αχιλεὺς μήνιεν' ὁ γὰρ πολὺ φέρτατος ἦεν.

καὶ αὖθις ὑπὲρ τοῦ Τελαμωνίου φησίν.

Αἴας, δς περὶ μὲν εἶδος, περὶ δ' ἔργ' ἐτέτυκτο, Τῶν ἄλλων Δαναῶν μετ' ἀμύμονα Πηλείωνα.

Έλλήνων μὲν δὴ τούτους ἀρίστους ἀφίχθαί φησι, τῶν δὲ ἀμφὶ τοὺς Τρῶας Εκτορα καὶ Σαρπηδόνα. βούλεσθε οὖν αὐτῶν τὰ λαμπρότατα ἐπιλεξάμενοι περιαθρῶμεν τὸ μέγεθος; καὶ γάρ πως ἐς ταὐτόν τισι τῶν βασιλέως ἱ ξυμφέρεται ἥ τε ἐπὶ τῷ ποταμῷ τοῦ Πηλέως μάχη καὶ ὁ περὶ τὸ τείχος τῶν ᾿Αχαιῶν πόλεμος. Αἴας τε ὑπεραγωνιζόμενος Ο τῶν νεῶν καὶ ἐπιβεβηκὼς τῶν ἰκρίων ἴσως ἄν τυγχάνοι τινὸς ἀξίας εἰκόνος. ἐθέλω δὲ ὑμῖν διηγεῖσθαι τὴν ἐπὶ τῷ ποταμῷ μάχην, ἡν ἡγωνίσατο βασιλεὺς ἔναγχος. ἴστε δὲ ὅθεν ὁ πόλεμος ἐξερράγη, καὶ ὅτι ξὺν δίκη καὶ οὐ τοῦ πλείονος ἐπιθυμία διεπολεμήθη. κωλύει δὲ οὐδὲν ὑπομνησθηναι δὶ ὀλίγων.

'Ανὴρ ἄπιστος καὶ θρασὺς τῆς οὐ προσηκούσης ὀρεχθεὶς ἡγεμονίας κτείνει τὸν ἀδελφὸν βασιλέως D

1 [τοῦ] βασιλέως Hertlein.

his battles and campaigns. What Greeks and barbarians did Homer praise above their fellows? I will read you those of his verses that are most to the point.

"Tell me, Muse, who was foremost of those warriors and horses that followed the sons of Atreus. Of warriors far the best was Ajax, son of Telamon, so long as the wrath of Achilles endured. For he was far the foremost." And again he says of the son of Telamon:

"Ajax who in beauty and in the deeds he wrought was of a mould above all the other Danaans, except only the blameless son of Peleus." 2

These two, he says, were the bravest of the Greeks who came to the war, and of the Trojan army Hector and Sarpedon. Do you wish, then, that I should choose out their most brilliant feats and consider what they amounted to? And, in fact, the fighting of Achilles at the river resembles in some respects certain of the Emperor's achievements, and so does the battle of the Achaeans about the wall. Or Ajax again, when, in his struggle to defend the ships, he goes up on to their decks, might be allowed some just resemblance to him. But now I wish to describe to you the battle by the river which the Emperor fought not long ago. You know the causes of the outbreak of the war, and that he carried it through, not from desire of gain, but with justice on his side. There is no reason why I should not briefly remind you of the facts.

A rash and traitorous man³ tried to grasp at power to which he had no right, and assassinated the

¹ *Riad* 2. 761 foll. ² *Odyssey* 11. 550 ³ Magnentius.

καὶ τῆς ἀρχῆς κοινωνόν, καὶ ἤρετο λαμπραῖς ταῖς ἐλπίσιν, ὡς τὸν Ποσειδῶνα μιμησόμενος καὶ ἀποφανῶν οὐ μῦθον τὸν Ὁμήρου λόγον, παντὸς δὲ ἀληθῆ μᾶλλον, ὃς ἔφη περὶ τοῦ θεοῦ·

Τρὶς μὲν ὀρέξατ' ἰών, τὸ δὲ τέτρατον ἵκετο τέκμωρ,

Αἰγάς,

καὶ ώς ἐντεῦθεν τὴν πανοπλίαν ἀναλαβών καὶ ὑποζεύξας τοὺς ἵππους διὰ τοῦ πελάγους ἐφέρετο.

Γηθοσύνη δὲ θάλασσα διίστατο· τοὶ δ' ἐπέτοντο 56 'Ρίμφα μάλ', οὐδ' ὑπένερθε διαίνετο χάλκεος ἄξων,

ἄτε οὐδενὸς ἐμποδὼν ὄντος, πάντων δὲ ἐξισταμένων καὶ ὑποχωρούντων ἐν χαρμονῆ. οὔκουν
οὐδὲν αὐτῷ πολέμιον οὐδὲ ἀντίπαλον ῷετο
καταλιπέσθαι, οὐδὲ αὐτὸν κατείργειν οὐδὲ ἐν τὸ
μὴ ἐπὶ τοῦ Τίγρητος στῆναι ταῖς ἐκβολαῖς.
εἴπετο δὲ αὐτῷ πολὺς μὲν ὁπλίτης,¹ ἱππεῖς δὲ οὐχ
ἤττους, ἀλλ' οἵπερ ἄλκιμοι, Κελτοὶ καὶ Ἰβηρες
Γερμανῶν τε οἱ πρόσοικοι Ὑήνῳ καὶ τῆ θαλάττη
τῆ πρὸς ἐσπέραν, ἡν εἴτε Ἰκεανὸν χρὴ καλεῖν
εἴτε ᾿Ατλαντικὴν θάλατταν εἴτε ἄλλη τινὶ χρῆσθαι
προσωνυμία προσῆκον, οὐκ ἀσχυρίζομαι πλὴν
ὅτι δὴ αὐτῆ προσοικεῖ δύσμαχα καὶ ῥώμη
διαφέροντα τῶν ἄλλων ἐθνῶν γένη βαρβάρων,
οὐκ ἀκοῆ μόνον, ἤπερ δὴ τυγχάνει πίστις οὐκ
ἀσφαλής, ἀλλ' αὐτῆ πείρα τοῦτο ἐκμαθὼν οἶδα.
τούτων δὴ τῶν ἐθνῶν ἐξαναστήσας οὐκ ἔλαττον
Ο

 1 δπλίτης Cobet, δπλίτης πεζός MSS., Hertlein.

Emperor's brother and partner in empire. Then he began to be uplifted and dazzled by his hopes, as though he was about to imitate Poseidon and to prove that Homer's story was not mere fiction but absolutely true, where he says about the god

"Three strides did he make, and with the fourth came to his goal, even to Aegae," 1

and how he took thence all his armour and harnessed his horses and drove through the waves:

"And with gladness the sea parted before him, and the horses fared very swiftly, and the bronze axle was not wetted beneath,"

for nothing stood in his way, but all things stood aside and made a path for him in their joy. Even so the usurper thought that he had left behind him nothing hostile or opposed to him, and that there was nothing at all to hinder him from taking up a position at the mouth of the Tigris. And there followed him a large force of heavy infantry and as many cavalry, yes, and good fighters they were, Celts. Iberians and Germans from the banks of the Rhine and from the coasts of the western sea. Whether I ought to call that sea the Ocean or the Atlantic, or whether it is proper to use some other name for it, I am not sure. I only know that its coasts are peopled by tribes of barbarians who are not easy to subdue and are far more energetic than any other race, and I know it not merely from hearsay. on which it is never safe to rely, but I have learned it from personal experience. From these tribes, then, he mustered an army as large as that which

πλήθος τής οἴκοθεν αὐτῷ ξυνεπισπομένης¹ στρατιάς, μάλλον δὲ τὸ μὲν ώς οἰκεῖον εἴπετο πολύ καὶ αὐτῷ ξύμφυλον, τὸ δὲ ἡμέτερον οὕτω γάρ καλείν άξιον όπόσον 'Ρωμαίων βία καὶ οὐ γνώμη ξυνηκολούθησεν, ἐοικὸς ἐπικούροις καὶ μισθοφόροις, εν Καρός είπετο τάξει καὶ σχήματι, δύσνουν μέν, ώς εἰκός, βαρβάρω καὶ ξένω, μέθη καὶ κραιπάλη την δυναστείαν περιφρονήσαντι καὶ Τ άνελομένω, ἄρχουτι δέ, ὥσπερ ἡν ἄξιον τὸν ἐκ τοιούτων προοιμίων καὶ προνομίων ἀρξάμενον. ήγειτο δε αὐτος οὔτι κατὰ τὸν Τυφῶνα, ὃν ή ποιητική τερατεία φησί τῷ Διὶ χαλεπαίνουσαν την Γην ωδίναι, οὐδε ώς γιγάντων ο κράτιστος, άλλ' οΐαν ὁ σοφὸς ἐν μύθοις Πρόδικος τὴν Κακίαν δημιουργεῖ πρὸς τὴν 'Αρετὴν ² διαμιλλωμένην καὶ έθέλουσαν του του Διος αναπείθειν παίδα, ότι άρα αὐτῷ μάλιστα πάντων τιμητέα είη. προάγων δὲ ἐπὶ τὴν μάχην προυφέρετο τὰ τοῦ Καπανέως, 57 Βαρβαρίζων 3 και ανοηταίνων, ούτι μην κατ' έκείνον τη ρώμη της ψυχής πίσυνος οὐδὲ άλκή του σώματος, τω πλήθει δε των ξυνεπομένων βαρβάρων, οίς δη και λείαν άπαντα προθήσειν ηπείλει, ταξίαρχον ταξιάρχω καὶ λοχαγὸν λοχαγῷ καὶ στρατιώτην στρατιώτη τῶν ἐξ ἐναντίας αὐταῖς άποσκευαίς καὶ κτήμασιν, οὐδὲ τὸ σῶμα ἀφιεὶς έλεύθερον. αὐξει δὲ αὐτοῦ τὴν διάνοιαν ή

 $^{^1}$ ξυνεπισπομένης Cobet, ξυνεπομένης V Hertlein ξυνεφεπομένης MSS. 2 (τὴν) Αρετὴν Hertlein, ἀρετὴν MSS. 3 βαρβαρίζων MSS., Hertlein, βατταρίζων Cobet, cf. Plato, Theaetetus 175 c.

marched with him from home, or rather many followed him because they were his own people. allied to him by the ties of race, but our subjectsfor so we must call them-I mean all his Roman troops followed from compulsion and not from choice, like mercenary allies, and their position and rôle was like that of the proverbial Carian,1 since they were naturally ill-disposed to a barbarian and a stranger who had conceived the idea of ruling and embarked on the enterprise at the time of a drunken debauch, and was the sort of leader that one might expect from such a preface and prelude as that. He led them in person, not indeed like Typho, who, as the poet tells us,2 in his wonder tale, was brought forth by the earth in her anger against Zeus, nor was he like the strongest of the Giants, but he was like that Vice incarnate which the wise Prodicus created in his fable,3 making her compete with Virtue and attempt to win over the son of Zeus,4 contending that he would do well to prize her above all else. And as he led them to battle he outdid the behaviour of Capaneus,5 like the barbarian that he was, in his insensate folly, though he did not, like Capaneus, trust to the energy of his soul or his physical strength, but to the numbers of his barbarian followers; and he boasted that he would lay everything at their feet to plunder, that every general and captain and common soldier of his should despoil an enemy of corresponding rank of his baggage and belongings, and that he would enslave the owners as well. He was confirmed in

² Hesiod, Theogony.

¹ The Carians were proverbially worthless; cf. 320 D.

 ³ Xenophon, Memorabilia 2. 1. 2.
 ⁴ Heracles.
 ⁵ Aeschylus, Seven Against Thebes 440; Euripides, Phoenissae 1182.

βασιλέως¹ δεινότης, καὶ ἐκ τῶν δυσχωριῶν εἰς τὰ Β πεδία κατάγει γανύμενον καὶ οὐ ξυνιέντα, δρασμὸν δὲ ἀτεχνῶς καὶ οὐ στρατηγίαν τὸ πρᾶγμα κρίνοντα. ταῦτά τοι καὶ ἀλίσκεται, καθάπερ ὄρνιθες καὶ ἰχθύες δικτύοις. ἐπειδὴ γὰρ ἐς τὴν εὐρυχωρίαν καὶ τὰ πεδία τῶν Παιόνων ἤλθε καὶ ἐδόκει λῷον ἐνταῦθα διαγωνίζεσθαι, τότε δὴ βασιλεὺς τούς τε ἱππέας ἐπὶ κέρως τάττει χωρὶς

έκατέρου.

Τούτων δε οί μέν είσιν αίχμοφόροι, θώραξιν έλατοις και κράνεσιν έκ σιδήρου πεποιημένοις σκεπόμενοι κνημίδές τε τοίς σφυροίς εὐ μάλα Ο περιηρμοσμέναι καὶ περιγονατίδες καὶ περὶ τοῖς μηροίς έτερα τοιαύτα έκ σιδήρου καλύμματα. αὐτοὶ δὲ ἀτεχνῶς ὥσπερ ἀνδριάντες ἐπὶ τῶν ίππων φερόμενοι, οὐδὲν ἀσπίδος δεόμενοι. τούτοις είπετο των άλλων ιππέων πλήθος ἀσπίδας φέροντες, οί δὲ ἀπὸ τῶν ἵππων τοξεύοντες. πεζῶν δὲ ὁ μὲν ὁπλίτης ἢν ἐν τῷ μέσφ συνάπτων D έφ' έκάτερα τοις ίππευσιν. Εξόπισθεν δὲ οί σφενδονήται καὶ τοξόται καὶ ὁπόσον ἐκ χειρὸς βάλλει γυμνον άσπίδος καὶ θώρακος. ούτω κοσμηθείσης της φάλαγγος, μικρά τοῦ λαιοῦ κέρως προελθόντος απαν το πολέμιον συνετετάρακτο καὶ οὐκ ἐφύλαττε την τάξιν.2 εγκειμένων δε των ίππέων και οὐκ ανιέντων φεύγει μεν αισχρώς ο την βασιλείαν αἴσχιον άρπάσας, λείπει δε αὐτοῦ τὸν ἵππαρχον καὶ χιλιάρχους καὶ ταξιάρχους πάνυ πολλούς καὶ

 [[]τοῦ] βασιλέως Hertlein, cf. 55 B.
 τὴν τάξιν Hertlein suggests, τάξιν MSS.

this attitude by the Emperor's clever strategy, and led his army out from the narrow passes to the plains in high spirits and little knowing the truth, since he decided that the Emperor's march was merely flight and not a manoeuvre. Thus he was taken unawares, like a bird or fish in the net. For when he reached the open country and the plains of Paeonia, and it seemed advantageous to fight it out there, then and not before the Emperor drew up his

cavalry separately on both wings.

Of these troops some carry lances and are protected by cuirasses and helmets of wrought iron mail. They wear greaves that fit the legs closely, and knee-caps, and on their thighs the same sort of iron covering. They ride their horses exactly like statues, and need no shield. In the rear of these was posted a large body of the rest of the cavalry, who carried shields, while others fought on horseback with bows and arrows. Of the infantry the hoplites occupied the centre and supported the cavalry on either wing. In their rear were the slingers and archers and all troops that shoot their missiles from the hand and have neither shield nor cuirass. This, then, was the disposition of our phalanx. The left wing slightly outflanked the enemy, whose whole force was thereby thrown into confusion, and their line broke. When our cavalry made a charge and maintained it stubbornly, he who had so shamefully usurped the imperial power disgraced himself by flight, and left there his cavalry commander and his numerous chiliarchs and taxiarchs, who continued to fight bravely, and in

έρρωμένως άγωνιζομένους, ἐπὶ πᾶσι δὲ τὴν ποιητὴν τοῦ τερατώδους καὶ ἐξαγίστου δράματος, ὃς πρῶτος 58 ἐπὶ νοῦν ἐβάλετο μεταποιῆσαι τὴν βασιλείαν καὶ

άφελέσθαι τοῦ γέρως ήμᾶς.

Καὶ τέως μὲν εχαιρε της πρώτης πείρας ούκ ἀποσφαλείς οὐδὲ άμαρτήσας, τότε δὲ ἐφεστώσας ξὺν δίκη ποινὰς ἀπαιτεῖται τῶν ἔργων καὶ ἄπιστον τιμωρίαν εἰσπράττεται. πάντων γάρ όπόσοι τοῦ πολέμου τῷ τυράννω συνεφήψαντο εμφανής μεν ο θάνατος, δήλη δ' ή φυγή καὶ ἄλλων μεταμέλεια· ἰκέτευον γὰρ πολλοί, καὶ Β έτυχον ἄπαντες συγγνώμης, βασιλέως τὸν τῆς Θέτιδος ύπερβαλλομένου μεγαλοφροσύνη. ό μεν γάρ, επειδή Πάτροκλος έπεσεν, οὐδε πιπράκειν άλόντας έτι τους πολεμίους ήξίου, άλλ' ίκετεύοντας περί τοις γόνασιν έκτεινεν ό δέ έκήρυττεν άδειαν τοις έξαρνουμένοις την ξυνωμοσίαν, οὐ θανάτου μόνον ἡ φυγής ή τινος ἄλλης τιμωρίας άφαιρων τον φόβον, ώσπερ δὲ ἔκ τινος ταλαιπωρίας καὶ άλης δυστυχούς της ξύν τῷ ο τυράννω βιοτής κατάγειν σφας επ' άκεραίοις τοις πρόσθεν ήξίου. τοῦτο μεν δή καὶ αὖθίς τεύξεται λόγου.

Έκεινο δὲ ἤδη ἡητέον, ὡς οὕτε ἐν τοις κειμένοις ἢν οὕτε ἐν τοις φεύγουσιν ὁ παιδοτρίβης τοῦ τυράννου. τὸ γὰρ μηδὲ ἐλπίσαι συγγνώμην εὕλογον οὕτω μὲν ἄδικα διανοηθέντα, ἀσεβῆ δὲ ἐργασάμενον, φόνων τε ἀδίκων ἀνδρῶν καὶ γυναικῶν, πολλῶν μὲν ἰδιωτῶν, πάντων δὲ σχεδὸν D

1 uèv Reiske adds.

command of all these the real author 1 of that monstrous and unholy drama, who had been the first to suggest to him that he should pretend to the imperial power and rob us of our royal privilege.

For a time indeed he enjoyed success, and at his first attempt met with no repulse or failure, but on that day he provoked the punishment that justice had in store for his misdeeds, and had to pay a penalty that is hardly credible. For all the others who abetted the usurper in that war met death openly or their flight was evident to all, as was the repentance of others. For many came as suppliants, and all obtained forgiveness, since the Emperor surpassed the son of Thetis in generosity. For Achilles, after Patroclus fell, refused any longer even to sell those whom he took captive, but slew them as they clasped his knees and begged for mercy. But the Emperor proclaimed an amnesty for those who should renounce the conspiracy, and so not only freed them from the fear of death or exile or some other punishment, but, as though their association with the usurper had been due to some misadventure or unhappy error, he deigned to reinstate them and completely cancel the past. I shall have occasion to refer to this again.

But what I must now state is that the man who had trained and tutored the usurper was neither among the fallen nor the fugitives. It was indeed natural that he should not even hope for pardon, since his schemes had been so wicked, his actions so infamous, and he had been responsible for the slaughter of so many innocent men and women, of whom many were private citizens, and of almost all who were connected

¹ Marcellinus.

οπόσοι του βασιλείου γένους μετείχον άψάμενον, ούτι ξύν δείματι οὐδὲ ἄν τις ἐμφύλιον φόνον διανοηθείη δρών, παλαμναίους τινάς καὶ μιάστορας δεδιώς καὶ ὑφορώμενος ἐκ τοῦ μιάσματος. άλλὰ ὥσπερ τισὶ καθαρσίοις καινοῖς καὶ ἀτόποις τούς πρόσθεν ἀπονιπτόμενος ἄνδρα ἐπ' ἀνδρὶ καὶ γυναίκας έπὶ τοῖς φιλτάτοις ἀποκτιννὺς εἰκότως ἀπέγνω την ίκετηρίαν. ταῦτα εἰκὸς μέν αὐτὸν διανοηθήναι, εἰκὸς δὲ καὶ ἄλλως ἔχειν. οὐ γὰρ δή 59 ἴσμεν ὅ, τί ποτε παθών ἡ δράσας ὤχετο ἄιστος, άφαντος. άλλ' είτε αὐτὸν δαίμων τιμωρὸς ξυναρπάσας, καθάπερ" Ομηρός φησι τὰς τοῦ Πανδάρεω 1 θυγατέρας, ἐπὶ γῆς ἄγει πέρατα ποινὰς ἀπαιτήσων των διανοημάτων, είτε αὐτὸν ὁ ποταμὸς ὑποδεξάμενος έστιᾶν κελεύει τοὺς ἰχθῦς, οὔτι πω δῆλον. άχρι μεν γάρ της μάχης αὐτης καὶ όπηνίκα οί λόχοι συνετάττοντο πρὸς φάλαγγα θρασὺς ἡν ἐν Β μέσοις αναστρεφόμενος επεί δε επράχθη 2 τα της μάχης, ώσπερ ην ἄξιον, ἀφανης ἄχετο οὐκ οίδα ύπο του θεών ή δαιμόνων κρυφθείς, πλήν ότι γε ούκ ἐπ' ἀμείνοσι ταῖς τύχαις εὔδηλον. οὐ γὰρ δη αὐθις έμελλε φανείς ἐπ' ἐξουσίας ὑβρίζων άδεως εὐδαιμονήσειν, ως ώετο, άλλὰ ές τὸ παντελές άφανισθείς τιμωρίαν ύφέξειν αὐτῷ μέν

 ¹ Πανδάρεω V, Naber, ef. Odyssey 20, 66, Τυνδάρεω MSS.,
 Hertlein.
 ² ἐπράχθη MSS., Hertlein, ἐταράχθη Naber.

with the imperial family. And he had done this not with shrinking nor with the sentiments of one who sheds the blood of his own people, and because of that stain of guilt fears and is on the watch for the avenger and those who will exact a bloody reckoning, but, with a kind of purification that was new and unheard of, he would wash his hands of the blood of his first victims, and then go on to murder man after man, and then, after those whom they held dear, he slew the women as well. So he naturally abandoned the idea of appealing for mercy. But likely as it is that he should think thus, yet it may well be otherwise. For the fact is that we do not know what he did or suffered before he vanished out of sight, out of our ken. Whether some avenging deity snatched him away, as Homer says of the daughters of Pandareos,1 and even now is carrying him to the very verge of the world to punish him for his evil designs, or whether the river 2 has received him and bids him feed the fishes, has not yet been revealed. For till the battle actually began, and while the troops were forming the phalanx, he was full of confidence and went to and fro in the centre of their line. But when the battle was ended as was fitting, he vanished completely, taken from our sight by I know not what god or supernatural agency, only it is quite certain that the fate in store for him was far from enviable. At any rate he was not destined to appear again, and, after insulting us with impunity, live prosperous and secure as he thought he should; but he was doomed to be completely blotted out and to suffer a punishment that for him indeed was

¹ Odyssey 20. 66. ² The Drave.

δυστυχή, πολλοίς δὲ ὡφέλιμον καὶ πρὸς ἐπανόρθωσιν.

Τὰ μέν δή περὶ τὸν μηχανοποιὸν τῆς ὅλης ύποθέσεως πλείονος άξιωθέντα λόγου, μέση τη (πράξει παρελόμενα το ξυνεχές της διηγήσεως, ένταῦθά που πάλιν ἀφετέα. ἐπανιτέον δὲ οθενπερ εξήλθον και αποδοτέον το τέλος της μάγης. οὐ γὰρ δὴ ξὺν τῆ τῶν στρατηγῶν δειλία καί τὰ τῶν στρατιωτῶν πίπτει Φρονήματα, ἀλλ' έπειδή τὰ τῆς τάξεως αὐτοῖς διεφθάρη, οὐ κακία σφών, ἀπειρία δὲ καὶ ἀμαθία τοῦ τάττοντος, κατά λόχους συνιστάμενοι διηγωνίζοντο. καὶ ην τὸ ἔργον ἀπάσης ἐλπίδος μείζον, τῶν μέν D ούχ υφιεμένων ές τὸ παντελές τοις κρατούσι, τῶν δὲ ἐπεξελθεῖν τελέως τῆ νίκη φιλοτιμουμένων, ξυμμιγής τε ήρετο τάραχος καὶ βοη καὶ κτύπος τῶν ὅπλων, ξιφῶν τε ἀγνυμένων ἀμφὶ τοῖς κράνεσι καὶ τῶν ἀσπίδων περὶ τοῖς δόρασιν. ἀνὴρ δὲ άνδρί ξυνίστατο, καὶ ἀπορριπτοῦντες τὰς ἀσπίδας αὐτοῖς τοῖς ξίφεσιν ώθοῦντο 2 μικρὰ τοῦ παθεῖν φροντίζοντες, άπαντα δὲ εἰς τὸ δρᾶσαί τι δεινὸν τούς πολεμίους τον θυμον τρέποντες, του μή καθαράν αὐτοῖς μηδὲ ἄδακρυν παρασχείν την νίκην καὶ τὸ ἀποθνήσκειν ἀνταλλαττόμενοι. καὶ 60 ταῦτα ἔδρων οὐ πεζοὶ μόνον πρὸς τοὺς διώκοντας, άλλα και όσοις των ίππέων ύπο των θραυμάτων άχρεία παντελώς έγεγόνει τὰ δόρατα.3 ξυστοί δέ είσιν εὐμήκεις, οῦς συγκαταγνύντες καὶ άποπηδώντες είς τούς όπλίτας μετεσκευάζοντο.

 $^{^{1}}$ μέση τῆ πράξει V, Hertlein, μισητῆς πράξεως Reiske, μέση τῆς πράξεως MSS. 2 Naber suggests &θουν ὼθοῦντο. 3 After δόρατα Petavius, Hertlein omit σφῶν.

fatal, but to many was beneficial and gave them a chance of recovery.

Now though it would be well worth while to devote more of my speech to this man who was the author of that whole enterprise, yet it breaks the thread of my narrative, which had reached the thick of the action. So I must leave that subject for the present, and going back to the point where I digressed, describe how the battle ended. For though their generals showed such cowardice, the courage of the soldiers was by no means abated. When their line was broken, which was due not to their cowardice but to the ignorance and inexperience of their leader, they formed into companies and kept up the fight. And what happened then was beyond all expectation; for the enemy refused altogether to yield to those who were defeating them, while our men did their utmost to achieve a signal victory, and so there arose the wildest confusion, loud shouts mingled with the din of weapons, as swords were shattered against helmets and shields against spears. It was a hand to hand fight, in which they discarded their shields and attacked with swords only, while, indifferent to their own fate, and devoting the utmost ardour to inflicting severe loss on the foe, they were ready to meet even death if only they could make our victory seem doubtful and dearly bought. It was not only the infantry who behaved thus to their pursuers, but even the cavalry, whose spears were broken and were now entirely useless. Their shafts are long and polished, and when they had broken them they

καὶ χρόνον μέν τινα χαλεπώς καὶ μόλις ἀντείχον. έπει δε οί τε ίππεις εβαλλον εκ τόξων πόρρωθεν έφιππαζόμενοι 1 καὶ οί θωρακοφόροι πυκναῖς ἐπ' αὐτοὺς ἐχρῶντο ταῖς ἐπελάσεσιν ἄτε ἐν πεδίω Β καθαρώ και λείω νύξ τε ἐπέλαβεν, ἐνταῦθα οί μεν απέφευγον ασμενοι, οί δε εδίωκον καρτερώς άχρι τοῦ χάρακος, καὶ αὐτὸν αἰροῦσιν αὐταῖς άποσκευαίς καὶ ἀνδραπόδοις καὶ κτήνεσιν. ἀρξαμένης δέ, ὅπερ ἔφην, ἄρτι τῆς τροπῆς τῶν πολεμίων καὶ τῶν διωκόντων οὐκ ἀνιέντων, ἐπὶ τὸ λαιὸν ωθοῦνται, ἵναπερ ὁ ποταμὸς ἡν τοῖς κρατούσιν εν δεξιά. ενταύθα δε ό πολύς εγένετο φόνος, καὶ ἐπλήσθη νεκρῶν ἀνδρῶν τε καὶ ἵππων Ο άναμίξ. οὐ γὰρ δὴ ὁ Δρᾶος ἐώκει Σκαμάνδρφ, ούδε ην εύμενης τοίς φεύγουσιν, ώς τούς μεν νεκρούς αὐτοῖς ὅπλοις ἐξωθεῖν καὶ ἀπορριπτεῖν τῶν ῥευμάτων, τοὺς ζῶντας δὲ ξυγκαλύπτειν καὶ ἀποκρύπτειν ἀσφαλῶς ταῖς δίναις. τοῦτο γὰρ ὁ ποταμός ό Τρώς τυχὸν μὲν ὑπὸ εὐνοίας ἔδρα, τυχὸν δε ούτως έχων μεγέθους, ως ράδιον παρέχειν βαδίζειν τε έθελοντι και νηχομένω τον πόρον έπει καὶ γεφυρούται μιᾶς ἐμβληθείσης εἰς αὐτὸν D πτελέας, απας τε αναμορμύρων αφρώ και αίματι πλάζ ὅμους ᾿Αχιλῆος, εἰ χρὴ καὶ τοῦτο πιστεῦσαι, βιαιότερον δε οὐδεν εἰργάζετο καὶ ἐπιλαβόντος ολίγου καύματος άπαγορεύει τον πόλεμον καὶ ἐξόμνυται τὴν ἐπικουρίαν. 'Ομήρου δὲ ἔοικεν είναι καὶ τοῦτο παίγνιον, καινὸν καὶ ἄτοπον μονομαχίας τρόπου ἐπινοήσαντος. ἐπεὶ καὶ τάλλα

¹ ἐφιππαζόμενοι Hertlein suggests, ἀφιππαζόμενοι MSS.

dismounted and transformed themselves into hoplites. So for some time they held their own against the greatest odds. But since our cavalry kept shooting their arrows from a distance as they rode after them, while the cuirassiers made frequent charges, as was easy on that unobstructed and level plain, and moreover night overtook them, the enemy were glad at last to take to flight, while our men kept up a vigorous pursuit as far as the camp and took it by assault, together with the baggage and slaves and baggage animals. Directly the rout of the enemy had begun, as I have described, and while we kept up a hot pursuit, they were driven towards the left. where the river was on the right of the victors. And there the greatest slaughter took place, and the river was choked with the bodies of men and horses, indiscriminately. For the Drave was not like the Scamander, nor so kind to the fugitives; it did not put ashore and cast forth from its waters the dead in their armour, nor cover up and hide securely in its eddies those who escaped alive. For that is what the Trojan river did 1, perhaps out of kindness, perhaps it was only that it was so small that it offered an easy crossing to one who tried to swim or walk. In fact, when a single poplar was thrown into it, it formed a bridge,2 and the whole river roared with foam and blood and beat upon the shoulders of Achilles,3 if indeed we may believe even this, but it never did anything more violent. When a slight fire scorched it, it gave up fighting at once and swore not to play the part of ally. However this, too, was probably a jest on Homer's part, when he invented that strange and unnatural sort of duel. For in the

161

¹ Riad 21. 325 foll. ² Riad 21. 242. ³ Riad 21. 269.

δήλός έστιν 'Αχιλλεί χαριζόμενος, καὶ ὥσπερ θεατάς άγων το στράτευμα μόνον άμαχον καὶ 61 άνυπόστατον ἐπάγει τοῖς πολεμίοις, κτείνοντα μέν τους έντυγχάνοντας, τρεπόμενον δε άπαξαπλώς πάντας φωνή καὶ σχήματι καὶ τών ομμάτων ταις προσβολαις, άρχομένης τε οίμαι της παρατάξεως καὶ επὶ τοῦ Σκαμάνδρου ταίς ήδσιν, έως είς τὸ τείχος ἄσμενοι ξυνελέγησαν οί διαφυγόντες. ταῦτα ἐκεῖνος πολλοῖς ἔπεσι διηγούμενος καὶ θεών ἀναπλάττων μάχας καὶ ἐπικοσμών μύθοις την ποίησιν δεκάζει τούς κριτάς καὶ οὐκ ἐπιτρέπει δικαίαν φέρειν καὶ ἀψευδη Ψήφον. ὅστις δὲ ἐθέλει μηδὲν ὑπὸ τοῦ κάλλους Β έξαπατάσθαι των ρημάτων καὶ των έξωθεν έπιφερομένων πλασμάτων, † ώσπερ έν άρχη περί άρωμάτων τινών καὶ χρωμάτων, † 2 'Αρεοπαγίτης έστω κριτής, καὶ οὐκ εὐλαβησόμεθα τὴν κρίσιν. είναι μέν γαρ άγαθον στρατιώτην όμολογούμεν τον Πηλέως, έκ της ποιήσεως αναπειθόμενοι. κτείνει μεν ἄνδρας εἴκοσι,

Ζωοὺς δ' ἐκ ποταμοῖο δυώδεκα λέξατο κούρους, Τοὺς ἐξῆγε θύραζε τεθηπότας ἤύτε νεβρούς, Ποινὴν Πατρόκλοιο Μενοιτιάδαο θανόντος.

τοσαύτην μέντοι ήνεγκεν είς τὰ πράγματα τῶν ³Αχαιῶν ἡ νίκη τὴν ἡοπήν, ὅστε οὐδὲ μείζονα ⁰ φόβον τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐνέβαλεν οὐδὲ ἀπογνῶναι ἐς τὸ παντελὲς ὑπὲρ σφῶν ἐποίει. καὶ ὑπὲρ τούτων

¹ προσβολαῖς—καὶ Wright προσβολαῖς.—[καὶ] Hertlein

προσβολαίς.—και MSS.

² ὅσπερ — χρωμάτων Hertlein suggests ὅσπερ ἐν γραφῆ ὑπ' ἀργυρωμάτων τινῶν καὶ χρυσωμάτων "as though by gold or silver work in a picture."

rest of the poem also he evidently favours Achilles, and he sets the army there as mere spectators while he brings Achilles on to the field as the only invincible and resistless warrior, and makes him slay all whom he encounters and put every one of the foe to flight, simply by his voice and bearing and the glance of his eyes, both when the battle begins and on the banks of the Scamander, till the fugitives were glad to gather within the wall of the city. Many verses he devotes to relating this, and then he invents the battles of the gods, and by embellishing his poem with such tales he corrupts his critics and prevents us from giving a fair and honest vote. But if there be any one who refuses to be beguiled by the beauty of the words and the fictions that are imported into the poem . . . 1), then, though he is as strict as a member of the Areopagus, I shall not dread his decision. For we are convinced by the poem that the son of Peleus is a brave soldier. He slays twenty men; then

"He chose twelve youths alive out of the river and led them forth amazed like fawns to atone for the death of Patroclus, son of Menoitius." ²

But his victory, though it had some influence on the fortunes of the Achaeans, was not enough to inspire any great fear in the enemy, nor did it make them wholly despair of their cause. On this point

² Iliad 21. 27.

¹ For eight words the text is hopelessly corrupt.

ἄρ' έτέρου τινὸς μάρτυρος δεησόμεθα τὸν" Ομηρον παραλιπόντες; καὶ οὐκ ἀπόχρη τῶν ἐπῶν μνη- D σθῆναι, ἃ πεποίηκεν ἐκεῖνος, ὁπηνίκα ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς ἦλθεν ὁ Πρίαμος φέρων ὑπὲρ τοῦ παιδὸς τὰ λύτρα; ἐρομένου γὰρ μετὰ τὰς διαλύσεις, ὑπὲρ¹ ὧν ἀφῖκτο, τοῦ τῆς Θέτιδος υίέος

Ποσσημαρ μέμονας κτερεϊζέμεν Έκτορα δίον, τά τε ἄλλα διέξεισι καὶ περὶ τοῦ πολέμου φησί·

Τῆ δὲ δυωδεκάτη πολεμίζομεν,² εἴπερ ἀνάγκη.
οὕτως οὐδὲ ἐπαγγέλλειν ὀκνεῖ μετὰ τὴν ἐκεχειρίαν 62
τὸν πόλεμον. ὁ δὲ ἀγεννὴς καὶ δειλὸς τύραννος
ὄρη τε ὑψηλὰ προυτείνετο τῆς αὐτοῦ φυγῆς καὶ ἐξοικοδομήσας ἐπ' αὐτοῖς φρούρια οὐδὲ τῆ τῶν
τόπων ὀχυρότητι πιστεύει, ἀλλὰ ἰκετεύει συγγνώμης τυγχάνειν. καὶ ἔτυχεν ἄν,³ εἴπερ ἦν ἄξιος
καὶ μὴ ἐφωράθη πολλάκις ἄπιστος καὶ θρασύς,
ἄλλα ἐπ' ἄλλοις προστιθεὶς ἀδικήματα.

Τὰ μὲν δὴ κατὰ τὴν μάχην, εἰ μὴ δόξη τις τῶν διηγουμένων προσέχειν ἐθέλοι μηδὲ ἔπεσιν εὖ Β πεποιημένοις, ἐς αὐτὰ δὲ ὁρᾶν τὰ ἔργα, κρινέτω. ἑξῆς δ', εἰ βούλεσθε τὴν Αἴαντος ὑπὲρ τῶν νεῶν καὶ τὴν ἐπὶ τοῦ τείχους τῶν 'Αχαιῶν ἀντιθεῖναι μάχην τοῖς ἐπὶ τῆς πόλεως ἐκείνης ἔργοις· ἢ δὴ Μυγδόνιος ποταμῶν κάλλιστος τὴν αὐτοῦ προσ-

^{1 [}τὰs] ὑπὲρ Reiske, Hertlein.

² πολεμίζομεν Cobet, MSS., πολεμίζομεν V, Hertlein, πτολεμίζομεν Μ.

shall we set Homer aside and demand some other witness? Or is it not enough to recall the verses in which he describes how Priam came to the ships bringing his son's ransom? For after he had made the truce for which he had come, and the son of Thetis asked:

"For how many days dost thou desire to make a funeral for noble Hector?"

He told him not only that, but concerning the war he said:

"And on the twelfth day we will fight again, if fight we must." 1

You see he does not hesitate to announce that war will be resumed after the armistice. But the unmanly and cowardly usurper sheltered his flight behind lofty mountains and built forts on them; nor did he trust even to the strength of the position, but begged for forgiveness. And he would have obtained it had he deserved it, and not proved himself on many occasions both treacherous and insolent,

by heaping one crime on another.

And now with regard to the battle, if there be anyone who declines to heed either the opinion expressed in my narrative or those admirably written verses, but prefers to consider the actual facts, let him judge from those. Accordingly we will next, if you please, compare the fighting of Ajax in defence of the ships and of the Achaeans at the wall with the Emperor's achievements at that famous city. I mean the city to which the Mygdonius, fairest of rivers, gives its name, though it has also been named after

τίθησι φήμην, ούση δε καὶ Αντιόχου βασιλέως έπωνύμω γέγονε δὲ αὐτῆ καὶ ἔτερον ὄνομα βάρβαρον, σύνηθες τοις πολλοίς ύπο της προς τους τήδε βαρβάρους ἐπιμιξίας ταύτην δη την πόλιν στρατός ἀμήχανος πλήθει Παρθυαίων ξύν Ίνδοῖς C περιέσχεν, όπηνίκα ἐπὶ τὸν τύραννον βαδίζειν προύκειτο καὶ ὅπερ Ἡρακλεῖ φασιν ἐπὶ τὸ Λερναΐον ἰόντι θηρίον συνενεχθήναι, τον θαλάττιον καρκίνου, τοῦτο ἦν ὁ Παρθυαίων βασιλεὺς ἐκ τῆς ηπείρου Τίγρητα διαβάς καὶ περιτειχίζων 1 την πόλιν χώμασιν είτα είς ταῦτα δεχόμενος τὸν Μυγδόνιον λίμνην ἀπέφηνε τὸ περί τῷ ἄστει χωρίου καὶ ώσπερ υήσου ἐν αὐτή συνείχε τὴν πόλιν, μικρον ύπερεχουσών και ύπερφαινομένων D των ἐπάλξεων. ἐπολιόρκει δὲ ναῦς τε ἐπάγων καὶ έπὶ νεῶν μηχανάς καὶ ἦν οὐχ ἡμέρας ἔργον, μηνών δε οίμαι σχεδόν τι τεττάρων. οί δε εν τῷ τείχει συνεχῶς ἀπεκρούοντο τοὺς βαρβάρους καταπιμπράντες τὰς μηχανὰς τοῖς πυρφόροις. ναῦς δὲ ἀνεῖλκον πολλὰς μὲν ἐκ τοῦ τείχους, ἄλλαι δὲ κατεάγνυντο ὑπὸ ῥώμης τῶν ἀφιεμένων ὀργάνων καὶ βάρους τῶν βελῶν. ἐφέροντο γὰρ εἰς αὐτὰς 63 λίθοι ταλάντων όλκης Αττικών έπτά. καὶ ἐπειδή συχναίς ήμέραις ταῦτ' ἐδρᾶτο, ἡήγνυται μέρος τοῦ χώματος καὶ ή τῶν ὑδάτων εἰσρεῖ² πλήμμυρα, καὶ ἐπ' αὐτῆ τοῦ τείχους μέρος οὐκ έλασσον πήχεων έκατον συγκατηνέχθη.

Ένταθθα κοσμεί την στρατιάν τον Περσικόν

 $^{^1}$ περιτειχίζων Hertlein suggests, cf. 27 B, ἐπετειχίζων MSS. 2 εἰσρεῖ Cobet, ἐκρεῖ MSS., Hertlein.

King Antiochus. Then, too, it has another, a barbarian name 1 which is familiar to many of you from your intercourse with the barbarians of those parts. This city was besieged by an overwhelming number of Parthians with their Indian allies, at the very time when the Emperor was prepared to march against the usurper. And like the sea crab which they say engaged Heracles in battle when he sallied forth to attack the Lernaean monster,2 the King of the Parthians, crossing the Tigris from the mainland, encircled the city with dykes. Then he let the Mygdonius flow into these, and transformed all the space about the city into a lake, and completely hemmed it in as though it were an island, so that only the ramparts stood out and showed a little above the water. Then he besieged it by bringing up ships with siege-engines on board. This was not the work of a day, but I believe of almost four months. But the defenders within the wall continually repulsed the barbarians by burning the siege-engines with their fire-darts. And from the wall they hauled up many of the ships, while others were shattered by the force of the engines when discharged and the weight of the missiles. For some of the stones that were hurled on to them weighed as much as seven Attic talents.3 When this had been going on for many days in succession, part of the dyke gave way and the water flowed in in full tide, carrying with it a portion of the wall as much as a hundred cubits long.4

Thereupon he arrayed the besieging army in the

4 150 feet. ³ 400 lbs. in all.

¹ Nisibis.

² Sapor becomes the ally of Magnentius as the crab was the ally of the Hydra in the conflict with Heracles.

τρόπου. διασώζουσι γάρ και απομιμούνται τὰ Περσικά οὐκ ἀξιοῦντες, ἐμοὶ δοκεῖν, Παρθυαΐοι νομίζεσθαι, Πέρσαι δὲ είναι προσποιούμενοι. ταῦτά τοι καὶ στολή Μηδική χαίρουσι. καὶ ἐς μάγας ἔρχονται όμοίως ἐκείνοις ὅπλοις τε ἀγαλλόμενοι τοιούτοις καὶ ἐσθήμασιν ἐπιχρύσοις καὶ άλουργέσι. σοφίζονται δὲ ἐντεῦθεν τὸ μὴ δοκεῖν άφεστάναι Μακεδόνων, άναλαβείν δὲ τὴν ἐξ άρχαίου βασιλείαν προσήκουσαν. οὐκοῦν καὶ ὁ βασιλεύς Ξέρξην μιμούμενος ἐπί τινος χειροποιήτου καθήστο γηλόφου, προήγε 1 δὲ ή στρατιά ξὺν τοις θηρίοις. ταῦτα δὲ ἐξ Ἰνδῶν είπετο, καὶ ἔφερεν έκ σιδήρου πύργους τοξοτών πλήρεις. ήγουντο δέ αὐτῶν ἱππεῖς οἱ θωρακοφόροι καὶ οἱ τοξόται, ἔτερον ίππέων πλήθος αμήχανον. το πεζον γάρ σφιν άγρεῖον ές τὰ πολεμικὰ καθέστηκεν οὖτε ἐντίμου μετέγον τάξεως οὔτε ὄν σφιν ἐν χρεία, πεδιάδος ούσης καὶ ψιλής τής χώρας όπόσην νέμονται. ἔοικε γὰρ δή τὰ τοιαῦτα πρὸς τὰς τοῦ πολέμου γρείας τιμής καὶ ἀτιμίας ἀξιοῦσθαι. ὡς οὖν άχρείον τη φύσει οὐδε έκ των νόμων πολυωρίας άξιοῦται. συνέβη δὲ οὕτω καὶ περὶ τὴν Κρήτην καὶ Καρίαν καὶ ἐν ἄλλοις δὲ μυρίοις ἔθνεσι τὰ D περί τον πόλεμον κατασκευασθήναι, οὐκοῦν καὶ ή Θετταλών οὖσα πεδιὰς ἱππεῦσιν ἐναγωνίζεσθαι καὶ ἐμμελετάν ἐπιτήδειος ἐφάνη. τὰ γὰρ δὴ τῆς ήμετέρας πόλεως, άτε ές ἀντιπάλους παντοδαπούς καταστάντα, εὐβουλία καὶ τύχη περιγενόμενα,

¹ προῆγε Hertlein suggests, προσῆγε MSS.

Persian fashion. For they keep up and imitate Persian customs, I suppose, because they do not wish to be considered Parthians, and so pretend to be Persians. That is surely the reason why they prefer the Persian manner of dress. And when they march to battle they look like them, and take pride in wearing the same armour, and raiment adorned with gold and purple. By this means they try to evade the truth and to make it appear that they have not revolted from Macedon, but are merely resuming the empire that was theirs of old. Their king, therefore, imitating Xerxes, sat on a sort of hill that had been artificially made, and his army advanced accompanied by their beasts.1 These came from India and carried iron towers full of archers. First came the cavalry who wore cuirasses, and the archers, and then the rest of the cavalry in huge numbers. For infantry they find useless for their sort of fighting and it is not highly regarded by them. Nor, in fact, is it necessary to them, since the whole of the country that they inhabit is flat and bare. For a military force is naturally valued or slighted in proportion to its actual usefulness in war. Accordingly, since infantry is, from the nature of the country, of little use to them, it is granted no great consideration in their laws. This happened in the case of Crete and Caria as well, and countless nations have a military equipment like theirs. For instance the plains of Thessaly have proved suitable for cavalry engagements and drill. Our state, on the other hand, since it has had to encounter adversaries of all sorts, and has won its pre-eminence by good judgment combined with good luck, has naturally

εἰκότως ἐς ἄπαν εἶδος ὅπλων τε καὶ παρασκευῆς ἄλλης ¹ ἡρμόσθη.

'Αλλά ταῦτα μὲν ἴσως οὐδὲν πρὸς τὸν λόγον, ὡς ἃν εἴποιεν οἱ ταῖς τῶν ἐπαίνων τέχναις καθάπερ νόμοις ἐπιτεταγμένοι· ἐγὼ δὲ εἰ μέν τί σοι προσήκει καὶ τούτων, ἐν καιρῷ σκέψομαι, τά γε μὴν ὀνείδη τῶν ἀνθρώπων οὐ χαλεπῶς ἀπολύομαι. φημὶ γὰρ ὡς οὕτε ἐγὼ τῶν τεχνῶν μεταποιοῦμαι οὕτε ὅστις μή τισιν ὡμολόγησεν ἐμμενεῖν ἀδικεῖ μὴ φυλάττων ταῦτα· τυχὸν δὲ καὶ ἄλλων οὐκ ἀπορήσομεν εὐπρεπῶν παραιτήσεων. ἀλλ' οὐ γὰρ ἄξιον μακρότερον εἰς οὐδὲν δέον ἀπαρτᾶν τὸν λόγον καὶ ἀποπλανᾶσθαι τῆς ὑποθέσεως. ἐπαναβῶμεν οὖν αὖθις εἰς ἴχνος καὶ ὅθεν ἐξέβην.

Έπειδη γὰρ οἱ Παρθυαῖοι κοσμηθέντες ὅπλοις β αὐτοί τε καὶ ἵπποι ξὺν τοῖς Ἰνδικοῖς θηρίοις προσηγον τῷ τείχει, λαμπροὶ ταῖς ἐλπίσιν ὡς αὐτίκα μάλα ἀναρπασόμενοι,² καὶ ἐδέδοτό σφιν τοῦ
πρόσω χωρεῖν τὸ σημεῖον, ὡθοῦντο ξύμπαντες,
αὐτός τις ἐθέλων πρῶτος ἐσαλέσθαι τὸ τεῖχος καὶ
οἴχεσθαι φέρων τὸ ἐπ' αὐτῷ κλέος· εἶναί τε οὐδὲν
ἐτόπαζον δέος· οὐδὲ γὰρ ὑπομενεῖν σφῶν τὴν
ὁρμὴν τοὺς ἔνδον. Παρθυαίοις μὲν τοσοῦτον ()
περιῆν ἐλπίδος. οἱ δὲ πυκνήν τε εἶχον τὴν
φάλαγγα κατὰ τὸ διερρηγμένον τοῦ τείχους, καὶ
ὑπὲρ τοῦ συνεστῶτος ὁπόσον ἢν ἀχρεῖον πληθος

¹ παρασκευῆς ἄλλης Cobet, MSS., παρασκευῆς (ἄλλοτε) ἄλλης Reiske, Hertlein.

² ἀναρπασόμενοι Hertlein suggests, διαρπασάμενοι V, διαρπασόμενοι MSS.

adapted itself to every kind of armour, and to a

varying equipment.

But perhaps those who watch over the rules for writing panegyric as though they were laws, may say that all this is irrelevant to my speech. Now whether what I have been saying partly concerns you I shall consider at the proper time. But at any rate I can easily clear myself from the accusation of such persons. For I declare that I make no claim to be an expert in their art, and one who has not agreed to abide by certain rules has the right to neglect them. And it may be that I shall prove to have other convincing excuses besides. But it is not worth while to interrupt my speech and digress from my theme any longer when there is no need. Let me, then, retrace my steps to the point at which I digressed.

Now when the Parthians advanced to attack the wall in their splendid accoutrements, men and horses, supported by the Indian elephants, it was with the utmost confidence that they would at once take it by assault. And at the signal to charge they all pressed forward, since every man of them was eager to be the first to scale the wall ¹ and win the glory of that exploit. They did not imagine that there was anything to fear, nor did they believe that the besieged would resist their assault. Such was the exaggerated confidence of the Parthians. The besieged, however, kept their phalanx unbroken at the gap in the wall, and on the portion of the wall that was still intact they posted all the non-

έν τη πόλει κατέστησαν αναμίξαντες των στρατιωτών οὐκ ἐλάττω μοῖραν. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ πολέμιοι προσήλαυνον καὶ οὐδὲν ἐπ' αὐτοὺς ἐκ τοῦ τείχους άφίετο βέλος, βεβαιοτέραν είχον την έλπίδα τοῦ κατ' ἄκρας αίρήσειν την πόλιν, καὶ τοὺς ἵππους έπαιον μάστιξι καὶ ήμασσον τὰς πλευρὰς τοῖς κέντροις, έως ἐποιήσαντο σφῶν κατὰ νώτου τὰ Ι χώματα· ἐπεποίητο δὲ ὑπ' αὐτῶν ἐκεῖνα πρότερον προς το ἐπέχειν τοῦ Μυγδονίου τὰς ἐκροάς, ἐλύς τε ήν περί το χωρίον εὖ μάλα βαθεῖα †οὐδὲ αὐτοῦ παντελώς ὄντος ὑπὸ τῆς ὕλης¹+ καὶ διά τὸ πίειραν είναι τὴν γῆν καὶ στέγειν δύνασθαι φύσει τὰς λιβάδας. ἢν δὲ ἐνταῦθα καὶ παλαιον ἔρυμα τῆ πόλει τάφρος εὐρεῖα, καὶ ἐν αὐτη βαθύτερον συνειστήκει τέλμα. άπτομένων β δε ήδη των πολεμίων και ταύτης και διαβαίνειν πειρωμένων, ἐπεξήσαν πολλοί μεν ἔνδοθεν, πολλοί δε άπο των τειχων εβαλλον τοις λίθοις. καὶ αὐτῶν μὲν πολὺς ἐγένετο φόνος, φυγῆ δὲ έτρεπον τους ίππους ξύμπαντες, τῶ μόνον ἐθέλειν καὶ δηλοῦν τὴν γνώμην διὰ τοῦ σχήματος. ἐπιστρεφόντων γὰρ ἔπίπτον εὐθέως καὶ κατέφερον τους ίππέας. βαρείς δε όντες τοις όπλοις μάλλον ένείχοντο τῷ τέλματι. καὶ αὐτῶν ἐνταῦθα γίνεται Β φόνος, όσος ούπω πρόσθεν εν πολιορκία τοιαύτη³ γέγονεν.

Έπεὶ δὲ τὰ τῶν ἱππέων ὧδε ἐπεπράγει, τῶν ἐλεφάντων πειρῶνται, καταπλήξεσθαι μᾶλλον

 $^{^1}$ οὐδὲ—ὅλης corrupt. Reiske suggests οὐδὲ αὐτὸ παντελῶς τν ξηρὸν ὑπό τε ὕλης. ἔλης ∇ , ὅλης \widetilde{MSS} .

² ἐπεξῆσαν Hertlein suggests, ἐπεξήεσαν MSS., V omits.
³ τοιαύτη Reiske suggests, τοσαύτη MSS., Hertlein,

combatants in the city, and distributed among them an equal number of soldiers. But when the enemy rode up and not a single missile was hurled at them from the wall, their confidence that they would completely reduce the city was strengthened, and they whipped and spurred on their horses so that their flanks were covered with blood, until they had left the dykes behind them. These dykes they had made earlier to dam the mouth of the Mygdonius, and the mud thereabouts was very deep. †In fact there was hardly any ground at all because of the wood,1+ and because the soil was so rich, and of the sort that conceals springs under its surface Moreover there was in that place a wide moat that had been made long ago to protect the town, and had become filled up with a bog of considerable depth. Now when the enemy had already reached this moat and were trying to cross it, a large force of the besieged made a sally, while many others hurled stones from the walls. Then many of the besiegers were slain, and all with one accord turned their horses in flight, though only from their gestures could it be seen that flight was what they desired and intended. For, as they were in the act of wheeling them about, their horses fell and bore down the riders with them. Weighed down as they were by their armour, they floundered still deeper in the bog, and the carnage that ensued has never yet been paralleled in any siege of the same kind.

Since this fate had overtaken the cavalry, they tried the elephants, thinking that they would be more

¹ The text here is corrupt.

οιόμενοι τῷ ξένφ τῆς μάχης οὐ γὰρ δὴ τοσοῦτον αὐτοῖς τὰ τῶν ὀμμάτων διέφθαρτο, ὡς μὴ καθορᾶν βαρύτερον μεν ον ίππου το θηρίον, φέρον δε άχθος ούχ ἵππων δυοίν ἡ πλειόνων, άμαξων δὲ οἶμαι συχνών, τοξότας καὶ ἀκοντιστὰς καὶ σιδηροῦν πύργον. ταθτα δὲ ἦν ἄπαντα πρὸς τὸ χωρίον χειροποίητον γεγονὸς τέλμα κωλύματα, καὶ ἡν αὐτοῖς ἔργω φανερά· ὅθεν οὐκ εἰκὸς εἰς μάχην ίέναι, άλλὰ ές κατάπληξιν τῶν ἔνδον παρασκευάζεσθαι. προσήγον δὲ ἐν τάξει μέτρον διεστώτες άλλήλων ἴσον, καὶ ἐώκει τείχει τῶν Παρθυαίων ἡ φάλαγξ· τὰ μὲν θηρία 1 τοὺς πύργους φέροντα, των όπλιτων δε άναπληρούντων τὰ εν μέσφ. ταχθέντες δὲ οὕτως οὐ μέγα ὄφελος ἦσαν τῷ βαρβάρω παρείχου γὰρ ήδουὴν καὶ τέρψιν τοῖς Τ έκ τοῦ τείχους θεωμένοις. ώς δὲ ἐγένοντο διακορείς οίονει λαμπράς και πολυτελούς πομπής πεμπομένης, λίθους ἐκ μηχανῶν ἀφιέντες καὶ τόξοις βάλλοντες ἐς τὴν τειχομαχίαν προυκαλοῦντο τους βαρβάρους. φύσει δε όντες είς όργην όξύρροποι καὶ δεινον ποιούμενοι το γέλωτα οφλήσαι καὶ ἀπαγαγεῖν ὀπίσω τὴν παρασκευὴν ἄπρακτον, έγκελευομένου σφίσι τοῦ βασιλέως, προσήγον τῷ τείχει καὶ έβάλλοντο πυκνοίς 2 τοίς λίθοις καὶ τοις τοξεύμασι· καὶ ἐτρώθη τῶν θηρίων τινὰ καὶ 66 ἀπέθανεν κατενεχθέντα 3 ύπο της ίλυος. δείσαντες δε και ύπερ των άλλων απήγον οπίσω πάλιν είς τὸ στρατόπεδον.

1 τὰ μὲν θηρία corrupt, Hertlein.

 ² πυκνοῖς Cobet, πυκνῶς MSS., Hertlein.
 ³ κατενεχθέντα Reiske, εἶσενεχθέντα MSS., Hertlein.

likely to overawe us by that novel sort of fighting. For surely they had not been stricken so blind as not to see that an elephant is heavier than a horse, since it carries the load, not of two horses or several, but what would, I suppose, require many waggons, I mean archers and javelin men and the iron tower besides. All this was a serious hindrance, considering that the ground was artificially made and had been converted into a bog. And this the event made plain. Hence it is probable that they were not advancing to give battle, but rather were arrayed to overawe the besieged. They came on in battle line at equal distances from one another, in fact the phalanx of the Parthians resembled a wall, with the elephants carrying the towers, and hoplites filling up the spaces between. But drawn up as these were they were of no great use to the barbarian. It was, however, a spectacle which gave the defenders on the wall great pleasure and entertainment, and when they had gazed their fill at what resembled a splendid and costly pageant in procession, they hurled stones from their engines, and, shooting their arrows, challenged the barbarians to fight for the wall. Now the Parthians are naturally quick-tempered, and they could not endure to incur ridicule and lead back this imposing force without striking a blow; so by the king's express command they charged at the wall and received a continuous fire of stones and arrows, while some of the elephants were wounded, and perished by sinking into the mud. Thereupon, in fear for the others also, they led them back to the camp.

'Ως δὲ καὶ ταύτης ὁ Παρθυαίος ήμαρτε τῆς πείρας, τοὺς τοξότας διελών εἰς μοίρας διαδέχεσθαί τε άλλήλους κελεύει καὶ συνεχώς βάλλειν πρός το διερρηγμένον τοῦ τείχους, ώς μη δυνηθείεν άποικοδομήσαι καὶ έχειν άσφαλώς τὴν πόλιν ούτω γὰρ αἰρήσειν λαθών ἡ βιασάμενος τῷ πλήθει τους ένδον ήλπιζε. άλλα μάταιον γαρ1 ἀπέφηνεν ή βασιλέως παρασκευή τοῦ βαρβάρου τὸ διανόημα. κατὰ νώτου γὰρ τῶν ὁπλιτῶν ἔτερον τείχος εἰργάζετο ὁ δὲ ὥετο τοῖς ἀρχαίοις ἴχνεσιν ές τὰ θεμέλια χρωμένους μέλλειν έτι. ἡμέρα δὲ όλη και νυκτι συνεχώς έργασαμένων έστε έπι τέτταρας πήχεις ύψους ήγείρετο, καὶ έωθεν ώφθη λαμπρου και νεουργές, ἐκείνων οὐδὲ ἀκαρῆ χρόνον ενδιδόντων, διαδεχομένων δε άλλήλους καὶ άκοντιζόντων ές τους έφεστῶτας τῷ κειμένω τείχει, τούτο έξέπληξε δεινώς του βάρβαρου. οὐ μὴν άπηγεν εύθυς την στρατιάν, άλλ' αὐθις τοῖς αὐτοῖς χρῆται παλαίσμασι. δράσας δὲ οἶμαι καὶ παθών παραπλήσια ἀπήγε τὴν στρατιὰν ὀπίσω, πολλούς μεν ύπο της ενδείας δήμους απολέσας, πολλά δὲ ἀναλώσας περί τοῖς χώμασι καὶ τῆ πολιορκία σώματα, σατράπας δὲ ἀνελὼν συχνούς, άλλον άλλο έπαιτιώμενος, τον μεν ότι μη καρτερῶς ἐπεποίητο τὰ χώματα, είξε δὲ καὶ ἐπεκλύσθη παρὰ τῶν ποταμίων ῥευμάτων, τὸν δὲ ώς φαύλως

¹ ἀλλὰ μάταιον γὰρ Hertlein suggests, μάταιον δ' ἄρα Reiske, μάταιον γὰρ MSS.

Having failed in this second attempt as well, the Parthian king divided his archers into companies and ordered them to relieve one another and to keep shooting at the breach in the wall, so that the beseiged could not rebuild it and thus ensure the safety of the town. For he hoped by this means either to take it by surprise, or by mere numbers to overwhelm the garrison. But the preparations that had been made by the Emperor made it clear that the barbarian's plan was futile. For in the rear of the hoplites a second wall was being built, and while he thought they were using the old line of the wall for the foundations and that the work was not yet in hand, they had laboured continuously for a whole day and night till the wall had risen to a height of four cubits. And at daybreak it became visible, a new and conspicuous piece of work. Moreover the besieged did not for a moment yield their ground, but kept relieving one another and shooting their javelins at those who were attacking the fallen wall, and all this terribly dismayed the barbarian. Nevertheless he did not at once lead off his army but employed the same efforts over again. But when he had done as before, and as before suffered repulse, he did lead his army back, having lost many whole tribes through famine, and squandered many lives over the dykes and in the siege. He had also put to death many satraps one after another, on various charges, blaming one of them because the dykes had not been made strong enough, but gave way and were flooded by the waters of the river, another because when

177

N

ἀγωνισάμενον ὑπὸ τοῖς τείχεσι, καὶ ἄλλους ἄλλας ἐπάγων αἰτίας ἔκτεινεν. ἔστι γὰρ εὖ μάλα τοῖς κατὰ τὴν ᾿Ασίαν βαρβάροις σύνηθες ἐς τοὺς ὑπηκόους τὰς αἰτίας τῆς δυσπραγίας ἀποσκευά-ζεσθαι, ὁ δὴ καὶ τότε δράσας ἀπιὼν ῷχετο. καὶ ἄγει πρὸς ἡμᾶς εἰρήνην ἐκ τούτου, καὶ οὕτε ὅρκων οὕτε συνθηκῶν ἐδέησεν, ἀγαπᾳ δὲ οἴκοι μένων, εἰ μὴ στρατεύοιτο βασιλεὺς ἐπ' αὐτὸν καὶ δίκην ἀπαιτοίη τοῦ θράσους καὶ τῆς ἀπονοίας.

*Αρά γε άξιον ταύτην παραβαλείν τὴν μάχην ταις ύπερ των νεων των Ελληνικών και του τείχους; άθρεῖτε δὲ ώδε τὴν ὁμοιότητα καὶ τὸ διάφορον λογίζεσθε. Έλλήνων μεν Αΐαντε καὶ οἱ Λαπίθαι καὶ Μενεσθεύς τοῦ τείχους είξαν καὶ περιείδον τὰς πύλας συντριβομένας υφ' Έκτορος και των έπάλξεων έπιβεβηκότα του Σαρπηδόνα. οι δὲ οὐδὲ διαρραγέντος αὐτομάτως τοῦ τείχους ἐνέδοσαν, ἀλλά ένίκων μαχόμενοι καὶ ἀπεκρούοντο Παρθυαίους ξύν Ίνδοις έπιστρατεύσαντας. είτα ό μεν έπιβάς των νεων από των ικρίων ωσπερ ερύματος πεζός διαγωνίζεται, οἱ δὲ πρότερον ἀπὸ τῶν τειχῶν έναυμάχουν, τέλος δὲ οἱ μὲν τῶν ἐπάλξεων εἶξαν καὶ τῶν νεῶν, οἱ δὲ ἐνίκων ναυσί τε ἐπιόντας καὶ πεζή τους πολεμίους. άλλα γαρ εθ ποιών ο λόγος έπὶ τὸν Εκτορα καὶ τὸν Σαρπηδόνα, οὐκ οἶδα όπως, ὑπηνέχθη καὶ ἐπ' αὐτό γέ φασι τῶν ἔργων (

fighting under the walls he had not distinguished himself; and others he executed for one offence or another. This is in fact the regular custom among the barbarians in Asia, to shift the blame of their ill-success on to their subjects. Thus then the king acted on that occasion, and afterwards took himself off. And from that time he has kept the peace with us and has never asked for any covenant or treaty, but he stays at home and is thankful if only the Emperor does not march against him and exact

vengeance for his audacity and folly.

And now am I justified in comparing this battle with those that were fought in defence of the Greek ships and the wall? Observe the following points of similarity, and note also the difference. Of the Greeks the two Ajaxes, the Lapithae and Menestheus fell back from the wall and looked on helplessly while the gates were battered down by Hector, and Sarpedon scaled the battlements. But our garrison did not give way even when the wall fell in of itself, but they fought and won, and repulsed the Parthians, aided though these were by their Indian allies. Then again Hector went up on to the ships and fought from their decks on foot, and as though from behind a rampart, whereas our garrison first had to fight a naval battle from the walls, and finally, while Hector and Sarpedon had to retreat from the battlements and the ships, the garrison routed not only the forces that brought ships to the attack but the land force as well. Now it is appropriate that by some happy chance my speech should have alluded to Hector and Sarpedon, and to what I may call the very crown of their achievements, I mean the deτὸ κεφάλαιον, τὴν καθαίρεσιν τοῦ τείχους, δ¹ μιῷ πρότερον ἡμέρᾳ τοὺς ᾿Αχαιούς φησι, τοῦ Πυλίου δημαγωγοῦ καὶ βασιλέως ξυμπείθοντος, ἄρρηκτον νηῶν τε καὶ αὐτῶν εἶλαρ κατασκευάσασθαι.

Σχεδον γάρ μοι τοῦτο φαίνεται τὸ γενναιότατον τῶν ἔργων "Εκτορος, καὶ οὐχὶ Γλαύκου τέχνης ² συνεῖναι οὐδὲ σοφωτέρας ἐπινοίας δεῖται, 'Ομήρου σαφῶς διδάσκοντος, ὡς 'Αχιλλέως μὲν φανέντος

έδύσετο οὐλαμὸν ἀνδρῶν.

'Αγαμέμνονος δὲ τοῖς Τρωσὶν ἐπικειμένου καὶ ἐς τὸ τεῖχος καταδιώξαντος Έκτορα ὕπαγε Ζεύς, ἵνα ἀποσώζοιτο καθ ἡσυχίαν. προσπαίζων δὲ αὐτὸν ὁ ποιητὴς καὶ καταγελῶν τῆς δειλίας ὑπὸ τῆ φηγῷ καὶ πρὸς ταῖς πύλαις ἤδη καθημένω τὴν Ἰριν ἥκειν ἔφη παρὰ τοῦ Διὸς φράζουσαν

"Οφρ' αν μέν κεν όρας 'Αγαμέμνονα ποιμένα λαων Θύνοντ' εν προμάχοισιν, εναίροντα στίχας αν- δρων,

Τόφρ' ὑπόεικε μάχης.

πῶς γὰρ εἰκὸς οὕτως ἀγεννῆ καὶ δειλὰ παραινεῖν τὸν Δία, ἄλλως τε οὐδὲ μαχομένω, ξὺν πολλῆ δὲ ἐστῶτι ῥαστώνη; καὶ ὁπηνίκα δὲ ὁ τοῦ Τυδέως, τῆς ᾿Αθηνᾶς πολλὴν ἐκ τοῦ κράνους ἀναπτούσης φλόγα, πολλοὺς μὲν ἔκτεινε, φεύγειν δὲ ἢνάγκαζε τοὺς ὑπομένοντας, πόρρω τε ἀφειστήκει τοῦ πολέ- μου, καὶ πολλὰ ὑπομένων ὀνείδη ἀπέγνω μὲν κρατοῦσι τοῖς ᾿Αχαιοῖς ἀντιστῆναι, εὐπρεπῆ δὲ ποιεῖται τὴν εἰς τὸ ἄστυ πορείαν, ώς τῆ μητρὶ

¹ % Reiske adds.

² τέχνης Reiske, τέχνη cant. Hertlein, τέχνη MSS.

struction of that wall which Homer tells us the Achaeans built only the day before, on the advice of the princely orator 1 of Pylos "to be an impregnable

bulwark for the ships and the army." 2

For that I think was almost the proudest of Hector's achievements, and he did not need the craft of Glaucus to help him, or any wiser plan, for Homer says plainly that the moment Achilles appeared

"He shrank back into the crowd of men." 3

Again, when Agamemnon attacked the Trojans and pursued them to the wall, Zeus stole away ⁴ Hector so that he might escape at his leisure. And the poet is mocking him and ridiculing his cowardice when he says that as he was sitting under the oaktree, being already near the gate, Iris came to him with this message from Zeus:

"So long as thou seest Agamemnon, shepherd of the host, raging among the foremost fighters and cutting down the ranks of men, so long do thou keep back from the fight." ⁵

For is it likely that Zeus would give such base and cowardly advice, especially to one who was not even fighting, but was standing there very much at his ease? And while the son of Tydeus, on whose head Athene kindled a mighty flame, was slaying many and forcing to flight all who stayed to encounter him, Hector stood far away from the battle. Though he had to endure many taunts, he despaired of making a stand against the Achaeans, but made a specious excuse for going to the city to advise his

¹ Nestor. ² Iliad 14, 56. ³ Iliad 20, 379. ⁴ Iliad 11, 163. ⁵ Iliad 11, 202.

παραινέσων έξιλεοῦσθαι τὴν 'Αθηνᾶν μετὰ τῶν Τρωάδων. καίτοι εἰ μὲν αὐτὸς ἰκέτευε πρὸ τοῦ νεὼ ξὺν τῷ γερουσία, πολὺν αν ¹ εἰχε λόγον προσήκει γὰρ οἰμαι τὸν στρατηγὸν ἡ βασιλέα καθάπερ ἱερέα καὶ προφήτην θεραπεύειν ἀεὶ ξὺν κόσμω τὸν θεὸν καὶ μηδὲν ὀλιγωρεῖν μηδὲ ἐτέρω μᾶλλον προσήκειν ἡγεῖσθαι μηδὲ ἐπιτρέπειν, ἀν-

άξιον αύτοῦ νομίζοντα τὸ διακόνημα.

Οίμαι γάρ την Πλάτωνος μικρά παρατρέψας λέξιν οὐχ άμαρτήσεσθαι, ώς ὅτω ἀνδρί, μᾶλλον δὲ βασιλεί, ἐς τὸν θεὸν ἀνήρτηται πάντα τὰ πρὸς εὐδαιμονίαν φέροντα καὶ μὴ ἐν ἄλλοις ἀνθρώποις αίωρείται, έξ ων εὖ ἡ κακως πραξάντων πλανάσθαι ἀναγκάζεται αὐτὸς καὶ τὰ ἐκείνου πράγματα, τούτω ἄριστα παρεσκεύασται πρὸς τὸ ζῆν. εἰ δὲ έπιτρέποι μηδείς μεταγράφειν2 μηδε έκτρέπειν μηδέ μεταλαμβάνειν τούνομα, άλλα ώσπερ ίερον άρχαιον κελεύοι μένειν έαν ακίνητον, οὐδὲ ούτως άλλο τι διανοείσθαι τὸν σοφὸν ἐροῦμεν. τὸ γὰρ είς έαυτου3 οὐ δήπου το σωμά φησιν οὐδε τὰ χρήματα οὐδὲ εὐγένειαν καὶ δόξαν πατέρων· ταῦτα γάρ αὐτοῦ μέν τινος οἰκεῖα κτήματα, οὐ μήν ἐστι ταῦτα αὐτός άλλὰ νοῦν καὶ φρόνησιν, φησί, καὶ τὸ ὅλον τὸν ἐν ἡμῖν θεόν. ὁ δὴ καὶ αὐτὸς ἐτέρωθι

² μεταγράφειν Cobet, παραγράφειν MSS., Hertlein.

^{1 &}amp;v Hertlein adds.

³ είς έαυτου Cobet, cf. Menexenus 247 Ε σεαυτοῦ Hertlein, suggests έαυτον, σεαυτο V, σεαυτοῦ MSS.

 $^{^4}$ νοῦν - φρόνησιν Hertlein suggests, $ν\widehat{\varphi} - φρονήσει$ MSS. 5 τον - θεόν Hertlein suggests, $τ\widehat{\varphi} - θε\widehat{\varphi}$ MSS. Hertlein suspects corruption.

mother to propitiate Athene in company with the Trojan women. And yet if in person he had besought the goddess before the temple, with the elders, he would have had good reason for that, for it is only proper, in my opinion, that a general or king should always serve the god with the appointed ritual, like a priest or prophet, and not neglect this duty nor think it more fitting for another, and depute it as though he thought such a service beneath

his own dignity.

For here I think I may without offence adapt slightly Plato's language where he says that the man, and especially the king, best equipped for this life is he who depends on God for all that relates to happiness, and does not hang in suspense on other men, whose actions, whether good or bad, are liable to force him and his affairs out of the straight path.1 And though no one should allow me to paraphrase or change that passage or alter that word,2 and though I should be told that I must leave it undisturbed like something holy and consecrated by time, even in that case I shall maintain that this is what that wise man meant. For when he says "depends on himself," assuredly he does not refer to a man's body or his property, or long descent, or distinguished ancestors. For these are indeed his belongings, but they are not the man himself; his real self is his mind, his intelligence, and, in a

¹ Menexenus 247 E.

² Plato says είς έαυτον ἀνήρτηται "who depends on himself."

κυριώτατον εν ήμεν ψυχής είδος έφη, καὶ ώς άρα αὐτὸν, δαίμονα θεὸς ἐκάστω δέδωκε, τοῦτο ὁ δή φαμεν οἰκεῖν μὲν ἡμῶν ἐπ' ἄκρφ τῷ σώματι, πρὸς δε την έν ούρανώ ξυγγένειαν άπο γης ήμας αίρειν. ές τοῦτο γὰρ ἔοικεν ἐπιτάττειν ἀνηρτῆσθαι χρῆναι έκάστω ἀνδρί, καὶ οὐκ εἰς ἄλλους ἀνθρώπους, οῖ τὰ μὲν ἄλλα βλάπτειν καὶ κωλύειν ἐθέλοντες πολλάκις έδυνήθησαν ήδη δέ τινες και μη βουλόμενοι τῶν ἡμετέρων τινὰ παρείλοντο. τοῦτο δὲ ἀκώλυτον μόνον καὶ ἀπαθές ἐστιν, ἐπεὶ μηδὲ θεμιτὸν ὑπὸ τοῦ χείρονος τὸ κρεῖττον βλάπτεσθαι. ἔστι δὲ καὶ οὖτος ἐκείθεν ὁ λόγος. ἀλλ' ἔοικα γὰρ καταφορτίζειν ύμᾶς τοῦς τοῦ Πλάτωνος λόγοις μικρά ἐπιπάττων τῶν ἡημάτων ὥσπερ άλων ή χρυσού ψήγματος. τούτων δε οί μεν1 ήδίω την τροφήν, ο δε εύπρεπη μαλλον παρέχει την θέαν. ἀμφότερα δὲ ἐν τοῖς Πλάτωνος λόγοις. καὶ γὰρ αἰσθέσθαι διὰ τῆς ἀκοῆς ἡδίους τῶν άλῶν καὶ θρέψαι ψυχὴν ξύν ήδονη καὶ καθηραι θαυμαστοί· ώστε οὐκ ἀποκνητέον οὐδὲ εὐλαβητέον τον ψόγον, εί τις άρα καταμέμφοιτο την άπληστίαν, καὶ ὅτι παντὸς ἐπιδραττόμεθα ὥσπερ ἐν τοις συμποσίοις οι λίχνοι των έδωδίμων άπάντων, ούχ ύπομένοντες τὸ μὴ τῶν προκειμένων άψασθαι. τοῦτο γὰρ δὴ τρόπου τινὰ καὶ ἡμῖν ἔοικε συμβαίνειν, ἐπαίνους ἄμα καὶ δόγματα ἄδειν καὶ πρὶν ἡ μετρίως ἐφικέσθαι τοῦ προτέρου λόγου μέσον ύποτεμομένοις φιλοσόφων έξηγεῖσθαι ρή-

word, the god that is in us. As to which, Plato elsewhere calls it "the supreme form of the soul that is within us," and says that "God has given it to each one of us as a guiding genius, even that which we say dwells in the summit of our body and raises us from earth towards our celestial affinity."1 It is on this that he plainly says every man ought to depend, and not on other men, who have so often succeeded when they wish to harm and hinder us in other respects. Indeed it has happened before now that even without such a desire men have deprived us of certain of our possessions. But this alone cannot be hindered or harmed, since "Heaven does not permit the bad to injure what is better than itself."2 This saying also is from Plato. But it may be that I am wearying you with these doctrines of his with which I sprinkle my own utterances in small quantities, as with salt or gold dust. For salt makes our food more agreeable, and gold enhances an effect to the eye. But Plato's doctrines produce both effects. For as we listen to them they give more pleasure than salt to the sense, and they have a wonderful power of sweetly nourishing and cleansing the soul. So that I must not hesitate or be cautious of criticism if someone reproaches me with being insatiable and grasping at everything, like persons at a banquet who, in their greed to taste every dish, cannot keep their hands from what is set before them.3 For something of this sort seems to happen in my case when, in the same breath, I utter panegyric and philosophic theories, and, before I have done justice to my original theme, break off in the middle to expound the sayings of

¹ Timaeus 90 A. ² Apology 30 D. ³ Republic 354 B.

σεις. πρὸς δὴ τοὺς τὰ τοιαῦτα καταμεμφομένους εἴρηται μὲν ἤδη καὶ πρότερον καὶ αὖθις δὲ ἴσως λελέξεται.

Νῦν δὲ τὸ συνεχὲς ἀποδόντες τῷ παρόντι λόγω έπὶ τὸν ἐξ ἀρχης ἐπανάγωμεν ὥσπερ οἱ προεκθέοντες εν τοίς δρόμοις. ελέγετο δ' οὖν εν τοίς πρόσθεν ώς αὐτὸν μέν τινά φησι Πλάτων τὸν νοῦν καὶ τὴν ψυχήν, αὐτοῦ δὲ τὸ σῶμα καὶ τὴν κτήσιν. ταῦτα δὲ ἐν τοῖς θαυμασίοις διώρισται νόμοις. ὥσπερ οὖν, εἴ τις ἐξ ἀρχῆς ἀναλαβών λέγοι "" Οτω ἀνδρὶ ἐς νοῦν καὶ φρόνησιν ἀνήρτηται πάντα τὰ ές εὐδαιμονίαν φέροντα καὶ μὴ έν τοις έκτός, έξ ων εδ ή κακως πραξάντων ή καὶ πασχόντων πλανᾶσθαι ἀναγκάζεται, τούτω ἄριστα παρεσκεύασται πρὸς τὸ ζῆν," οὐ παρατρέπει την λέξιν οὐδὲ παραποιεί, ἐξηγείται δὲ όρθως καὶ έρμηνεύει ούτω δὲ καὶ όστις ἀντὶ Ε της αὐτοῦ λέξεως τον θεον παραλαμβάνει οὐκ άδικεί. εί γὰρ τὸν ἐν ἡμίν δαίμονα, ὄντα μὲν ἀπαθή τή φύσει καὶ θεῶ ξυγγενή, πολλά δέ άνατλάντα καὶ ύπομείναντα διὰ τὴν πρὸς τὸ σώμα κοινωνίαν καὶ τοῦ πάσχειν τε καὶ φθείρεσθαι φαντασίαν τοις πολλοίς 1 παρασχόντα, τοῦ παντὸς ἐκεῖνος προΐσταται βίου τῶ γε εὐδαιμονήσειν μέλλοντι, τί χρη προσδοκᾶν αὐτὸν ύπερ του καθαρού και άμιγούς γηίνω σώματι διανοηθήναι νοῦ, ον δή καὶ θεὸν είναί φαμεν καὶ Ο αὐτῷ τὰς ἡνίας ἐπιτρέπειν τοῦ βίου χρηναι παραινούμεν πάντα ίδιώτην τε² καὶ βασιλέα,

¹ τοις πολλοίς Hertlein suggests, πολλοίς MSS.
2 Ιδιώτην τε Hertlein suggests, τε Ιδιώτην MSS,

philosophers. I have had occasion before now to reply to those who make such criticisms as these,

and perhaps I shall have to do so again.

I will now, however, resume the thread of my discourse and go back to my starting-point, like those who, when a race is being started, run ahead out of the line. Well, I was saying, a moment ago, that Plato declares that a man's real self is his mind and soul, whereas his body and his estate are but his possessions. This is the distinction made in that marvellous work, the Laws. And so if one were to go back to the beginning and say "That man is best equipped for life who makes everything that relates to happiness depend on his mind and intelligence and not on those outside himself who, by doing or faring well or ill force him out of the straight path," he is not changing or perverting the sense of the words, but expounds and interprets them correctly. And if for Plato's word "genius" 1 he substitutes the word "God" he has a perfect right to do so. For if Plato gives the control of our whole life to the presiding "genius" within us which is by nature unaffected by sensation and akin to God, but must endure and suffer much because of its association with the body, and therefore gives the impression to the crowd that it also is subject to sensation and death; and if he says that this is true of every man who wishes to be happy, what must we suppose is his opinion about pure intelligence unmixed with earthly substance, which is indeed synonymous with God? To this I say every man, whether he be a private citizen or a king, ought to entrust the reins of his life, and by a king I mean

τόν γε ὡς ἀληθῶς ἄξιον τῆς ἐπικλήσεως καὶ οὐ νόθον οὐδὲ ψευδώνυμον, συνιέντα μὲν αὐτοῦ καὶ αἰσθανόμενον διὰ συγγένειαν, ὑφιέμενον δὲ αὐτῷ τῆς ἀρχῆς καὶ ὑποχωροῦντα τῆς ἐπιμελείας ὡς ἔμφρονα; ἀνόητον γὰρ καὶ μάλα αὔθαδες τὸ μὴ καθάπαξ ἐς δύναμιν πείθεσθαι τῷ θεῷ ἀρετῆς ἐπιμελομένους· τούτῷ γὰρ μάλιστα χαίρειν ὑποληπτέον τὸν θεόν. οὐ μὴν οὐδὲ τῆς ἐννόμου θεραπείας ἀποστατέον οὐδὲ τὴν τοιαύτην τιμὴν ὑπεροπτέον τοῦ κρείττονος, θετέον δὲ ἐν ἀρετῆς μοίρα τὴν εὐσέβειαν τὴν κρατίστην. ἔστι γὰρ ὁσιότης τῆς δικαιοσύνης ἔκγονος· αὕτη δὲ ὅτι τοῦ θειστέρου ψυχῆς εἴδους ἐστίν, οὐδένα λέληθε τῶν ὅσοι τὰ τοιαῦτα μεταχειρίζονται.

Ταῦτά τοι καὶ ἐπαινοῦμεν τὸν "Εκτορα σπένδειν μὲν οὐκ ἐθέλοντα διὰ τὸν ἐπὶ τῶν χειρῶν λύθρον ήξιοῦμεν δὲ μηδὲ ἐς ἄστυ ἰέναι μηδὲ ἀπολείπειν τὴν μάχην μέλλοντά γε οὐ στρατηγοῦ καὶ βασιλέως ἐπιτελεῖν ἔργον, διακόνου δὲ καὶ ὑπηρέτου, Ἰδαίου τινὸς ἡ Ταλθυβίου τάξιν ἀναληψόμενον. ἀλλὶ ἔοικε γάρ, ὅπερ ἔφαμεν ἐξ ἀρχῆς, πρόφασις εὐπρεπὴς ὶ εἶναι φυγῆς τοῦτο. καὶ γὰρ ὁπότε τῷ Τελαμωνίῳ ξυνίστατο πεισθεὶς τῆ φήμη τοῦ μάντεως, ἀσπασίως διελύθη καὶ ἔδωκε δῶρα, τὸν θάνατον ἐκφυγὼν ἄσμενος. ² καθόλου δὲ εἰπεῖν, φεύγουσιν ἔπεται χος καθολου δὲ εἰπεῖν, φεύγουσιν ἔπεται χος καθολου δὲ εἰπεῖν, φεύγουσιν ἔπεται χος καθολου δὲ εἰπεῖν καθολου δὲ καθολου δὲ καθολου δὲ καθολου δὲ εἰπεῖν καθολου δὲ καθολου δὲ εἰπεῖν καθολου δὲ καθολου δὲν εἰπεῖν καθολου δὲ καθολου δὲν εἰπεῖν καθολου δεὶν καθολου δὶν καθολου δὶν καθολου δὲν εὐνον καθολου καθολου καθολου δὲν εὐνον εὐνον καθολου δὲν εὐνον καθολου δὲν εὐνον εὐνον εὐνον εὐ

² ἄσμενος Hertlein suggests, ἀσμένως MSS.

¹ εὐπρεπής Cobet, εὐπρεποῦς MSS., Hertlein suggests εὐπρεπής ἀπρεποῦς cf. 19 d.

one who is really worthy of the name, and not counterfeit or falsely so called, but one who is aware of God and discerns his nature because of his affinity with him, and being truly wise bows to the divine authority and yields the supremacy to God. For it is senseless and arrogant indeed for those who cultivate virtue not to submit to God once and for all, as far as possible. For we must believe that this above all else is what God approves. Again, no man must neglect the traditional form of worship or lightly regard this method of paying honour to the higher power, but rather consider that to be virtuous is to be scrupulously devout. For Piety is the child of Justice, and that justice is a characteristic of the more divine type of soul is obvious to all who discuss such matters.

For this reason, then, while I applaud Hector for refusing to make a libation because of the bloodstains on his hands, he had, as I said, no right to go back to the city or forsake the battle, seeing that the task he was about to perform was not that of a general or of a king, but of a messenger and underling, and that he was ready to take on himself the office of an Idaeus or Talthybius. However, as I said at first, this seems to have been simply a specious excuse for flight. And indeed when he obeyed the bidding of the seer and fought a duel with the son of Telamon, he was very ready to make terms and to give presents, and rejoiced to have escaped death. In short, as a rule, he is brave when in pursuit of the retreating foe, but in no case

θρασέως, αἴτιος δέ ἐστιν οὐδαμοῦ νίκης καὶ τροπῆς, πλὴν ὅτε

πρώτος ἐσήλατο τεῖχος 'Αχαιῶν

ξὺν τῶ Σαρπηδόνι. πότερον οὖν ὡς οὖκ ἔχοντες τηλικούτον έργον βασιλέως εὐλαβησόμεθα τὸν άγωνα, μή ποτε άρα μικρά μεγάλοις καὶ φαῦλα σπουδής άξίοις μείζονος παρατιθέναι δόξωμεν, ή τολμήσομεν καὶ πρὸς τηλικοῦτον ἔργον άμιλλάσθαι; οὐκοῦν ἐκεῖνο μὲν ἦν τὸ τεῖχος ὑπὲρ τῆς ήόνος, εν οὐδε όλφ τῷ πρὸ μεσημβρίας χρόνφ συντελεσθέν, όποίους ήμιν τούς χάρακας έννομον κατασκευάζεσθαι τὸ δὲ ὑπὲρ τῶν Αλπεων τεῖχος παλαιόν τε ην φρούριον, καὶ αὐτῷ χρηται μετά την φυγην ο τύραννος, ώσπερ έρυμά τι νεουργές αποφήνας και αξιόλογον φρουράν απολιπών έρρωμένων ἀνδρών. οὐδὲ αὐτὸς ὡς πορρωτάτω πορεύεται, έμενε δὲ ἐν τῆ πλησίον πόλει. ἔστι δὲ Ίταλῶν ἐμπόριον πρὸς θαλάττη μάλα εὔδαιμον καὶ πλούτω βρύον. Φέρουσι γὰρ ἐντεῦθεν Φορτία Μυσοί καὶ Παίονες καὶ τῶν Ἰταλῶν ὁπόσοι τὴν μεσόγαιαν κατοικούσιν, Ένετοι δε οίμαι το πρόσθεν ωνομάζοντο. νῦν δὲ ἤδη Ῥωμαίων τὰς πόλεις έχόντων το μεν έξ άρχης όνομα σώζουσι βραχεία προσθήκη γράμματος έν άρχη της έπωνυμίας έστι δὲ αὐτοῦ σύμβολον χαρακτήρ είς, ὀνομάζουσι δὲ αὐτὸν οὕ, καὶ χρώνται ἀντὶ τοῦ βῆτα πολλάκις προσπνεύσεως οίμαι τινός ένεκα καὶ ἰδιότητος τῆς

has he the credit of a victory or of turning the tide of battle, except when

"He was the first to leap within the wall of the Achaeans" $^{\rm 1}$

together with Sarpedon. Shall I therefore shrink from competition as though I could not cite on behalf of the Emperor any such exploit, and must therefore avoid seeming to compare the trivial with the important and things of little account with what deserves more serious consideration, or shall I venture to enter the lists even against an achievement so famous? Now that wall was to protect the beach, and was a palisade such as we are wont to construct, and was completed in less than a morning. But the wall that was on the Alps was an ancient fort, and the usurper used it after his flight, converting it into a defence as strong as though it had been newly built, and he left there an ample garrison of seasoned troops. But he did not himself march all the way there, but remained in the neighbouring city.2 This is a trading centre of the Italians on the coast, very prosperous and teeming with wealth, since the Mysians and Paeonians and all the Italian inhabitants of the interior procure their merchandise thence. These last used, I think, to be called Heneti in the past, but now that the Romans are in possession of these cities they preserve the original name, but make the triffing addition of one letter at the beginning of the word. Its sign is a single character 3 and they call it "oo," and they often use it instead of "b," to serve, I suppose, as a sort of breathing,

¹ *Iliad* 12. 438. ² Aquileia. ³ "v".

γλώττης. τὸ μὲν δὴ ξύμπαν ἔθνος ὥδε ἐπονομάζεται τη πόλει δε άετός, ως φασιν, οἰκιζομένη δεξιὸς ἐκ Διὸς ἱπτάμενος τὴν αὐτοῦ φήμην γαρίζεται, οἰκεῖται δὲ ὑπὸ τοῖς ποσὶ τῶν Αλπεων. όρη δέ έστι ταθτα παμμεγέθη 1 καὶ ἀπορρώγες έν αὐτοῖς πέτραι, μόλις άμάξη μιᾶ καὶ ὀρικῷ ζεύγει την ύπέρβασιν βιαζομένοις ξυγχωρούντα, άρχόμενα μεν ἀπὸ θαλάττης, ην δη τον Ἰόνιον είναί φαμεν, ἀποτειχίζοντα δὲ τὴν νῦν Ἰταλίαν ἀπό τε Ίλλυριών καὶ Γαλατών καὶ ές τὸ Τυρρηνὸν πέλαγος ἀναπαυόμενα. 'Ρωμαῖοι γὰρ ἐπειδὴ τῆς χώρας ἀπάσης ἐκράτουν· ἔστι δὲ ἐν αὐτῆ τό τε τῶν Ενετῶν ἔθνος καὶ Λίγυές τινες καὶ τῶν ἄλλων Γαλατών οὐ φαύλη μοίρα· τὰ μὲν ἀρχαία σφών ονόματα σώζειν οὐ διεκώλυσαν, τῷ κοινῷ δὲ τῶν Ίταλῶν ξυγχωρεῖν κατηνάγκασαν. καὶ νῦν ὁπόσα μέν εἴσω τῶν ᾿Αλπεων κατοικεῖται, ἔστε ἐπὶ τὸν Ἰόνιον καὶ τὸν Τυρρηνὸν καθήκοντα, ταύτη κοσμείται τη προσωνυμία τὰ δὲ ύπὲρ τῶν Αλπεων τῶν πρὸς ἐσπέραν Γαλάται νέμονται, καὶ 'Ραιτοί δὲ τὰ ὑπὸ τῆν ἄρκτον, ἵνα 'Ρήνου τέ εἰσιν αί πηγαί και αί τοῦ "Ιστρου πλησίον παρά τοις γείτοσι βαρβάροις τὰ δὲ ἐκ τῆς ἔω ταῦτα δὴ τὰς "Αλπεις ὀχυροῦν ἔφαμεν, ἵναπερ ὁ τύραννος την φρουράν κατεσκευάσατο, ούτω δη της Ίταλίας άπανταχόθεν ὄρεσί τε συνεχομένης λίαν δυσβάτοις καὶ θαλάσση τεναγώδει, ἄτε έσρεόντων ποταμών μυρίων, οὶ ποιούσιν έλος προσεοικός τοις Αίγυπτίοις έλεσι, τὸ ξύμπαν

¹ παμμεγέθη Hertlein suggests, παμμιγη MSS.

and to represent some peculiarity of their pronunciation. The nation as a whole is called by this name. but at the time of the founding of the city an eagle from Zeus flew past on the right, and so bestowed on the place the omen derived from the bird. It is situated at the foot of the Alps, which are very high mountains with precipices in them, and they hardly allow room for those who are trying to force their way over the passes to use even a single waggon and a pair of mules. They begin at the sea which we call Ionian, and form a barrier between what is now Italy and the Illyrians and Galatians, and extend as far as the Etruscan sea. For when the Romans conquered the whole of this country, which includes the tribe of the Heneti and some of the Ligurians and a considerable number of Galatians besides, they did not hinder them from retaining their ancient names, but compelled them to acknowledge the dominion of the Italian republic. And, in our day, all the territory that lies within the Alps and is bounded by the Ionian and the Etruscan seas has the honour of being called Italy. On the other side of the Alps, on the west, dwell the Galatians, and the Rhaetians to the north where the Rhine and the Danube have their sources hard by in the neighbouring country of the barbarians. And on the east, as I said, the Alps fortify the district where the usurper stationed his garrison. In this way, then, Italy is contained on all sides, partly by mountains that are very hard to cross, partly by a shallow sea into which countless streams empty and form a morass like the marshlands of Egypt. But the Emperor by his skill

193

¹ Because of this favourable omen the city was called Aquileia, "the city of the Eagle."

της ἐκείνη θαλάττης πέρας βασιλεὺς ὑπὸ σοφίας ἔλαβε καὶ ἐβιάσατο τὴν ἄνοδον.

Καὶ ἵνα μὴ διατρίβειν δοκῶ αὖθίς τε ὑπὲρ τῶν δυσχωριών διαλεγόμενος, καὶ ώς οὕτε στρατόπεδον ην οὐδὲ χάρακα πλησίον καταβαλέσθαι, οὕτε ἐπάγειν μηχανάς και έλεπόλεις, ανύδρου δεινώς όντος καὶ οὐδὲ μικρὰς λιβάδας ἔχοντος τοῦ πέριξ χωρίου, 73 έπ' αὐτὴν εἰμι τὴν αἴρεσιν. καὶ εἰ βούλεσθε τὸ κεφάλαιον άθρόως έλειν του λόγου, υπομνήσθητε της του Μακεδόνος έπὶ τους Ίνδους πορείας, οὶ την πέτραν ἐκείνην κατώκουν, ἐφ' ην οὐδὲ τῶν όρνίθων ήν τοις κουφοτάτοις άναπτήναι, όπως έάλω, καὶ οὐδέν πλέον ἀκούειν ἐπιθυμήσετε. πλην τοσούτον μόνον, ὅτι ᾿Αλέξανδρος μὲν ἀπέ-Βαλε πολλούς Μακεδόνας έξελων την πέτραν, ό δὲ ἡμέτερος ἄρχων καὶ στρατηγός οὐδὲ χιλίαρχον ἀποβαλών ἡ λοχαγόν τινα, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ Β όπλίτην τῶν ἐκ καταλόγου, καθαρὰν καὶ ἄδακρυν περιεποιήσατο την νίκην. "Εκτωρ δε οίμαι καὶ Σαρπηδών πολλούς έκ τοῦ τειχίσματος κατέβαλον,1 εντυχόντες δε άριστεύοντι Πατρόκλω ό μεν επί των νεών κτείνεται, ο δε έφευγεν αισχρώς ούδε άνελόμενος τὸ σῶμα τοῦ φίλου. οὕτως οὐδενὶ ξύν νῶ, ρώμη δὲ μᾶλλον σωμάτων θρασυνόμενοι την ές το τείχος πάροδον ετόλμων. βασιλεύς δέ οὖ μεν ἀλκῆς ἔργον ἐστὶ καὶ θυμοῦ χρῆται τοῖς όπλοις καὶ κρατεί ξύν εὐβουλία, οὖ δὲ μόνον ς

¹ κατέβαλον Reiske, έβαλον MSS., Hertlein.
2 ξὺν εὐβουλία Hertlein suggests, εὐβουλία Wyttenbach, ξυμβουλία MSS.

gained control of the whole of that boundary of the

sea, and forced his way inland.

I will now relate how the city was actually taken, lest you should think I am wasting time by describing once more the difficulties of the ground, and how it was impossible to plant a camp or even a palisade near the city or to bring up siege-engines or devices for storming it, because the country all about was terribly short of water, and there were not even small pools. And if you wish to grasp the main point of my narrative in a few words, remember the Macedonian's 1 expedition against those Indians who lived on the famous rock 2 up to which not even the lightest birds could wing their flight, and how he took it by storm, and you will be content to hear no more from me. However I will add this merely, that Alexander in storming the rock lost many of his Macedonians, whereas our ruler and general lost not a single chiliarch or a captain, nay not even a legionary from the muster-roll, but achieved an unsullied and "tearless" 3 victory. Now Hector and Sarpedon, no doubt, hurled down many men from the wall, but when they encountered Patroclus in all his glory Sarpedon was slain near the ships, while Hector, to his shame, fled without even recovering the body of his friend. Thus without intelligence and emboldened by mere physical strength they ventured to attack the wall. But the Emperor, when strength and daring are required, employs force of arms and good counsel together, and so wins the day, but where good judgment alone is necessary it is by this

³ cf. 77 B., Plutarch, de Fort. Rom. c. 4.

¹ Alexander.

² A hill fort in Sogdiana where the Bactrian chief Oxyartes made his last stand against Alexander, 327 B.C.

εδέησε γνώμης, ταύτη κυβερνά καὶ κατεργάζεται πράγματα τοσαῦτα, ὁπόσα οὐδ' ἄν ὁ σίδηρος

έξελείν Ισχύσειεν.1

'Αλλ' ἐπειδὴ καθ' αὐτὸν ὁ λόγος φερόμενος ὅκει πάλαι ποθῶν τὴν ξύνεσιν ἐπαινεῖν καὶ τὴν εὐβουλίαν, ἀποδοτέον. καὶ ὑπὲρ τούτων ὀλίγα πάλαι ² διεληλύθαμεν ὁπόσα δὲ ἡμῖν ἐφαίνετο πρὸς τὰ τῶν ἡρώων ἐκείνων ἔχειν ξυγγένειαν, D μεγάλα μικροῖς εἰκάζοντες, δι' ὁμοιότητα διήλθομεν.³ δῆλον δὲ ἀποβλέψαντι πρὸς τὸ τῆς παρασκευῆς μέγεθος καὶ τῆς δυνάμενως τὴν περιουσίαν. τότε γὰρ ἥ τε Ἑλλὰς ἐκεκίνητο ξύμπασα καὶ Θρακῶν μοῖρα καὶ Παιόνων τό τε τοῦ Πριάμου ξύμπαν ὑπήκοον,

"Οσσον Λέσβος έσω Μάκαρος έδος εντὸς εέργει Καὶ Φρυγίη καθύπερθε καὶ Ἑλλήσποντος ἀπείρων.

τὰ δὲ νῦν ἔθνη συνιόντα βασιλεῖ καὶ συμπολε- 74 μοῦντα τὸν πόλεμον καὶ τοὺς ἀντιταξαμένους καταριθμεῖν μὴ λῆρος ἢ καὶ φλυαρία περιττὴ καὶ λίαν ἀρχαῖον. ὅσω δὲ μείζους αἱ συνιοῦσαι δυνάμεις, τοσούτω τὰ ἔργα προφέρειν εἰκός ὥστε ἀνάγκη καὶ ταῦτα ἐκείνων ὑπεραίρειν. πλήθει γε μὴν ποῦ ποτε ἄξιον συμβαλεῖν; οἱ μὲν γὰρ περὶ

πάλαι Hertlein suggests, ἄπαντα MSS.
 διήλθομεν Reiske, δηλοῦμεν MSS., Hertlein.

¹ Hertlein suggests ἐκτελεῖν, but cf. Phoenissae 516, ἐξελεῖν MSS. σὐδ' ἀν—ἰσχύσειεν Hertlein suggests, οὐδὶ—ἰσχύσει MSS.

⁴ ἀρχαΐου Reiske, ἀρχαΐος Hertlein, ὕθλος λίαν ἀρχαΐος Cobet, ἀρχαΐος MSS.

that he steers his course, and thus achieves triumphs such as not even iron could ever avail to erase.¹

But since my speech has of its own accord reached this point in its course and has long been eager to praise the Emperor's wisdom and wise counsel, I allow it to do so. And in fact I spoke briefly on this subject some time ago, and all the cases where there seemed to me to be any affinity between the heroes of Homer and the Emperor, I described because of that resemblance, comparing great things with small. And indeed if one considers the size of their armaments, the superiority of his forces also becomes evident. For in those days all Greece was set in motion,² and part of Thrace and Paeonia, and all the subject allies of Priam,

"All that Lesbos, the seat of Makar, contains within, and Phrygia on the north and the boundless Hellespont." ³

But to try to count up the nations who lately marched with the Emperor and fought on his side in the war, would be idle talk, superfluous verbiage, and absurd simplicity. And it is natural that, in proportion as the armies are larger, their achievements are more important. So it follows of necessity that, in this respect as well, the Emperor's army surpassed Homer's heroes. In mere numbers, at any rate, at what point, I ask, could one justly compare them? For the Greeks fought all along for a single

² Isocrates, Evagoras 65, Panegyricus 83. ³ Iliad 24. 544.

Julian refers to the triumph of Constantius over Vetranio, described in Or. 1. 31 foll. and echoes Euripides, Phoenissae 516, πᾶν γὰρ ἐξαιρεῖ λόγος | ὁ καὶ σίδηρος πολεμίων δράσειεν ἄν. Themistius, Or. 2, 37 B quotes these verses to illustrate the same incident.

μιᾶς ἐμάχοντο πόλεως ξυνεχώς, καὶ οὕτε Τρώες 1 άπελάσαι τοὺς 'Αχαιοὺς ἐπικρατοῦντες ήδύναντο, ούτε έκείνοι νικώντες έξελείν και άνατρέψαι τών Πριαμιδών την άρχην καὶ την βασιλείαν ἴσχυον, δεκαέτης δὲ αὐτοῖς ἀναλώθη χρόνος. βασιλεῖ δὲ Β πολλοί μέν είσιν ἀγώνες καὶ γὰρ ² ἀνεγράφη Γερμανοίς τοίς ύπερ του 'Ρήνου πολεμών, τά τε έπὶ τῶ Τίγρητι ζεύγματα καὶ τῆς Παρθυαίων δυνάμεως καὶ τοῦ φρονήματος ἔλεγχος οὐ φαῦλος, ότε ούχ ὑπέμενον ἀμῦναι τῆ χώρα πορθουμένη, άλλα περιείδου απασαν τμηθείσαν την είσω Τίγρητος καὶ Λύκου, τῶν γε μὴν πρὸς τὸν τύραννον Ο πραχθέντων ο τε έπὶ Σικελίαν έκπλους καὶ ές Καρχηδόνα, 'Ηριδανού τε αί προκαταλήψεις των έκβολών άπάσας αὐτοῦ τὰς ἐν Ἰταλία δυνάμεις άφελόμεναι, καὶ τὸ τελευταίον καὶ τρίτον πάλαισμα περί ταις Κοττίαις "Αλπεσιν, δ δή βασιλεί μεν παρέσχεν ἀσφαλή καὶ τοῦ μέλλοντος ἀδεᾶ την ύπερ της νίκης ήδονήν, τον δε ήττηθέντα δίκην έπιθείναι δικαίαν αύτω καὶ των έξειργασμένων πάνυ ἀξίαν κατηνάγκασε.

Τοσαῦτα ὑπὲρ τῶν βασιλέως ἔργων ἐν βραχεῖ διεληλύθαμεν, οὕτε κολακεία προστιθέντες καὶ αὕξειν ἐπιχειροῦντες τυχὸν οὐδενὸς διαφέροντα τῶν ἄλλων, οὕτε πόρρωθεν ἕλκοντες καὶ βιαζόμενοι τῶν ἔργων τὰς ὁμοιότητας, καθάπερ οἱ τοὺς

1 Tpwes Hertlein adds.

 $^{^2}$ καl γὰρ Horkel, lacuna Hertlein; the inappropriate verb ἀναγράφω = "register, record," indicates corruption.

city, and the Trojans when they prevailed were not able to drive away the Greeks, nor were the Greeks strong enough, when they won a victory, to destroy and overthrow the power and the royal sway of the house of Priam, and yet the time they spent over it was ten years long. But the Emperor's wars and undertakings have been numerous. He has been described as waging war against the Germans across the Rhine, and then there was his bridge of boats over the Tigris, and his exposure of the power and arrogance of the Parthians 1 was no trivial thing, on that occasion when they did not venture to defend their country while he was laying it waste, but had to look on while the whole of it was devastated between the Tigris and the Lycus. Then, when the war against the usurper was concluded, there followed the expeditions to Sicily and Carthage, and that stratagem of occupying beforehand the mouth of the Po, which deprived the usurper of all his forces in Italy, and finally that third and last fall 2 at the Cottian Alps, which secured for the Emperor the pleasure of a victory that was sure, and carried with it no fears for the future, while it compelled the defeated man to inflict on himself a just penalty wholly worthy of his misdeeds.

I have given this brief account of the Emperor's achievements, not adding anything in flattery and trying to exaggerate things that are perhaps of no special importance, nor dragging in what is farfetched and unduly pressing points of resemblance with those achievements, like those who interpret

¹ cf. Oration 1. 22. 28.

² In wrestling the third fall was final: the phrase became proverbial, cf. Plato, Phaedrus 256 B, Aeschylus, Eumenides 592, Julian, Or. 1. 40 B. 199

μύθους ἐξηγούμενοι τῶν ποιητῶν καὶ ἀναλύοντες ἐς λόγους πιθανοὺς καὶ ἐνδεχομένους τὰ πλάσματα ἐκ μικρᾶς πάνυ τῆς ὑπονοίας ὁρμώμενοι καὶ ἀμυδρὰς λίαν παραλαβόντες τὰς ἀρχὰς πειρῶνται ξυμπείθειν, ὡς δὴ ταῦτά γε αὐτὰ ἐκείνων ἐθελόντων λέγειν. ἐνταῦθα δὲ εἴ τις ἐξέλοι τῶν 'Ομήρου μόνον τὰ τῶν ἡρώων ὀνόματα, ἐνθείη δὲ τὸ βασιλέως καὶ ἐναρμόσειεν, οὐ μᾶλλον εἰς ἐκείνους ἡ τοῦτον πεποιῆσθαι δόξει τὰ¹ τῆς 'Ιλιάδος ἔπη.

'Αλλ' ὅπως μὴ τὰ ὑπὲρ τῶν ἔργων μόνον ἀκούοντες τὰ τῶν κατορθωμάτων τῶν ες τὸν πόλεμον έλαττον έχειν ὑπολαμβάνητε βασιλέα περὶ τὰ σεμνότερα καὶ ὧν ἄξιον μείζονα ποιείσθαι λόγον, δημηγοριών φημι καὶ ξυμβουλιών, καὶ όπόσα γνώμη μετά νοῦ καὶ φρονήσεως κατευθύνει, άθρείτε έν 'Οδυσσεί καὶ Νέστορι τοίς έπαινουμένοις κατά την ποίησιν, καὶ ήν τι μείον έν βασιλεί καταμανθάνητε, τοίς έπαινέταις τούτο λογίζεσθε, πλέον δὲ ἔχοντα δικαίως αν 3 αὐτὸν μαλλον ἀποδεχοίμεθα. οὐκοῦν ὁ μέν, ὁπηνίκα χαλεπαίνειν καὶ στασιάζειν ήρχοντο περὶ τῆς αίχμαλώτου κόρης, λέγειν ἐπιχειρῶν οὕτω δή τι πείθει τον βασιλέα καὶ τον της Θέτιδος, ώστε C ό μὲν ἀκόσμως διέλυσε τὸν ξύλλογον, ὁ δὲ οὐδὲ περιμείνας άφοσιώσασθαι τὰ πρὸς τὸν θεόν, ἔτι δε αὐτὰ δρῶν καὶ ἀφορῶν ἐς τὴν θεωρίδα, στέλλει τους κήρυκας έπὶ τὴν 'Αχιλλέως σκηνήν, ώσπερ οίμαι δεδιώς μη της όργης επιλαθόμενος καὶ

 $^{^{1}}$ Before $\tau \hat{\eta}s$ Hertlein, Reiske omit $\delta \pi \hat{\epsilon} \rho$. 2 $\tau \hat{\omega} \nu$ Hertlein adds. 3 $\delta \nu$ Hertlein adds.

the myths of the poets and analyse them into plausible versions which allow them to introduce fictions of their own, though they start out from very slight analogies, and having recourse to a very shadowy basis, try to convince us that this is the very thing that the poets intended to say. But in this case if anyone should take out of Homer's poems merely the names of the heroes, and insert and fit in the Emperor's, the epic of the Iliad would be seen to have been composed quite as much in his honour as in theirs.

But that you may not think, if you hear only about his achievements and successes in war, that the Emperor is less well endowed for pursuits that are loftier and rightly considered of more importance, I mean public speaking and deliberations and all those affairs in which judgment combined with intelligence and prudence take the helm, consider the case of Odysseus and Nestor, who are so highly praised in the poem; and if you find that the Emperor is inferior to them in any respect, put that down to his panegyrists, but we should rather in fairness concede that he is far superior. Nestor, for instance, when they began to disagree and quarrel about the captive damsel,1 tried to address them, and he did persuade the king and the son of Thetis, but only to this extent that Achilles broke up the assembly in disorder, while Agamemnon did not even wait to complete his expiation to the god, but while he was still performing the rite and the sacred ship was in view, he sent heralds to the tent of Achilles, just as though, it seems to me, he were afraid that

άπαλλαγείς του πάθους μεταγνοίη και άποφύγοι την άμαρτάδα ὁ δὲ ἐκ τῆς Ἰθάκης ῥήτωρ πολύτροπος πείθειν ἐπιχειρῶν πρὸς διαλλαγὰς 'Αγιλλέα καὶ δώρα πολλά διδούς, μυρία δὲ D έπαγγελλόμενος, ούτω τον νεανίσκον παρώξυνεν, ώστε πρότερον οὐ 1 βουλευσάμενον τὸν ἀπόπλουν νῦν² παρασκευάζεσθαι. ἔστι δὲ αὐτῶν τὰ θαυμαστά της συνέσεως δείγματα αί τε ἐπὶ τὸν πόλεμον παρακλήσεις καὶ ή τειχοποιία τοῦ Νέστορος, πρεσβυτικον λίαν καὶ ἄτολμον ἐπινόημα. οὔκουν οὐδὲ ὄφελος ἦν πολὺ τοῖς ᾿Αχαιοῖς τοῦ μηγανήματος άλλα ήττωντο των Τρώων το τείχος έπιτελέσαντες, καὶ μάλα εἰκότως. τότε μὲν γὰρ αὐτοὶ τῶν νεῶν ἄοντο προβεβλησθαι καθάπερ έρυμα γενναίον· έπεὶ δὲ ήσθοντο σφῶν 3 προκείμενον καὶ ἀποικοδομούμενον τεῖχος τάφρω βαθεία καὶ πασσάλοις ὀξέσι διηλούμενον, κατερραθύμουν καὶ ὑφίεντο τῆς ἀλκῆς τῷ τειχίσματι πεποιθότες. άλλ' οὐ γὰρ εἴ τις ἐκείνοις μέμφοιτο καὶ ἐπιδεικνύοι διαμαρτάνοντας, οὖτός ἐστι βασιλέως άξιόχρεως έπαινέτης. όστις δε οίμαι των έργων άξίως μνησθείη, οὐ μάτην οὐδὲ αὐτομάτως οὐδὲ άλόγω φορά γενομένων, προβουλευθέντων δὲ όρθώς καὶ διοικηθέντων, ούτος άρκούντως έπαινεί την βασιλέως άγχίνοιαν.

Τὸ δὲ ἐφ' ἐκάστη συνόδω τὰς δημηγορίας ἐκλέγειν τὰς ες τὰ στρατόπεδα καὶ δήμους καὶ

2 vũv Cobet adds.

¹ πρότερον οὐ Hertlein suggests, οὐ πρότερον MSS.

³ ήσθοντο σφῶν Cobet, ήσθοντο τὸ MSS., Hertlein.

 ⁴ ἀπφκοδομημένον Hertlein suggests, ἀποικοδομούμενον MSS.
 ⁵ διειλημμένον Hertlein suggests, διηλούμενον MSS.

^{6 7}às Reiske adds.

he would forget his anger, and, once free from that passion, would repent and avoid his error. Again, the far-travelled orator from Ithaca, when he tried to persuade Achilles to make peace, and offered him many gifts and promised him countless others, so provoked the young warrior that, though he had not before planned to sail home, he now began to make preparations.1 Then there are those wonderful proofs of their intelligence, their exhortations to battle and Nestor's building of the wall, a cowardly notion and worthy indeed of an old man. Nor in truth did the Achaeans benefit much from that device. For it was after they had finished the wall that they were worsted by the Trojans, and naturally enough. For before that, they thought that they were themselves protecting the ships, like a noble bulwark. But when they realised that a wall lay in front of them, built with a deep moat and set at intervals with sharp stakes, they grew careless and slackened their valour, because they trusted to the fortification. Yet it is not anyone who blames them and shows that they were in the wrong who is therefore a fit and proper person to praise the Emperor. But he who, in a worthy manner, recounts the Emperor's deeds, which were done not idly or automatically, or from an irrational impulse, but were skilfully planned beforehand and carried through, he alone praises adequately the Emperor's keen intelligence.

But to report to you those speeches which he made at every public gathering to the armies and

βουλευτήρια μακροτέρας δείται της ξυγγραφής. ένὸς δὲ ἴσως ἐπακούειν οὐ χαλεπόν. καί μοι πάλιν ἐννοήσατε τὸν Λαέρτου, ὁπότε ώρμημένους έκπλείν τοὺς "Ελληνας ἐπέχει τῆς ὁρμῆς καὶ ἐς C τον πόλεμον μετατίθησι την προθυμίαν, καὶ 1 Βασιλέως του ἐν Ἰλλυριοῖς ξύλλογον, ἵνα δή πρεσβύτης άνηρ ύπο μειρακίων παιδικά φρονείν άναπειθόμενος όμολογιών ἐπελανθάνετο καὶ πίστεων, καὶ τῷ μὲν σωτῆρι καὶ εὐεργέτη δυσμενής ήν, σπονδάς δὲ ἐποιεῖτο πρὸς ον ήν ἄσπονδος καὶ ἀκήρυκτος βασιλεῖ πόλεμος, στρατόν τε ήγειρε καὶ ἐπὶ τοῖς ὁρίοις ἀπήντα τῆς Τ γώρας, κωλύσαι του πρόσω γωρείν ἐπιθυμών. έπει δε ές ταὐτὸν ήλθον ἀμφοτέρω τω στρατεύματε καὶ έχρην ἐπὶ τῶν ὁπλιτῶν ποιείσθαι την ἐκκλησίαν, βημά τε ύψηλον ήρετο καὶ αὐτὸ περιέσχεν όπλιτῶν δημος καὶ ἀκοντιστών καὶ τοξοτών ίππεῖς τε ἐνσκευασάμενοι τούς ίππους καὶ τὰ σημεῖα τῶν τάξεων ἀνήει τε ἐπ' αὐτὸ βασιλεὺς μετὰ τοῦ τέως ξυνάρχουτος ούτε αίχμην φέρων ούτε ἀσπίδα καὶ 77 κράνος, ἀλλὰ ἐσθῆτα την συνήθη. καὶ οὐδὲ αὐτῷ τις τῶν δορυφόρων είπετο, μόνος δὲ ἐπὶ τοῦ βήματος εἰστήκει πεποιθώς τῷ λόγφ σεμνῶς ήρμοσμένω. Εργάτης γάρ έστι καὶ τούτων άγαθός, οὐκ ἀποσμιλεύων οὐδὲ ἀπονυχίζων τὰ ῥήματα οὐδὲ ἀποτορνεύων τὰς περιόδους καθά-

the common people and the councils, demands too long a narrative, though it is perhaps not too much to ask you to hear about one of these. Pray then think once more of the son of Laertes when the Greeks were rushing to set sail and he checked the rush and diverted their zeal back to the war,1 and then of the Emperor's assembly in Illyria, when that old man,2 persuaded by mere youths to think childish thoughts, forgot his treaties and obligations and proved to be the enemy of his preserver and benefactor, and came to terms with one against whom the Emperor was waging a war that allowed no truce nor herald of a truce,3 and who was not only getting an army together, but came to meet the Emperor on the border of the country, because he was anxious to hinder him from advancing further. And when those two armies met, and it was necessary to hold an assembly in the presence of the hoplites, a high platform was set up and it was surrounded by a crowd of hoplites, javelin-men and archers and cavalry equipped with their horses and the standards of the divisions. Then the Emperor, accompanied by him who for the moment was his colleague, mounted the platform, carrying no sword or shield or helmet, but wearing his usual dress. And not even one of his bodyguard followed him, but there he stood alone on the platform, trusting to that speech which was so impressively appropriate. For of speeches too he is a good craftsman, though he does not plane down and polish his phrases nor elaborate his periods like the ingenious

¹ Iliad 2. 188.

² Vetranio; Themistius, Or. 2. 37 B, who in a panegyric on Constantius describes this oratorical triumph.

³ Demosthenes, De Corona 262, ήν γὰρ ἄσπονδος καὶ ἀκήρυκτος . . . πόλεμος.

περ οι κομψοι ρήτορες, σεμνός δè αμα καί καθαρός καὶ τοῖς ὀνόμασι ξύν καιρῷ χρώμενος, ώστε ενδύεσθαι ταις ψυχαίς οὐ τῶν παιδείας Β καὶ ξυνέσεως μεταποιουμένων μόνον, άλλ' ήδη καὶ τῶν ἰδιωτῶν ξυνιέναι πολλούς καὶ ἐπαίτιν των ρημάτων. οὐκοῦν ήρει μυριάδας όπλιτῶν συχνὰς καὶ χιλιάδας ἱππέων εἴκοσι καὶ ἔθνη μαχιμώτατα 1 καὶ χώραν πάμφορον, οὐ βία έλκων οὐδὲ αἰχμαλώτους ἄγων, ἐκόντας δὲ αὐτῶ πειθομένους καὶ τὸ ἐπιταττόμενον ποιείν έθέλοντας. ταύτην έγω την νίκην κρίνω της Λακωνικής ἐκείνης 2 μακρῷ σεμνοτέραν ή μέν γε ην άδακρυς μόνοις τοίς κρατούσιν, ή δὲ οὐδὲ τοίς Ο κρατηθείσιν ήνεγκε δάκρυα, άλλ' άπὸ τοῦ βήματος κατήλθεν ο τής βασιλείας ύποκριτής δικασάμενος καὶ ὥσπερ ὄφλημα βασιλεῖ πατρῷον άποδούς την άλουργίδα· τάλλα δὲ αὐτῷ δίδωσι βασιλεύς ἄφθονα μᾶλλον ἡ Κῦρόν φασι παρασχείν τῷ πάππω, ζην τε ἐποίησε καὶ διαιτασθαι καθάπερ "Ομηρος άξιοι των ανδρών τους άφηλικεστέρους,

Τοιούτφ γὰρ ἔοικεν, ἐπεὶ λούσαιτο φάγοι τε, Εὐδέμεναι μαλακῶς· ἢ γὰρ δίκη ἐστὶ γερόντων. D τὸ μὲν οὖν ἐμὸν ἡδέως ἂν τοὺς ἡηθέντας λόγους διεξῆλθον, καὶ οὐκ ἄν με ὄκνος καταλάβοι οὕτω καλῶν ἀπτόμενον λόγων· αἰδὼς δὲ οἶμαι κατείργει καὶ οὐκ ἐπιτρέπει μετατιθέναι καὶ ἐξερμηνεύειν ἐς ὑμᾶς τοὺς λόγους. ἀδικοίην γὰρ ἂν διαφθείρων

2 ekelvys Naber adds.

¹ τὰ before μαχιμώτατα V, Hertlein omit.

³ μόνοις Hertlein suggests, μόνον MSS.

rhetoricians, but is at once dignified and simple, and uses the right words on every occasion, so that they sink into the souls not only of those who claim to be cultured and intelligent, but many unlearned persons too understand and give hearing to his words. And so he won over many tens of thousands of hoplites and twenty thousand cavalry and most warlike nations, and at the same time a country that is extremely fertile, not seizing it by force, or carrying off captives, but by winning over men who obeyed him of their own free will and were eager to carry out his orders. This victory I judge to be far more splendid than that for which Sparta is famous.1 For that was "tearless" for the victors only, but the Emperor's did not cause even the defeated to shed tears, but he who was masquerading as Emperor came down from the platform when he had pleaded his cause, and handed over to the Emperor the imperial purple 2 as though it were an ancestral debt. And all else the Emperor gave him in abundance, more than they say Cyrus gave to his grandfather, and arranged that he should live and be maintained in the manner that Homer recommends for men who are past their prime :-

"For it is fitting that such a one, when he has bathed and fed, should sleep soft, for that is the manner of the aged." 3

Now for my part I should have been glad to repeat to you the words that the Emperor used, and no fear would overtake me when handling words so noble. But modesty restrains me and does not permit me to change or interpret his words to you. For it

³ Odyssey 24. 253.

¹ The victory of Archidamus over the Arcadians Xenophon, Hellenica 7. 1. 32. ² cf. Oration 1. 32 A.

καὶ ελεγχόμενος αἰσχυνοίμην, εἴ τις ἄρα τὸ Βασιλέως αναγνούς ξύγγραμμα ή τότε ακούσας άπομνημονεύοι καὶ ἀπαιτοίη οὐ τὰ νοήματα μόνον, 78 όσαις δὲ ἀρεταῖς ἐκεῖνα κοσμεῖται κατὰ τὴν πάτριον φωνήν ξυγκείμενα. τοῦτο δὲ οὐκ ἦν 'Ομήρω το δέος πολλαίς μεν ύστερον γενεαίς τους λόγους διηγουμένω, λιπόντων δὲ ἐκείνων ούδεν ύπόμνημα των ές τους ξυλλόγους ρηθέντων, καὶ σαφώς οίμαι πιστεύοντι, ὅτι ἄμεινον 1 τάκείνων αὐτὸς ἐξαγγελεῖ καὶ διηγήσεται. τὸ δὲ ἐπὶ τὸ χείρον μιμείσθαι καταγέλαστον καὶ οὐκ ἄξιον έλευθέρας ψυχής καὶ γενναίας. τὰ μὲν δή θαυ- Β μαστὰ τῶν ἔργων καὶ ὁπόσων ὁ πολὺς ὅμιλος θεατής τε έγένετο καὶ διασώζει τὴν μνήμην ξὺν εὐφημία, ἄτε ἐς τὸ ² τέλος ἀφορῶν καὶ τῶν εὖ ἡ κακῶς άποβάντων κριτής καθεστώς και επαινέτης οὐ μάλα ἀστείος, ἀκηκόατε πολλάκις τῶν μακαρίων σοφιστών καὶ τοῦ ποιητικοῦ γένους πρὸς αὐτών τών μουσών ἐπιπνεομένου, ὥστε ὑμᾶς τούτων ένεκα καὶ διωγλήκαμεν, μακροτέρους τοὺς ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν ποιούμενοι λόγους καὶ γάρ ἐστε λίαν C αὐτῶν ἤδη διακορεῖς καὶ ὑμῶν ἐστι τὰ ὧτα πλήρη, καὶ οὐ μή ποτε ἐπιλίπωσιν οἱ τούτων ποιηταί, πολέμους ύμνοῦντες καὶ νίκας ἀνακηρύττοντες λαμπρά τη φωνή κατά τους 'Ολυμπίασι κήρυκας. παρέσχεσθε γάρ ύμεις των ανδρών τούτων άφθονίαν, ασμένως επακούοντες. και ούδεν θαυμαστόν. εἰσὶ γὰρ αἱ τούτων ὑπολήψεις ἀγαθών

 $^{^1}$ ἄμεινον Petavius, Cobet, ἄρα Hertlein, MSS., ἄρα κἀκείνων cant. and fl. 2 τδ Reiske adds. 208

would be wrong of me to tamper with them, and I should blush to have my ignorance exposed, if someone who had read the Emperor's composition or heard it at the time should remember it by heart, and demand from me not only the ideas in it but all the excellences with which they are adorned, though they are composed in the language of our ancestors.1 Now this at any rate Homer had not to fear when, many generations later, he reported his speeches, since his speakers left no record of what they said in their assemblies, and I think he was clearly confident that he was able to relate and report what they said in a better style. But to make an inferior copy is absurd and unworthy of a generous and noble soul. Now as to the marvellous portion of his achievements and those of which the great multitude was spectator and hence preserves their memory and commends them, since it looks to the result and is there to judge whether they turn out well or ill, and eulogises them in language that is certainly not elegant, -as to all this I say you have often heard from the ingenious sophists, and from the race of poets inspired by the Muses themselves, so that, as far as these are concerned, I must have wearied you by speaking about them at too great length. For you are already surfeited with them, your ears are filled with them, and there will always be a supply of composers of such discourses to sing of battles and proclaim victories with a loud clear voice, after the manner of the heralds at the Olympic games. For you yourselves, since you delight to listen to them, have produced an abundance of these men. And no wonder. For their

209

¹ Latin; of which Julian had only a slight knowledge. The fourth century Sophists were content with Greek. Themistius never learned Latin, and Libanius needed an interpreter for a Latin letter, *Epistle* 956.

πέρι καὶ φαύλων ταῖς ὑμετέραις ξυγγενεῖς, καὶ D ἀπαγγέλλουσι πρὸς ὑμᾶς τὰ ὑμῶν αὐτῶν διανοήματα, ὰ¹ ὥσπερ ἐσθῆτι ποικίλη² τοῖς ὀνόμασι σκιαγραφήσαντες καὶ διαπλάσαντες ἡδίστοις ἡυθμοῖς καὶ σχήμασιν ὡς δή τι καινὸν εὑρόντες εἰς ὑμᾶς φέρουσιν ὑμεῖς δὲ ἄσμενοι παραδέχεσθε, καὶ ἐκείνους τε οἴεσθε ὀρθῶς ἐπαινεῖν, τούτοις τε ἀποδίδοσθαι τὸ προσῆκόν φατε. τὸ δέ ἐστι μὲν ἴσως ἀληθές, τυχὸν δὲ καὶ ἄλλως ἔχει, ἀγνοούμενον πρὸς ὑμῶν ὅπη

ποτέ αν δρθώς γίγνοιτο.

Έπεὶ καὶ τὸν `Αθηναῖον ἐνενόησα Σωκράτη: 79 ίστε δὲ ὑμεῖς ἀκοῆ τὸν ἄνδρα καὶ τὸ ἐπ' αὐτῶ κλέος της σοφίας παρά της Πυθίας εκβοηθέν. οὐ ταῦτα ἐπαινοῦντα 3 οὐδὲ εὐδαίμονας καὶ μακαρίους όμολογούντα τούς πολλήν κεκτημένους χώραν, πλείστα δ' έθνη καὶ ἐν αὐτοῖς πολλούς μεν Έλλήνων, πλείους δε έτι καὶ μείζους βαρβάρων καὶ τον "Αθω διορύττειν δυναμένους καὶ σχεδία τὰς ἡπείρους, ἐπειδὰν ἐθέλωσι διαβαίνειν, συνάπτοντας καὶ έθνη καταστρεφομένους καὶ αιρούντας νήσους καὶ σαγηνεύοντας Β καὶ λιβανωτοῦ χίλια τάλαντα καταθύοντας. ούτε ούν Εέρξην έκείνος ἐπήνει ποτὲ ούτε άλλον τινά Περσών ή Λυδών ή Μακεδόνων βασιλέα, άλλ' οὐδὲ Έλλήνων στρατηγόν, πλην σφόδρα ολίγων, οπόσους ηπίστατο χαίροντας άρετη καὶ ἀσπαζομένους ἀνδρείαν μετὰ σωφροσύνης και φρόνησιν μετά δικαιοσύνης στέργοντας.

¹ & Reiske adds.

 ² ἐσθῆτι ποικίλη MSS., Cobet, ἐσθῆτα ποικίλην Hertlein.
 ³ ἐπαινοῦντα Reiske, εὐδαιμονοῦντα MSS., Hertlein.

conceptions of what is good and bad are akin to your own, and they do but report to you your own opinions and depict them in fine phrases, like a dress of many colours, and cast them into the mould of agreeable rhythms and forms, and bring them forth for you as though they had invented something new. And you welcome them eagerly, and think that this is the correct way to eulogise, and you say that these deeds have received their due. And this is perhaps true, but it may well be otherwise, since you do not really know what the correct way should be.

For I have observed that Socrates the Athenianyou know the man by hearsay and that his reputation for wisdom was proclaimed aloud by the Pythian oracle 1-I say I have observed that he did not praise that sort of thing, nor would he admit 2 that they are happy and fortunate who are masters of a great territory and many nations, with many Greeks too among them, and still more numerous and powerful barbarians, such men as are able to cut a canal through Athos and join continents 3 by a bridge of boats whenever they please, and who subdue nations and reduce islands by sweeping the inhabitants into a net,4 and make offerings of a thousand talents' worth of frankincense.⁵ Therefore he never praised Xerxes or any other king of Persia or Lydia or Macedonia, and not even a Greek general, save only a very few, whomsoever he knew to delight in virtue and to cherish courage with temperance and to love wisdom with justice. But those whom he saw to be

cf. 191 A.
 Plato, Gorgias 470 D.
 Plato, Laws 698 D; Herodotus 6. 31.
 Plato, Laws 698 D; Herodotus 6. 31.

όσους δὲ ἀγχίνους ἢ δεινοὺς ἢ στρατηγικοὺς ἢ κομψοὺς καὶ τῷ πλήθει πιθανοὺς ἑώρα, σμίκρὰ ἄττα μόρια κατανειμαμένους ἀρετῆς, οὐδὲ τούτους C ἐς ἄπαν ἐπήνει. ἔπεται δὲ αὐτοῦ τῆ κρίσει σοφῶν ἀνδρῶν δῆμος ἀρετὴν θεραπεύοντες, τὰ κλεινὰ δὲ οἰμαι ταῦτα καὶ θαυμαστὰ οἱ μὲν ὀλίγου τινός, οἱ δὲ οὐδενὸς ἄξια λέγοντες.

Εί μεν οθν καὶ ύμιν ταύτη πη ξυνδοκεί, δέος οὐ φαθλόν με έχει περί των έμπροσθεν λόγων καί έμαυτοῦ, μή ποτε ἄρα τοὺς μὲν παιδιὰν ι ἀποφήνητε, σοφιστήν δὲ ἐμὲ γελοῖον καὶ ἀμαθή, μεταποιούμενον τέχνης, ής σφόδρα ἀπείρως ἔχειν D όμολογώ, ως γ' έμοι προς ύμας όμολογητέον έστι τούς άληθείς επαίνους διεξιόντι και ων άκούειν άξιον ύμιν οἴεσθε, εἰ καὶ ἀγροικότεροι καὶ ἐλάττους μακρώ των ρηθέντων τοις πολλοίς φαίνοιντο. εί δέ, ὅπερ ἔμπροσθεν ἔφην, ἀποδέχεσθε τοὺς έκείνων ποιητάς, έμοὶ μὲν ἀνεῖται τὸ δέος εὖ μάλα. οὐ γὰρ πάντα ὑμῖν ἄτοπος φανοῦμαι, ἀλλὰ πολλών μέν οίμαι φαυλότερος, κατ' έμαυτον δέ έξεταζόμενος οὐ παντάπασιν ἀπόβλητος οὐδὲ 80 ἀτόποις ἐπιχειρῶν. ὑμῖν δὲ ἴσως οὐ ῥάδιον σοφοῖς καὶ θείοις ἀπιστεῖν ἀνδράσιν, οἱ δὴ λέγουσι πολλά μεν εκαστος ιδία, το κεφάλαιον δέ έστι των λόγων άρετης έπαινος. ταύτην δὲ τῆ ψυχη φασιν εμφύεσθαι καὶ αὐτὴν ἀποφαίνειν εὐδαίμονα καὶ βασιλικήν καὶ ναὶ μὰ Δία πολιτικήν καὶ στρατη-

¹ παιδιὰν Cobet, Mnemosyne 10. παιδιὰs (earlier conjecture Cobet) Hertlein, παιδείους V, παΐδας MSS.

cunning, or merely clever, or generals and nothing more, or ingenious, or able, though each one could lay claim to only one small fraction of virtue, to impose on the masses, these too he would not praise without reserve. And his judgment is followed by a host of wise men who reverence virtue, but as for all those wonders and marvels that I have described, some say of them that they are worth little, others

that they are worth nothing.

Now if you also are of their opinion, I feel no inconsiderable alarm for what I said earlier, and for myself, lest possibly you should declare that my words are mere childishness, and that I am an absurd and ignorant sophist and make pretensions to an art in which I confess that I have no skill, as indeed I must confess to you when I recite eulogies that are really deserved, and such as you think it worth while to listen to, even though they should seem to most of you somewhat uncouth and far inferior to what has been already uttered. But if, as I said before, you accept the authors of those other eulogies, then my fear is altogether allayed. For then I shall not seem wholly out of place, but though, as I admit, inferior to many others, yet judged by my own standard, not wholly unprofitable nor attempting what is out of place. And indeed it is probably not easy for you to disbelieve wise and inspired men who have much to say, each in his own manner, though the sum and substance of all their speeches is the praise of virtue. And virtue they say is implanted in the soul and makes it happy and kingly, ves, by Zeus, and statesmanlike and gifted with true

γικην καὶ μεγαλόφρονα καὶ πλουσίαν γε ἀληθῶς οὐ τὸ Κολοφώνιον ἔχουσαν χρυσίον

Οὐδ' ὅσα λάῖνος οὐδὸς ἀφήτορος ἐντὸς ἔεργε Β
τὸ πρὶν ἐπ' εἰρήνης, ὅτε ἦν ὀρθὰ τὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων
πράγματα, οὐδὲ ἐσθῆτα πολυτελῆ καὶ ψήφους Ἰνδικὰς καὶ γῆς πλέθρων μυριάδας πάνυ πολλάς,
ἀλλ' ὁ πάντων ἄμα τούτων καὶ κρεῖττον καὶ
θεοφιλέστερον, ὁ καὶ ἐν ναυαγίαις ἔνεστι διασώσασθαι καὶ ἐν ἀγορῷ καὶ ἐν δήμω καὶ ἐν οἰκίᾳ καὶ
ἐπ' ἐρημίας, ἐν λησταῖς μέσοις καὶ ἀπὸ τυράννων C

βιαίων.

"Όλως γαρ οὐδέν ἐστιν ἐκείνου κρεῖττον, δ Βιασάμενον καθέξει καὶ ἀφαιρήσεται τὸν ἔχοντα απαξ. έστι γαρ ατεχνώς ψυχή το κτήμα τούτο τοιούτον, όποιον οίμαι τὸ φῶς ἡλίω. καὶ γὰρ δὴ τοῦδε νεως μεν καὶ ἀναθήματα πολλοὶ πολλάκις ύφελόμενοι καὶ διαφθείραντες ώχοντο, δόντες μεν άλλοι την δίκην, άλλοι δὲ ώλιγωρηθέντες ώς οὐκ άξιοι κολάσεως είς ἐπανόρθωσιν φερούσης τὸ φῶς δὲ οὐδεὶς αὐτὸν ἀφαιρεῖται, οὐδὲ ἐν ταῖς συνόδοις ή σελήνη τον κύκλον ύποτρέχουσα, D οὐδὲ εἰς αύτὴν δεχομένη τὴν ἀκτίνα καὶ ἡμίν πολλάκις, τοῦτο δη τὸ λεγόμενον, ἐκ μεσημβρίας νύκτα δεικνύσα. άλλ' οὐδε αὐτὸς αύτὸν άφαιρείται φωτός την σελήνην έξ έναντίας ίσταμένην περιλάμπων καὶ μεταδιδούς αὐτῆ τῆς αὐτοῦ φύσεως οὐδὲ τὸν μέγαν καὶ θαυμαστὸν τουτονὶ κόσμον έμπλήσας αὐγῆς καὶ ἡμέρας.

generalship, and generous and truly wealthy, not because it possesses the Colophonian i treasures of gold.

"Nor all that the stone threshold of the Far-Darter contained within," 2

"in the old days, in times of peace," 3 when the fortunes of Greece had not yet fallen; nay nor costly clothing and precious stones from India and many tens of thousands of acres of land, but that which is superior to all these things together and more pleasing to the gods; which can keep us safe even in shipwreck, in the market-place, in the crowd, in the house, in the desert, in the midst of robbers, and

from the violence of tyrants.

For there is nothing at all superior to it, nothing that can constrain and control it, or take it from him who has once possessed it. Indeed it seems to me that this possession bears the same relation to the soul as its light to the sun. For often men have stolen the votive offerings of the Sun and destroyed his temples and gone their way, and some have been punished, and others let alone as not worthy of the punishment that leads to amendment. But his light no one ever takes from the sun, not even the moon when in their conjunctions she oversteps his disc, or when she takes his rays to herself, and often, as the saying is, turns midday into night.4 Nor is he deprived of his light when he illumines the moon in her station opposite to himself and shares with her his own nature, nor when he fills with light and day this great and wonderful universe.

¹ The gold work of Colophon was proverbial for its excellence. Cf. Aristophanes, Cocalus fr. 8.

² Iliad 9, 404.

³ Iliad 22, 156.

⁴ First used by Archilochus, fr. 74, in a description of an eclipse of the sun.

οὐδε ἀνηρ ἀγαθὸς ἀρετής μεταδιδούς ἄλλω τώ μεταδοθέντι μεῖον ἔχων ἐφάνη ποτέ οὕτω θεῖόν έστι κτήμα καὶ πάγκαλον, καὶ οὐ ψευδής ὁ λόγος τοῦ ᾿Αθηναίου ξένου, ὅστις ποτὲ ἄρα ἡν ἐκεῖνος ό θείος ἀνήρ· πᾶς γὰρ ὅ τε ὑπὸ γῆς καὶ ἐπὶ γῆς χρυσός άρετης ούκ άντάξιος. θαρρούντες ούν ήδη πλούσιον καλώμεν τον ταύτην έχοντα, οίμαι δὲ ἐγὼ καὶ εὐγενῆ καὶ βασιλέα μόνον τῶν άπάντων, εἴ τω ξυνδοκεῖ. κρείττων μεν εὐγένεια φαυλότητος γένους, κρείττων δὲ ἀρετὴ διαθέσεως Β οὐ πάντη σπουδαίας. καὶ μή τις οἰέσθω τὸν λόγον δύσεριν καὶ βίαιον εἰς τὴν συνήθειαν άφορων των ονομάτων φασί γάρ οι πολλοί τούς εκ πάλαι πλουσίων εύγενεῖς. καίτοι πῶς οὐκ ἄτοπον μάγειρον μὲν ἡ σκυτέα καὶ ναὶ μὰ Δία κεραμέα τινά χρήματα έκ της τέχνης ή καὶ άλλοθέν ποθεν άθροίσαντα μη δοκείν εύγενη μηδέ ύπὸ τῶν πολλῶν ἐπονομάζεσθαι τοῦτο τὸ ὄνομα, εί δὲ ὁ τούτου παῖς διαδεξάμενος τὸν κλῆρον εἰς τους εκγόνους διαπορθμεύσειε, τούτους δε ήδη μέγα C φρονείν και τοις Πελοπίδαις ή τοις 'Ηρακλείδαις ύπερ της εύγενείας άμιλλασθαι; άλλ' οὐδε ὅστις προγόνων άγαθων έφυ, αὐτὸς δὲ ἐπὶ τὴν ἐναντίαν τοῦ βίου ροπην κατηνέχθη, δικαίως αν μεταποιοίτο της πρὸς ἐκείνους ξυγγενείας, εἰ 1 μηδὲ ἐς τούς Πελοπίδας έξην έγγράφεσθαι τούς μη φέροντας έπὶ τὸν ώμον τοῦ γένους τὰ γνωρίσματα. λόγχη δὲ λέγεται περὶ τὴν Βοιωτίαν τοις Σπαρτοις εντυπωθήναι παρά τής τε-

¹ el Hertlein adds.

Just so no good man who imparts his goodness to another was ever thought to have less virtue by as much as he had bestowed. So divine and excellent is that possession, and most true is the saying of the Athenian stranger, whoever that inspired man may have been: "All the gold beneath the earth and above ground is too little to give in exchange for virtue." 1 Let us therefore now boldly call its possessor wealthy, yes and I should say well-born also, and the only king among them all,2 if anyone agree to this. For as noble birth is better than a lowly pedigree, so virtue is better than a character not in all respects admirable. And let no one say that this statement is contentious and too strong, judging by the ordinary use of words. For the multitude are wont to say that the sons of those who have long been rich are well-born. And yet is it not extraordinary that a cook or cobbler, yes, by Zeus, or some potter who has got money together by his craft, or by some other means, is not considered well-born nor is given that title by the many, whereas if this man's son inherit his estate and hand it on to his sons, they begin to give themselves airs and compete on the score of noble birth with the Pelopids and the Heraclids? Nay, even a man who is born of noble ancestors, but himself sinks down in the opposite scale of life, could not justly claim kinship with those ancestors, seeing that no one could be enrolled among the Pelopids who had not on his shoulder the birth-mark 3 of that family. And in Boeotia it was said that there was the impression of a spear on the Sown-men⁷⁴ from the

¹ Plato, Laws 728 A. ² Horace, Epistles 1. 1. 106.

³ One shoulder was white as ivory.

⁴ The Sparti, sprung from the dragon's teeth sown by Cadmus.

κούσης καὶ θρεψαμένης αὐτούς βώλου, καὶ τὸ D έντεῦθεν ἐπὶ πολύ διασωθήναι τοῦτο τῶ γένει σύμβολον. ἐπὶ δὲ τῶν ψυχῶν οὐδὲν οἰόμεθα δείν εγκεχαράχθαι τοιούτον, δ τούς πατέρας ήμιν ακριβώς κατερεί και απελέγξει του τόκου γνήσιον; ὑπάρχειν δέ φασι καὶ Κελτοῖς ποταμὸν άδέκαστον κριτήν των έκγόνων. 1 καὶ οὐ πείθουσιν αὐτὸν οὕτε αἱ μητέρες ὀδυρόμεναι συγκαλύπτειν αὐταῖς καὶ ἀποκρύπτειν τὴν άμαρτάδα οὕτε οί πατέρες ύπερ των γαμετών και των εκγόνων2 έπὶ τῆ κρίσει δειμαίνοντες, ἀτρεκής δέ ἐστι καὶ άψευδής κριτής. ήμας δὲ δεκάζει μὲν πλοῦτος, δεκάζει δὲ ἰσχὺς καὶ ὥρα σώματος καὶ δυναστεία προγόνων έξωθεν ἐπισκιάζουσα, καὶ οὐκ ἐπιτρέπει διοράν οὐδὲ ἀποβλέπειν ἐς την ψυχήν, ἡπερ δη των άλλων ζώων διαφέροντες εἰκότως αν κατ' αὐτὸ τὴν ύπερ της εύγενείας ποιοίμεθα κρίσιν. καί μοι δοκοῦσιν εὐστοχία φύσεως οἱ πάλαι θαυμαστῆ χρώμενοι, καὶ οὐκ ἐπίκτητον ὥσπερ ἡμεῖς ἔχοντες τὸ φρονείν, ούτι πλαστώς, άλλ' αὐτοφυώς φιλοσοφούντες, τούτο κατανοήσαι, καὶ τὸν Ἡρακλέα τοῦ Διὸς ἀνειπεῖν ἔκγονου3 καὶ τὼ τῆς Λήδας υίέε, Μίνω τε οίμαι τον νομοθέτην και 'Ραδάμανθυν τον Κνώσιον της αὐτης ἀξιῶσαι φήμης καὶ ἄλλους δὲ άλλων έκγόνους άνεκήρυττον πολλούς διαφέροντας των φύσει πατέρων. έβλεπον γαρ ές την ψυχην αὐτὴν καὶ τὰς πράξεις, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐς πλοῦτον βαθὺν

¹ ἐκγόνων MSS., cf. 82 A B, ἐγγόνων Hertlein.

ἐκγόνων MSS., ἐγγόνων Hertlein.
 ἔκγονον MSS., Cobet, ἔγγονον Hertlein.

clod of earth that bore and reared them, and that hence the race long preserved that distinguishing mark. And can we suppose that on men's souls no mark of that sort is engraved, which shall tell us accurately who their fathers were and vindicate their birth as legitimate? They say that the Celts also have a river 1 which is an incorruptible judge of offspring, and neither can the mothers persuade that river by their laments to hide and conceal their fault for them, nor the fathers who are afraid for their wives and sons in this trial, but it is an arbiter that never swerves or gives a false verdict. But we are corrupted by riches, by physical strength in its prime, by powerful ancestors, an influence from without that overshadows and does not permit us to see clearly or discern the soul; for we are unlike all other living things in this, that by the soul and by nothing else, we should with reason make our decision about noble birth. And it seems to me that the ancients, employing a wondrous sagacity of nature, since their wisdom was not like ours a thing acquired, but they were philosophers by nature, not manufactured,2 perceived the truth of this, and so they called Heracles the son of Zeus, and Leda's two sons also, and Minos the law-giver, and Rhadamanthus of Cnossus they deemed worthy of the same distinction. And many others they proclaimed to be the children of other gods, because they so surpassed their mortal parents. For they looked at the soul alone and their actual deeds, and not at wealth piled high and hoary with age, nor at the

² Plato, Laws 642 c.

¹ The Rhine; cf. Julian, Epistle 16.

καὶ χρόνω πολιόν, οὐδὲ δυναστείαν ἐκ πάππων τινών καὶ ἐπιπάππων ἐς αὐτοὺς ἥκουσαν καίτοι Ο γε ύπηρχέ τισιν οὐ παντάπασιν αδόξων γενέσθαι πατέρων άλλα δια την ύπερβολην ής ετίμων τε καὶ ἐθεράπευον ἀρετῆς αὐτῶν ἐνομίζοντο τῶν θεῶν παίδες. δήλον δὲ ἐνθένδε· ἄλλων γὰρ οὐδὲ εἰδότες τούς φύσει γονέας ές το δαιμόνιον ανήπτον την φήμην, τη περί αἰτούς ἀρετή χαριζόμενοι. καὶ οὐ πειστέον τοις λέγουσιν, ώς άρα εκείνοι ύπ' άμαθίας έξαπατώμενοι ταῦτα τῶν θεῶν κατεψεύδοντο. εί γὰρ δή καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν ἄλλων εἰκὸς ἦν ἐξαπατη- Τ θηναι θεών η δαιμόνων, σχήματα περιτιθέντας άνθρώπινα καὶ μορφάς τοιαύτας, άφανη μέν αίσθήσει καὶ ἀνέφικτον κεκτημένων αὐτῶν φύσιν, νώ δε άκριβεί διά ξυγγένειαν μόλις προσπίπτουσαν ούτι γε καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν ἐμφανῶν θεῶν τοῦτο παθείν εύλογον εκείνους, Ήλίου μεν επιφημίζοντας Αἰήτην υίέα, Έωσφόρου δὲ ἔτερον, καὶ ἄλλους ἄλλων. ὅπερ δὲ ἔφην, χρὴ περὶ αὐτῶν πειθομένους 83 ήμας ταύτην ποιείσθαι την ύπερ της εύγενείας έξέτασιν καὶ ὅτω μὲν αν ὧσιν ἀγαθοὶ πατέρες καὶ αὐτὸς ἐκείνοις ἐμφερής, τοῦτον ὀνομάζειν θαρρούντως εύγενη ότω δὲ τὰ μὲν τῶν πατέρων ὑπηρξεν άρετης ένδεα, αὐτὸς δὲ μετεποιήθη τούτου τοῦ κτήματος, τούτου δὲ νομιστέον πατέρα τὸν Δία καὶ φυτουργόν, καὶ οὐδὲν μεῖον αὐτῷ δοτέον ἐκείνων, οῦ γεγονότες πατέρων ἀγαθῶν τοὺς σφῶν τοκέας έζήλωσαν ὅστις δὲ ἐξ ἀγαθῶν γέγονε μοχθηρός, Β

power that had come down to them from some grandfather or great-grandfather. And yet some of them were the sons of fathers not wholly inglorious. But because of the superabundance in them of that virtue which men honoured and cherished, they were held to be the sons of the gods themselves. This is clear from the following fact. In the case of certain others, though they did not know those who were by nature their sires, they ascribed that title to a divinity, to recompense the virtue of those men. And we ought not to say that they were deceived, and that in ignorance they told lies about the gods. For even if in the case of other gods or deities it was natural that they should be so deceived, when they clothed them in human forms and human shapes, though those deities possess a nature not to be perceived or attained by the senses, but barely recognisable by means of pure intelligence, by reason of their kinship with it; nevertheless in the case of the visible gods it is not probable that they were deceived, for instance, when they entitled Aeetes "son of Helios" and another 1 "son of the Dawn," and so on with others. But, as I said, we must in these cases believe them, and make our enquiry about noble birth accordingly. And when a man has virtuous parents and himself resembles them, we may with confidence call him nobly born. But when, though his parents lack virtue, he himself can claim to possess it, we must suppose that the father who begat him is Zeus, and we must not pay less respect to him than to those who are the sons of virtuous fathers and emulate their parents. But when a bad man comes of good parents, we ought to

τοῦτον τοῖς νόθοις ἐγγράφειν ἄξιον τοὺς δὲ ἐκ μοχθηρών φύντας καὶ προσομοίους τοῖς αὐτών τοκεύσιν ούποτε εύγενείς φατέον, ούδε εί πλουτοίεν ταλάντοις μυρίοις, οὐδὲ εἰ ἀπαριθμοῖντο προγόνους δυνάστας ή ναὶ μὰ Δία τυράννους εἴκοσιν, οὐδὲ εἰ νίκας 'Ολυμπιακάς ή Πυθικάς ή τῶν πολεμικῶν άγωνων, αί δη τω παντί ἐκείνων είσὶ λαμπρότεραι, Ο ανελομένους έχοιεν δείκνυσθαι πλείους ή Καισαρ ό πρώτος, ὀρύγματά τε 1 τὰ 'Ασσύρια καὶ τὰ Βαβυλωνίων τείχη πυραμίδας τε έπ' αὐτοῖς τὰς Αἰγυπτίων, καὶ ὅσα ἄλλα πλούτου καὶ χρημάτων καὶ τρυφής γέγονε σημεία καὶ διανοίας ύπὸ φιλοτιμίας αναφλεγομένης και απορουμένης 2 ές ο,τι τῶ πλούτω χρήσεται, εἶτα ἐς τοῦτο τὰς τῶν χρημάτων εὐπορίας καταβαλλομένης. εὖ γὰρ δη ίστε, ώς ούτε πλούτος άρχαίος ή νεωστί ποθεν έπιρρέων βασιλέα ποιεί ούτε άλουργές ίμάτιον D ούτε τιάρα καὶ σκήπτρον καὶ διάδημα καὶ θρόνος άρχαίος, άλλ' οὐδὲ ὁπλίται πολλοί καὶ ἱππεῖς μυρίοι, οὐδὲ εἰ πάντες ἄνθρωποι βασιλέα σφῶν τοῦτον ὁμολογοῖεν συνελθόντες, ὅτι μηδὲ ἀρετὴν οὖτοι χαρίζονται, ἀλλὰ δυναστείαν μὲν οὐ μάλα εὐτυχη τῷ λαβόντι, πολύ δὲ πλέον τοῖς παρασχομένοις. δεξάμενος γὰρ ὁ τοιοῦτος αἴρεται μετέωρος ἐπίπαν, οὐδὲν διαφέρων τοῦ περὶ τὸν Φαέθοντα μύθου καὶ πάθους. καὶ οὐδὲν ἐτέρων δεῖ παραδειγμάτων πρὸς πίστιν τῷ λόγω, τοῦ βίου παντὸς 84 άναπεπλησμένου τοιούτων παθημάτων καὶ ἐπ' αὐτοῖς λόγων. ὑμῖν δὲ εἰ θαυμαστὸν δοκεῖ τὸ μὴ 1 τε Hertlein adds. 2 καὶ ἀπορουμένης Hertlein suggests.

enrol him among the bastards, while as for those who come of a bad stock and resemble their parents, never must we call them well-born, not even though their wealth amounts to ten thousand talents, not though they reckon among their ancestors twenty rulers, or, by Zeus, twenty tyrants, not though they can prove that the victories they won at Olympia or Pytho or in the encounters of war-which are in every way more brilliant than victories in the games -were more than the first Caesar's, or can point to excavations in Assyria 1 or to the walls of Babylon and the Egyptian pyramids besides, and to all else that is a proof of wealth and great possessions and luxury and a soul that is inflamed by ambition and, being at a loss how to use money, lavishes on things of that sort all those abundant supplies of wealth. For you are well aware that it is not wealth, either ancestral or newly acquired and pouring in from some source or other, that makes a king, nor his purple cloak nor his tiara and sceptre and diadem and ancestral throne, nay nor numerous hoplites and ten thousand cavalry; not though all men should gather together and acknowledge him for their king, because virtue they cannot bestow on him, but only power, illomened indeed for him that receives it, but still more for those that bestow it. For once he has received such power, a man of that sort is altogether raised aloft in the clouds, and in nowise differs from the legend of Phaethon and his fate. And there is no need of other instances to make us believe this saying, for the whole of life is full of such disasters and tales about them. And if it seems surprising to you that the title of king,

δικαίως μεταποιείσθαι της καλής ταύτης και θεοφιλούς έπωνυμίας τους πολλής μεν γής και έθνων ἀπείρων ἄρχοντας, γνώμη δὲ αὐτεξουσίω δίχα νοῦ καὶ φρονήσεως καὶ τῶν ταύτη ξυνεπομένων ἀρετῶν τὰ προστυχόντα κρίνοντας τστε οὐδὲ ἐλευθέρους όντας, οὐ μόνον εἰ τὰ παρόντα οὐδενός σφισιν Β έμποδων όντος έχοιεν καὶ ἐμφοροῖντο τῆς ἐξουσίας, άλλα και εί των έπιστρατευόντων κρατοίεν και έπιοντες ανυπόστατοί τινες καὶ ¹ αμαχοι φαίνοιντο. εἰ δὲ ἀπιστεῖ τις ὑμῶν τῷ λόγῳ τῷδε, μάλα ἐμφανῶν μαρτύρων οὐκ ἀπορήσομεν, Ἑλλήνων όμοῦ καὶ βαρβάρων, οἱ μάχας πολλάς καὶ ίσχυρας λίαν μαχεσάμενοι καὶ νενικηκότες έθνη μέν έκτωντο καὶ αύτοῖς φόρους ἀπάγειν κατηνάγ- C καζον, εδούλευον δε αισχιον εκείνων ήδονη και τρυφή και ἀκολασία και ύβρει και ἀδικία. τούτους δε ούδε ίσχυρούς αν φαίη νοῦν έχων άνήρ, εί καὶ ἐπιφαίνοιτο καὶ ἐπιλάμποι μέγεθος τοις έργοις. μόνος γάρ έστι τοιούτος ό μετά άρετης ἀνδρείος καὶ μεγαλόφρων ὅστις δὲ ήττων μεν ήδονων, ακράτωρ δε όργης και επιθυμιών παντοιών, καὶ ὑπὸ σμικρών ἀπαγορεύειν ἀναγκαζόμενος, ούτος δὲ οὐδὲ ἰσχυρὸς οὐδὲ ἀνδρείος D ανθρωπίνην ισχύν επιτρεπτέον δε ίσως αὐτῷ κατὰ τους ταύρους ή τους λέοντας ή τὰς παρδάλεις τή ρώμη γάνυσθαι, εί μή καὶ ταύτην ἀποβαλών καθάπερ οι κηφήνες άλλοτρίοις εφέστηκε πόνοις, αύτος ων μαλθακός αίχμητής καὶ δειλός καὶ άκολαστος. τοιούτος δε ων ου μόνον άληθους ένδεης πλούτου καθέστηκεν, άλλα και του πολυτιμήτου καὶ σεμνοῦ καὶ ἀγαπητοῦ, ἐξ οὖ παντοδαπαὶ 1 τινες και Hertlein suggests, τινες σφόδρα και MSS.

so honourable, so favoured by the gods, cannot justly be claimed by men who, though they rule over a vast territory and nations without number, nevertheless settle questions that arise by an autocratic decision, without intelligence or wisdom or the virtues that go with wisdom, believe me they are not even free men; I do not mean if they merely possess what they have with none to hinder them and have their fill of power, but even though they conquer all who make war against them, and, when they lead an invading army, appear invincible and irresistible. And if any of you doubt this statement, I have no lack of notable witnesses, Greek and barbarian, who fought and won many mighty battles, and became the masters of whole nations and compelled them to pay tribute, and yet were themselves slaves in a still more shameful degree of pleasure, money and wantonness, insolence and injustice. And no man of sense would call them even powerful, not though greatness should shine upon and illumine all that they achieved. For he alone is strong whose virtue aids him to be brave and magnanimous. But he who is the slave of pleasure and cannot control his temper and appetites of all sorts, but is compelled to succumb to trivial things, is neither brave himself nor strong with a man's strength, though we may perhaps allow him to exult like a bull or lion or leopard 1 in his brute force, if indeed he do not lose even this and, like a drone, merely superintend the labours of others, himself a "feeble warrior," 2 and cowardly and dissolute. And if that be his character, he is lacking not only in true riches, but in that wealth also which men so highly honour and reverence and

225

¹ *Iliad* 17, 20. ² Homeric phrase: *Iliad* 17. 588.

κρεμάμεναι ψυχαί πράγματα έχουσι μυρία καί πόνους, τοῦ καθ' ἡμέραν κέρδους ἔνεκα πλείν τε ὑπο- 85 μένουσαι καὶ καπηλεύειν καὶ ληστεύειν καὶ ἀναρπάζειν τὰς τυραννίδας. ζώσι γὰρ ἀεὶ μὲν κτώμενοι, άει δε ενδεείς, ούτι των αναγκαίων φημί σιτίων καὶ ποτών καὶ ἐσθημάτων Ερισται γάρ ὁ τοιοῦτος πλούτος εὖ μάλα παρὰ τῆς φύσεως, καὶ οὐκ έστιν αὐτοῦ στέρεσθαι οὕτε τοὺς ὄρνιθας οὕτε τοὺς ίχθῦς 1 οὔτε τὰ θηρία, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ ἀνθρώπων τοὺς σώφρονας. ὅσους δὲ ἐνοχλεῖ χρημάτων ἐπιθυμία Β καὶ έρως δυστυχής, τούτους δε ανάγκη πεινην δια Βίου και άθλιώτερον άπαλλάττειν μακρώ των τής έφημέρου τροφής ενδεομένων. τούτοις μεν γάρ άποπλήσασι την γαστέρα πολλή γέγονεν είρηνη καὶ ἀνοκωχή της ἀλγηδόνος, ἐκείνοις δὲ οὕτε ημέρα πέφηνεν ἀκερδης ήδεῖα, οὕτε εὐφρόνη τὸν λυσιμελή και λυσιμέριμνον ύπνον ἐπάγουσα παθλαν ένεποίησε της έμμανους λύττης, στροβεί Ο δε αὐτῶν καὶ στρέφει την ψυχην ἐκλογιζομένων καὶ ἀπαριθμουμένων τὰ χρήματα καὶ οὐκ έξαιρείται τους άνδρας της έπιθυμίας και της έπ' αὐτη ταλαιπωρίας 2 οὐδὲ ὁ Ταντάλου καὶ Μίδου πλούτος περιγενόμενος ούδε ή μεγίστη καὶ γαλεπωτάτη δαιμόνων τυραννίς προσγενομένη. ή γαρ οὐκ ἀκηκόατε Δαρείον τὸν Περσῶν μονάρχην,3 ού παντάπασι μοχθηρον ἄνθρωπον, δυσέρωτα δέ αίσχρως είς χρήματα καὶ νεκρων θήκας ύπὸ τῆς επιθυμίας διορύττειν 4 καὶ πολυτελείς επιτάττειν D

4 After διορύττειν Cobet omits αναπειθόμενον.

 ¹ ἰχθῦς Hertlein suggests, ἰχθύας MSS., cf. 59 Λ, ἰχθῦας V.
 2 ταλαιπωρίας Hertlein suggests, λοιδυρίας MSS.

³ μονάρχην Cobet, μονάρχην μισθωτόν MSS., Hertlein suggests μόναρχον μισθωτόν, ή μισθωτόν Reiske, μονάρχου V.

desire, on which hang the souls of men of all sorts, so that they undergo countless toils and labours for the sake of daily gain, and endure to sail the sea and to trade and rob and grasp at tyrannies. For they live ever acquiring but ever in want, though I do not say of necessary food and drink and clothes; for the limit of this sort of property has been clearly defined by nature, and none can be deprived of it, neither birds nor fish nor wild beasts, much less prudent men. But those who are tortured by the desire and fatal passion for money must suffer a lifelong hunger,1 and depart from life more miserably than those who lack daily food. For these, once they have filled their bellies, enjoy perfect peace and respite from their torment, but for those others no day is sweet that does not bring them gain, nor does night with her gift of sleep that relaxes the limbs and frees men from care 2 bring for them any remission of their raging madness, but distracts and agitates their souls as they reckon and count up their money. And not even the wealth of Tantalus and Midas, should they possess it, frees those men from their desire and their hard toil therewith, nay nor to gain "the most great and grievous tyranny of heaven," 3 should they become possessed of this also. For have you not heard that Darius, the ruler of Persia, a man not wholly base, but insatiably and shamefully covetous of money, dug up in his greed even the tombs of the dead 4 and

4 Of Queen Nitocris, Herodotus 1. 187.

Plato, Laws 832 A.
 Odyssey 20. 56.
 Euripides, Phoenissae 506 and fr. 252, Nauck.

φόρους; ὅθεν αὐτῷ τὸ κλεινὸν ὅνομα γέγονε κατὰ πάντας ἀνθρώπους. ἐκάλουν γὰρ αὐτὸν Περσῶν οἱ γνώριμοι ὅτιπερ ᾿Αθηναῖοι τὸν Σάραμβον.

'Αλλ' ἔοικε γὰρ ὁ λόγος, ὥσπερ ὁδοῦ τινος κατάντους ἐπιλαβόμενος, ἀφειδῶς ἐμφορεῖσθαι τῆς καταρρήσεως και πέρα του δέοντος κολάζειν των ανδρών τους τρόπους, ώστε οὐκ ἐπιτρεπτέον αὐτῷ περαιτέρω φοιτάν. ἀπαιτητέον δὲ εἰς δύναμιν τὸν 86 άναθον άνδρα καὶ βασιλικον καὶ μεγαλόφρονα. έστι δὲ πρώτον μὲν εὐσεβής καὶ οὐκ ὀλίγωρος θεραπείας θεών, είτα ές τούς τοκέας ζώντάς τε οίμαι καὶ τελευτήσαντας όσιος καὶ ἐπιμελής, άδελφοίς τε εύνους, καὶ ομογνίους θεούς αίδούμενος, ίκεταις καὶ ξένοις πράος καὶ μείλιχος, τοίς μεν άγαθοίς των πολιτων άρεσκειν εθέλων, των πολλών δε επιμελόμενος εν δίκη και επ' ωφελεία. άγαπα δὲ πλοῦτον, οὕτι τὸν χρυσῷ καὶ ἀργύρῳ Βριθόμενον, φίλων δε άληθοῦς εὐνοίας καὶ ἀκολακεύτου θεραπείας μεστόν ανδρείος μεν φύσει καὶ μεγαλοπρεπής, πολέμφ δὲ ήκιστα χαίρων καὶ στάσιν ἐμφύλιον ἀπεχθαίρων, τούς μὴν ἔκ τινος τύχης ἐπιφυομένους ἡ διὰ τὴν σφῶν αὐτῶν μοχθηρίαν ἀνδρείως ὑφιστάμενος καὶ ἀμυνόμενος ἐγκρατῶς, τέλος τε ἐπάγων τοῖς έργοις καὶ οὐ πρότερον ἀφιστάμενος, πρὶν αν έξέλη των πολεμίων την δύναμιν καὶ ύποχείριον C αύτῶ ποιήσηται. κρατήσας δὲ μετὰ τῶν ὅπλων

¹ ἀνθρώπους· Cobet, ἀνθρώπους ἐκφανές· Hertlein, ἐκφανὲς V, M, ἐμφανὲς MSS.

exacted the most costly tribute? And hence he acquired the title 1 that is famous among all mankind. For the notables of Persia called him by the name that the Athenians gave to Sarambos.²

But it seems that my argument, as though it had reached some steep descent, is glutting itself with unsparing abuse, and is chastising the manners of these men beyond what is fitting, so that I must not allow it to travel further. But now I must demand from it an account, as far as is possible, of the man who is good and kingly and great-souled. In the first place, then, he is devout and does not neglect the worship of the gods, and secondly he is pious and ministers to his parents, both when they are alive and after their death, and he is friendly to his brothers, and reverences the gods who protect the family, while to suppliants and strangers he is mild and gentle; and he is anxious to gratify good citizens, and governs the masses with justice and for their benefit. And wealth he loves, but not that which is heavy with gold and silver, but that which is full of the true good-will of his friends,3 and service without flattery. Though by nature he is brave and gallant, he takes no pleasure in war, and detests civil discord, though when men do attack him, whether from some chance, or by reason of their own wickedness, he resists them bravely and defends himself with energy, and carries through his enterprises to the end, not desisting till he has destroyed the power of the foe and made it subject to himself.

^{1 &}quot; Huckster" (κάπηλος) Herodotus 3. 89.

² Or Sarabos, a Plataean wineseller at Athens; Plato, Gorgias 518 B; perhaps to be identified with the Vinarius Exacrambus in Plantus, Asinaria 436; cf. Themistius 297 D.

³ A saying of Alexander, cf. Themistius 203 c; Stobaeus, Sermones 214; Isocrates, To Nicocles 21.
229

έπαυσε τὸ ξίφος φόνων, μίασμα κρίνων τον ούκ αμυνόμενον έτι κτείνειν καὶ αναιρείν. φιλόπονος δέ ων φύσει καὶ μεγαλόψυχος κοινωνεί μεν απασι των πόνων, καὶ έχειν εν αὐτοῖς τὸ πλέον ἀξιοί, μεταδίδωσι δὲ ἐκείνοις τῶν κινδύνων τὰ ἔπαθλα, χαίρων καὶ γεγηθώς οὔτι τῶ πλέον έχειν των άλλων χρυσίον καὶ άργύριον καὶ έπαύλεις κόσμω πολυτελεί κατεσκευασμένας, D άλλα τω πολλούς μεν εθ ποιείν δύνασθαι, χαρίζεσθαι δὲ ἄπασιν ὅτου αν τύχωσιν ἐνδεεῖς ὄντες. τούτων αύτον ο γε άληθινός άξιοι βασιλεύς. φιλόπολις 1 δε ών και φιλοστρατιώτης τών μεν καθάπερ νομεύς ποιμνίων ἐπιμελεῖται, προνοών όπως αν αὐτῶ θάλλη καὶ εὐθηνήται τὰ θρέμματα δαψιλούς και άταράχου της νομης έμπιμπλάμενα, τούς δὲ ἐφορᾶ καὶ συνέχει, πρὸς ἀνδρείαν καὶ ρώμην καὶ πραότητα γυμνάζων καθάπερ σκύλακας εύφυεις και γενναίους της ποίμνης φύλακας, 87 έργων τε αύτῷ κοινωνούς καὶ ἐπικούρους τῶ πλήθει νομίζων, άλλ' οὐχὶ άρπακτήράς τινας οὐδὲ λυμεώνας των ποιμνίων καθάπερ οι λύκοι καὶ κυνῶν οἱ φαυλότατοι, οὶ 2 τῆς αὐτῶν φύσεως καὶ τροφής ἐπιλαθόμενοι ἀντὶ σωτήρων καὶ προαγωνιστών άνεφάνησαν αὐτοὶ δηλήμονες. ούδε μην ύπνηλούς ανέξεται είναι καὶ άργούς καὶ ἀπολέμους, ὅπως αν μη φυλάκων ἐτέρων οί φρουροί δέωνται, άλλ' οὐδὲ ἀπειθείς τοίς 3 Β άρχουσιν, είδως ὅτι τοῦτο μάλιστα πάντων, ἔστι δὲ ὅπου καὶ μόνον ἀπόχρη σωτήριον ἐπιτήδευμα

 $^{^1}$ φιλοπολίτης Hertlein suggests, but cf. Isocrates To Nicocles 15. 2 of Hertlein adds. 3 τοῖς Hertlein suggests,

But after he has conquered by force of arms, he makes his sword cease from slaughter, because he thinks that for one who is no longer defending himself to go on killing and laying waste is to incur pollution. And being by nature fond of work, and great of soul, he shares in the labours of all; and claims the lion's share of those labours, then divides with the others the rewards for the risks which he has run, and is glad and rejoices, not because he has more gold and silver treasure than other men, and palaces adorned with costly furniture, but because he is able to do good to many, and to bestow on all men whatever they may chance to lack. This is what he who is truly a king claims for himself. And since he loves both the city and the soldiers,1 he cares for the citizens as a shepherd for his flock, planning how their young may flourish and thrive, eating their full of abundant and undisturbed pasture; and his soldiers he oversees and keeps together, training them in courage, strength and mercy, like well-bred dogs, noble guardians of the flock,2 regarding them both as the partners of his exploits and the protectors of the masses, and not as spoilers and pillagers of the flock, like wolves and mongrel dogs which, forgetting their own nature and nuture, turn out to be marauders instead of preservers and defenders. Yet on the other hand, he will not suffer them to be sluggish, slothful and unwarlike, lest the guardians should themselves need others to watch them, nor disobedient to their officers, because he knows that obedience above all else, and sometimes alone, is the saving discipline in

Isocrates, To Nicocles 15; Dio Chrysostom, Oration i.
 Republic 416 A.

πρὸς πόλεμον πόνων δὲ ἀπάντων ἀδεείς 1 καὶ άτεράμονας, οὔτι ραθύμους ἐργάσεται, ἐπιστάμενος ότι μη μέγα όφελος φύλακος του πόνου φεύγοντος καὶ οὐ δυναμένου καρτερεῖν οὐδὲ ἀντέγειν πρὸς κάματον. ταῦτα δὲ οὐ παραινών μόνον ούδὲ ἐπαινῶν τοῦς ἀγαθοὺς προθύμως καὶ χαριζόμενος ή κολάζων έγκρατως και απαραιτήτως ξυμπείθει καὶ βιάζεται, άλλὰ πολύ πρότερον αύτὸν τοιούτον ἐπιδεικνύων, ἀπεχόμενος μεν ήδονης άπάσης, χρημάτων δὲ οὐδὲν οὕτε σμικρον οὕτε μείζου ἐπιθυμῶν καὶ ἀφαιρούμενος τῶν ὑπηκόων, ύπνω τε είκων ολίγα και την άργίαν άποστρεφόμενος, άληθως γαρ ούδεις ούδενος είς ούδεν άξιος καθεύδων άνηρ ή καὶ έγρηγορώς τοῖς καθεύδουσιν έμφερής. πειθομένους δὲ αὐτοὺς έξει καλώς αὐτῷ τε οίμαι καὶ τοῖς ἄρχουσιν, εἰ τοῖς ἀρίστοις D πειθόμενος νόμοις καί τοίς όρθοίς ξυνεπόμενος διατάγμασι δήλος είη, καὶ όλως την ήγεμονίαν αποδούς τῷ φύσει βασιλικῷ καὶ ἡγεμονικῷ τῆς ψυχής μορίω, άλλ' οὐ τῷ θυμοειδεῖ καὶ ἀκολάστω. καὶ καρτερείν δὲ καὶ ὑπομένειν τόν τε έπὶ στρατιᾶς καὶ ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις κάματον ὁπόσα τε κατά την εἰρήνην έξηυρέθη γυμνάσια μελέτης ένεκα της πρός τους όθνείους άγωνας, πως άν τις μάλιστα πείσας είη, η δήλον ώς αὐτὸς ὁρώμενος καρτερός καὶ ἀδαμάντινος; ἔστι γὰρ ἀλη- 88 θως ήδιστον θέαμα στρατιώτη πονουμένω σώφρων αὐτοκράτωρ, συνεφαπτόμενος έργων καὶ προθυ-

¹ ἀδεεῖs Reiske, ἐνδεεῖs MSS., Hertlein.
2 πείσαι εἴη Naber, cf. 272 D 281 A, πείσειεν Hertlein, πεισθείη MSS.

war. And he will train them to be hardy and not afraid of any labour, and never indolent, for he knows that there is not much use in a guardian who shirks his task and cannot hold out or endure fatigue. And not only by exhorting, or by his readiness to praise the deserving or by rewarding and punishing severely and inexorably, does he win them over to this and coerce them; but far rather does he show that he is himself what he would have them be, since he refrains from all pleasure, and as for money desires it not at all, much or little, nor robs his subjects of it; and since he abhors indolence he allows little time for sleep, For in truth no one who is asleep is good for anything,1 nor if, when awake he resembles those who are asleep. And he will, I think, succeed in keeping them wonderfully obedient to himself and to their officers, since he himself will be seen to obey the wisest laws and to live in accordance with right precepts, and in short to be under the guidance of that part of the soul which is naturally kingly and worthy to take the lead, and not of the emotional or undisciplined part. For how could one better persuade men to endue and undergo fatigue, not only in a campaign and under arms, but also in all those exercises that have been invented in times of peace to give men practice for conflicts abroad, than by being clearly seen to be oneself strong as adamant? For in truth the most agreeable sight for a soldier, when he is fighting hard, is a prudent commander who takes an active part in the work in hand, himself zealous while exhorting his men, who is cheerful and

μούμενος καὶ παρακαλῶν καὶ ἐν τοῖς δοκοῦσι φοβεροῖς φαιδρὸς καὶ ἀδεὴς καὶ ὅπου λίαν θαρροῦσι σεμνὸς καὶ ἐμβριθής. πέφυκε γὰρ ἐξομοιοῦσθαι πρὸς τὸν ἄρχοντα τὰ τῶν ὑπηκοων εὐλαβείας πέρι καὶ θράσους. προνοητέον δὲ αὐτῷ τῶν εἰρημένων οὐ μεῖον ὅπως ἄφθονον τὴν τροφὴν ἔχωσι καὶ οὐδενὸς τῶν ἀναγκαίων ἐνδέωνται. Β πολλάκις γὰρ οἱ πιστότατοι τῶν ποιμνίων φρουροὶ καὶ φύλακες ὑπὸ τῆς ἐνδείας ἀναγκαζόμενοι ἄγριοἱ τὲ εἰσι τοῖς νομεῦσι καὶ αὐτοὺς πόρρωθεν ἰδόντες περιυλακτοῦσι καὶ οὐδὲ τῶν προβάτων

άπέσχουτο.

Τοιούτος μεν επί στρατοπέδων ο γενναίος, πόλει δε σωτήρ καὶ κηδεμών, οὔτι τοὺς ἔξωθεν μόνον ἀπείργων κινδύνους οὐδὲ ἀντιταττόμενος ἡ καὶ έπιστρατεύων βαρβάροις γείτοσι στάσιν δὲ έξαιρων καὶ έθη μοχθηρά καὶ τρυφήν καὶ άκο- C λασίαν των μεγίστων κακών παρέξει ραστώνην. ύβριν δε εξείργων καὶ παρανομίαν καὶ άδικίαν καὶ ἐπιθυμίαν ἀμέτρου κτήσεως τὰς¹ ἐκ τούτων αναφυομένας στάσεις καὶ ἔριδας εἰς οὐδὲν χρηστὸν τελευτώσας οὐδὲ τὴν ἀρχὴν ἀνέξεται φῦναι, γενομένας δε ώς ένι τάχιστα άφανιεί² και εξελάσει της αύτου πόλεως. λήσεται δὲ αὐτὸν οὐδείς ύπερβάς του νόμου καὶ βιασάμενος, οὐ 3 μᾶλλου ή τῶν πολεμίων τις τὸν χάρακα. Φύλαξ δὲ ὧν D άγαθὸς τῶν νόμων, ἀμείνων ἔσται δημιουργός, εἴ ποτε καιρός και τύχη καλοίη και οὐδεμία μηχανή πείθει τον τοιούτον ψευδή καὶ κίβδηλον καὶ νόθον

3 où Hertlein adds.

¹ Before τὰs Hertlein omits καὶ.

² ἀφανιεῖ Cobet, ἀφανίσει MSS., Hertlein,

calm in what seems to be a dangerous situation, but on occasion stern and severe whenever they are over confident. For in the matter of caution or boldness the subordinate naturally imitates his leader. And he must plan as well, no less than for what I have mentioned, that they may have abundant provisions and run short of none of the necessaries of life. For often the most loyal guardians and protectors of the flock are driven by want to become fierce towards the shepherds, and when they see them from afar they bark at them and do not even spare the sheep.¹

Such then is the good king at the head of his legions, but to his city he is a saviour and protector, not only when he is warding off dangers from without or repelling barbarian neighbours or invading them; but also by putting down civil discord, vicious morals, luxury and profligacy, he will procure relief from the greatest evils. And by excluding insolence. lawlessness, injustice and greed for boundless wealth, he will not permit the feuds that arise from these causes and the dissensions that end in disaster to show even the first sign of growth, and if they do arise he will abolish them as quickly as possible and expel them from his city. And no one who transgresses and violates the law will escape his notice, no more than would an enemy in the act of scaling his defences. But though he is a good guardian of the laws, he will be still better at framing them, if ever occasion and chance call on him to do so. And no device can persuade one of his character to add to the statutes a false and spurious and bastard law, any more than he would

τοίς κειμένοις ἐπεισάγειν νόμον, οὐ μᾶλλον ή τοίς αύτου παισί δούλειον καὶ άγεννες έπεισαγαγείν 1 σπέρμα. δίκης δὲ αὐτῷ μέλει καὶ θέμιδος, καὶ ούτε γονείς ούτε ξυγγενείς και φίλοι πείθουσι καταχαρίσασθαί σφιν καὶ προδούναι τὸ ἔνδικον. 89 ύπολαμβάνει γαρ άπάντων είναι την πατρίδα κοινην έστίαν και μητέρα, πρεσβυτέραν μεν καί σεμνοτέραν των 2 πατέρων, φιλτέραν δε άδελφων καὶ ξένων καὶ φίλων ής ἀποσυλήσαι τον νόμον καὶ βιάσασθαι μείζον ἀσέβημα κρίνει τῆς περὶ τὰ γρήματα τῶν θεῶν παρανομίας. ἔστι γὰρ ὁ νόμος έκγονος ³ της δίκης, ίερον ἀνάθημα καὶ θείον ἀληθώς τοῦ μεγίστου θεοῦ, οι οὐδαμῶς ο γε ἔμφρων ἀνὴρ περί σμικρού ποιήσεται οὐδὲ ἀτιμάσει ἀλλὰ ἐν Β δίκη πάντα δρών τους μεν άγαθους τιμήσει προθύμως, τους μοχθηρούς δέ ές δύναμιν ιασθαι καθάπερ ιατρός αγαθός προθυμήσεται.

Διττῶν δὲ ὄντων τῶν ἀμαρτημάτων, καὶ τῶν μὲν ὑποφαινόντων ἐλπίδας ἀμείνους καὶ οὐ πάντη τὴν θεραπείαν ἀπεστραμμένων, τῶν δὲ ἀνίατα πλημμελούντων τούτοις δὲ οἱ νόμοι θάνατον λύσιν τῶν κακῶν ἐπενόησαν, οὐκ εἰς τὴν ἐκείνων μᾶλλον, εἰς δὲ τὴν ἄλλων ἀφέλειαν διττὰς δ᾽ ἀνάγκη τὰς κρίσεις γίγνεσθαι. οὐκοῦν τῶν μὲν ἰασίμων αὐτῷ προσήκειν ὑπολήψεται τήν τε ἐπίγνωσιν καὶ τὴν θεραπείαν, ἀφέξεται δὲ τῶν ἄλλων μάλα ἐρρωμένως, καὶ οὐκ ἄν ποτε ἑκὼν ἄψαιτο κρίσεως, ἐφ᾽ ἡ θάνατος ἡ ζημία παρὰ τῶν νόμων τοῖς ἀφληκόσι τὴν δίκην

3 Exposos Hertlein, MSS.

¹ ἐπεισαγαγεῖν Hertlein, ἐπαγαγεῖν MSS.

² After τῶν Hertlein omits φίλων καl.

introduce among his own sons a servile and vulgar strain. For he cares for justice and the right, and neither parents nor kinsfolk nor friends can persuade him to do them a favour and betray the cause of For he looks upon his fatherland as the common hearth and mother of all, older and more reverend than his parents, and more precious than brothers or friends or comrades; and to defraud or do violence to her laws he regards as a greater impiety than sacrilegious robbery of the money that belongs to the gods. For law is the child of justice, the sacred and truly divine adjunct of the most mighty god, and never will the man who is wise make light of it or set it at naught. But since all that he does will have justice in view, he will be eager to honour the good, and the vicious he will, like a good physician, make every effort to cure.

But there are two kinds of error, for in one type of sinner may dimly be discerned a hope of improvement, nor do they wholly reject a cure, while the vices of others are incurable. And for the latter the laws have contrived the penalty of death as a release from evil, and this not only for the benefit of the criminal, but quite as much in the interest of others. Accordingly there must needs be two kinds of trials. For when men are not incurable the king will hold it to be his duty to investigate and to cure. But with the others he will firmly refuse to interfere, and will never willingly have anything to do with a trial when death is the penalty that has been ordained by the laws for the

προηγορευται. 1 νομοθετών δε ύπερ των τοιούτων ύβριν μέν καὶ χαλεπότητα καὶ πικρίαν τῶν τιμωριών άφαιρήσει, άποκληρώσει δε αύτοις άνδρων σωφρόνων καὶ διὰ παντὸς τοῦ βίου βάσανον οὐ φαύλην της αύτῶν ἀρετης παρασχομένων δικαστήριου,2 οί μηδέν αὐθαδώς μηδέ όρμη τινι παντελώς ἀλόγω χρώμενοι, εν ήμέρας μορίω σμικρώ βουλευσάμενοι, τυγον δε ούδε βουλή δόντες, ύπερ ανδρός πολίτου την μέλαιναν οἴσουσι ψήφον. αὐτῶ δὲ οὕτε ἐν τη χειρί ξίφος είς πολίτου, καν άδικη τὰ έσγατα. φόνον ούτε έν τη ψυχη κέντρον ύπειναι χρή, όπου και την των μελιττων ορώμεν βασιλεύουσαν καθαράν ύπο της φύσεως πλήκτρου γενομένην. άλλ' οὐκ εἰς μελίττας βλεπτέον, εἰς αὐτὸν δὲ οίμαι των θεών τον βασιλέα ούπερ είναι χρή τον άληθως άρχοντα προφήτην και ύπηρέτην. οὐκοῦν ὅσα μὲν ἀγαθὰ γέγονε παντελώς τῆς έναντίας άμικτα φύσεως καὶ ἐπ' ώφελεία κοινη τών ἀνθρώπων και τοῦ παντὸς κόσμου, τούτων δε αὐτὸς ἡν τε καὶ ἔστι δημιουργός τὰ κακὰ δε οὕτ ἐγέννησεν οὕτ ἐπέταξεν είναι, ἀλλ' αὐτὰ μεν εφυγάδευσεν έξ ούρανοῦ, περί δε την γην στρεφόμενα καὶ τὴν ἐκείθεν ἀποικίαν σταλείσαν τῶν ψυχῶν διαλαβόμενα κρίνειν ἐπέταξε καὶ διακαθαίρειν τοῖς αύτοῦ παισὶ καὶ ἐγγόνοις. τούτων δε οί μέν είσι σωτήρες καὶ επίκουροι τής ινθρωπίνης φύσεως, άλλοι δε άπαραίτητοι κριταί, σων άδικημάτων όξειαν και δεινήν επάγοντες δίκην ωσί τε ανθρώποις και απολυθείσι των σωμάτων,

 ¹ προηγόρευται Hertlein suggests, προαγορεύεται MSS.
 2 δικαστήριον Hertlein suggests, τὸ δικαστήριον MSS.

guilty. However, in making laws for such offences, he will do away with violence and harshness and cruelty of punishment, and will elect by lot, to judge them, a court of staid and sober men who throughout their lives have admitted the most rigid scrutiny of their own virtue, men who will not rashly, or led by some wholly irrational impulse. after deliberating for only a small part of the day, or it may be without even debating, cast the black voting-tablet in the case of a fellow-citizen. But in his own hand no sword should lie ready to slay a citizen, even though he has committed the blackest crimes, nor should a sting lurk in his soul, considering that, as we see, nature has made even the queen-bee free from a sting. However it is not to bees that we must look for our analogy, but in my opinion to the king of the gods himself, whose prophet and vice-regent the genuine ruler ought to be. For wherever good exists wholly untainted by its opposite, and for the benefit of mankind in common and the whole universe, of this good God was and is the only creator. But evil he neither created nor ordered to be,1 but he banished it from heaven, and as it moves upon earth and has chosen for its abode our souls, that colony which was sent down from heaven, he has enjoined on his sons and descendants to judge and cleanse men from it. Now of these some are the friends and protectors of the human race, but others are inexorable judges who inflict on men harsh and terrible punishment for their misdeeds, both while they are alive and after they are set free from their bodies, and others again are as it

οί δὲ ώσπερ δήμιοι τιμωροί τινες καὶ ἀποπλη- (ρωταί των δικασθέντων, έτερον των φαύλων καί άνοήτων δαιμόνων τὸ φῦλον à δη μιμητέον τω γενναίω καὶ θεοφιλεί, καὶ μεταδοτέον πολλοίς μέν της έαυτοῦ άρετης 1 διὰ φιλίας ές ταύτην την κοινωνίαν προσληφθείσιν. άρχας δε έπιτρεπτέον οἰκείας εκάστου τῆ φύσει καὶ προαιρέσει, τῷ μὲν ἀνδρώδει καὶ τολμηρῷ καὶ μεγαλοθύμω μετά ξυνέσεως στρατιωτικάς, "ν' είς δέον έχη τῷ θυμῷ χρῆσθαι καὶ τῆ ῥώμη, τῷ δικαίῳ δὲ καὶ πράφ καὶ φιλανθρώπω καὶ πρὸς οἶκτον εὐχερῶς D έπικλωμένω των πολιτικών τας άμφι τα συναλλάγματα, βοηθείας τοῖς ἀσθενεστέροις καὶ ἀπλουστέροις μηχανώμενον και πένησι πρός τους ίσχυρούς καὶ ἀπατεώνας καὶ πανούργους καὶ έπαιρομένους τοις χρήμασιν ές το βιάζεσθαι καὶ ὑπερορᾶν τῆς δίκης, τῷ δὲ ἐξ ἀμφοῖν κεκραμένω μείζονα έν 3 τη πόλει τιμην και δύναμιν περιθετέον, καὶ αὐτῷ τὰς ὑπὲρ τῶν ἀμαρτημάτων κρίσεις, οίς έπεται τιμωρία και κόλασις 91 ένδικος έπ' ώφελεία των άδικουμένων έπιτρέπων 4 όρθως αν και έμφρόνως λογίζοιτο. κρίνας γαρ ό τοιούτος άδεκάστως άμα τοίς συνέδροις παραδώσει τῶ δημίω τὰ γνωσθέντα ἐπιτελεῖν, οὕτε διὰ θυμοῦ μέγεθος ούτε δια μαλακίαν ψυχής αμαρτάνων τοῦ φύσει δικαίου. κινδυνεύει δὲ ὁ κράτιστος ἐν πόλει τοιούτός τις είναι, τὰ μεν έν ἀμφοτέροις έγων ἀγαθά, τὰς δὲ οἶον κῆρας ἐκ τοῦ πλεονάζοντος

¹ της έαυτοῦ ἀρετης Reiske, ἀρετης MSS., Hertlein.

² κοινωνίαν προσληφθείσιν. Reiske, κοινωνίαν, MSS., Hertlein.

 ³ μείζονα ἐν Hertlein suggests, μείζονά τε ἐν MSS.
 ⁴ αδικουμένων ἐπιτρέπων Reiske, αδικουμένων, MSS., Hertlein.

were executioners and avengers who carry out the sentence, a different race of inferior and unintelligent demons. Now the king who is good and a favourite of the gods must imitate this example, and share his own excellence with many of his subjects, whom, because of his regard for them, he admits into this partnership; and he must entrust them with offices suited to the character and principles of each; military command for him who is brave and daring and high-spirited, but discreet as well, so that when he has need he may use his spirit and energy; and for him who is just and kind and humane and easily prone to pity, that office in the service of the state that relates to contracts, devising this means of protection for the weaker and more simple citizens and for the poor against the powerful, fraudulent and wicked and those who are so buoyed up by their riches that they try to violate and despise justice; but to the man who combines both these temperaments he must assign still greater honour and power in the state, and if he entrust to him the trials of offences for which are enacted just pains and penalties with a view to recompensing the injured, that would be a fair and wise measure. For a man of this sort, together with his colleagues, will give an impartial decision, and then hand over to the public official the carrying out of the verdict, nor will he through excess of anger or tender-heartedness fall short of what is essentially just. Now the ruler in

εν εκάστω των εμπροσθεν είρημενων εκφεύγων. έφορων δε αὐτὸς ἄπαντα καὶ κατευθύνων καὶ άργων άργόντων τούς μεν έπι των μεγίστων έργων καὶ διοικήσεων τεταγμένους καὶ αὐτῶ τῆς ὑπὲρ άπάντων βουλής κοινωνούντας άγαθούς τε είναι καὶ ὅ,τι μάλιστα αύτοῦ παραπλησίους εὔξεται αίρήσεται δὲ οὐχ άπλῶς οὐδὲ ώς γενέσθαι. έτυχεν, οὐδ' ἐθελήσει φαυλότερος είναι κριτής τῶν λιθογνωμόνων καὶ τῶν βασανιζόντων τὸ χρυσίον ο ή την πορφύραν. τούτοις γάρ οὐ μία όδὸς ἐπὶ την έξέτασιν ἀπόχρη, ἀλλὰ συνιέντες οίμαι τῶν πανουργείν έθελόντων ποικίλην και πολύτροπον την μοχθηρίαν καὶ τὰ ἐπιτεχνήματα εἰς δύναμιν απασιν αντετάξαντο, και αντέστησαν ελέγχους τους έκ της τέχνης. δ δη και αυτός περί της κακίας ὑπολαμβάνων, ὡς ἐστὶ ποικίλη καὶ ἀπατηλή καὶ τοῦτό ἐστι χαλεπώτατον τῶν ἐκείνης έργων, ότι δη ψεύδεται πολλάκις άρετην ύποδυο- η μένη καὶ έξαπατά τούς οὐ δυναμένους όξύτερον όραν ή καὶ ἀποκάμνοντας τῷ μήκει τοῦ χρόνου πρὸς τὴν ἐξέτασιν, τὸ παθείν τι τοιοῦτον ὀρθώς φυλάξεται. έλόμενος δε άπαξ καὶ περὶ αυτον τούς αρίστους έχων τούτοις επιτρέψει την των έλασσόνων άρχόντων αίρεσιν.

Νόμων μεν δη πέρι καὶ ἀρχόντων τοιάδε γινώσκει. τοῦ πλήθους δὲ τὸ μὲν ἐν τοῖς ἄστεσιν οὕτε ἀργὸν οὕτε αὐθαδες ἀνέξεται εἶναι οὕτε μὴν ἐνδεὲς τῶν ἀναγκαίων· τὸ δὲ ἐν τοῖς ἀγροῖς τῶν 92 γεωργῶν φῦλον ἀροῦντες καὶ φυτεύοντες τροφὴν

our state will be somewhat like this, possessing only what is good in both those qualities, and in every quality that I mentioned earlier avoiding a fatal excess.1 And though he will in person oversee and direct and govern the whole, he will see to it that those of his officials who are in charge of the most important works and management and who share his councils for the general good, are virtuous men and as far as possible like himself. And he will choose them, not carelessly or at random, nor will he consent to be a less rigorous judge than a lapidary or one who tests gold plate or purple dye. For such men are not satisfied with one method of testing, but since they know, I suppose, that the wickedness and devices of those who are trying to cheat them are various and manifold, they try to meet all these as far as possible, and they oppose to them the tests derived from their art. So too our ruler apprehends that evil changes its face and is apt to deceive, and that the cruellest thing that it does is that it often takes men in by putting on the garb of virtue, and hoodwinks those who are not keen sighted enough, or who in course of time grow weary of the length of the investigation, and therefore he will rightly be on his guard against any such deception. But when once he has chosen them, and has about him the worthiest men, he will entrust to them the choice of the minor officials.

Such is his policy with regard to the laws and magistrates. As for the common people, those who live in the towns he will not allow to be idle or impudent, but neither will he permit them to be without the necessaries of life. And the farming class who live in the country, ploughing and sowing to

¹ Plato, Laws 937 D.

ἀποίσουσι τοῖς φύλαξι καὶ ἐπικούροις σφῶν, μισθον καὶ ἐσθῆτα τὴν ἀναγκαίαν. οἰκοδομήματα δὲ ᾿Ασσύρια καὶ πολυτελεῖς καὶ δαπανηράς λειτουργίας χαίρειν ἐάσαντες ἐν εἰρήνη πολλή τῶν τε έξωθεν πολεμίων και των οἴκοθεν καταβιώσονται, άγαπωντες μεν τον αίτιον των παρόντων σφίσι καθάπερ ἀγαθὸν δαίμονα, ὑμνοῦντες δὲ ἐπ' Β αὐτῷ τὸν θεὸν καὶ ἐπευχόμενοι, οὕτι πλαστῶς οὐδὲ άπὸ γλώττης, ἔνδοθεν δὲ ἀπ' αὐτῆς τῆς ψυχῆς αἰτοῦσιν αὐτῷ τὰ ἀγαθά. Φθάνουσι δὲ οἱ θεοὶ τὰς εὐχάς, καὶ αὐτῷ πρότερον τὰ θεῖα δόντες οὐτὲ τῶν ανθρωπίνων έστέρησαν. εί δὲ τὸ χρεών βιάζοιτο κακῷ τω περιπεσείν, τούτων δὴ τῶν θρυλουμένων άνηκέστων, χορευτήν τε αύτων εποιήσαντο καί συνέστιον, καὶ αὐτῷ κλέος καθ' ἄπαντας ήγειραν Ο άνθρώπους. ταῦτα ἐγὼ τῶν σοφῶν ἀκούω πολλάκις, καί με ὁ λόγος ἰσχυρῶς πείθει. οὐκοῦν καὶ ἐς ὑμᾶς αὐτὸν διεξηλθον, μακρότερα μὲν τυχὸν ἴσως τοῦ καιροῦ φθεγγόμενος, ἐλάττονα δὲ οἶμαι τῆς ύποθέσεως και ότω γέγονε των τοιούτων λόγων έπακούειν έν φροντίδι, ούτος ότι μη ψεύδομαι σαφως ἐπίσταται. ἐτέρα δέ ἐστιν αἰτία τοῦ μήκους της μεν είρημένης ήττον αναγκαία, προσ- D εχεστέρα δὲ οἰμαι τῷ παρόντι λόγω. τυχὸν δὲ ούδε ταύτης άνηκόους ύμας είναι χρή.

Πρώτον μεν οὖν ὑπομνησθώμεν μικρὰ τών ἔμπροσθεν, ὁπότε τῆς ὑπερ τούτων διηγήσεως ἀπεπαυόμεθα. ἔφαμέν που χρῆναι τοὺς σπουδαίους τῶν ἀληθινῶν ἐπαίνων ἀκροατὰς οὖκ εἰς ταῦτα ὁρὰν, ὧν ἡ τύχη καὶ τοῖς μοχθηροῖς πολ-

furnish food for their protectors and guardians, will receive in return payment in money, and the clothes that they need. But as for Assyrian palaces and costly and extravagant public services, they will have nothing to do with them, and will end their lives in the utmost peace as regards enemies at home and abroad, and will adore the cause of their good fortune as though he were a kindly deity, and praise God for him when they pray, not hypocritically or with the lips only, but invoking blessings on him from the bottom of their hearts. But the gods do not wait for their prayers, and unasked they give him celestial rewards, but they do not let him lack human blessings either; and if fate should compel him to fall into any misfortune, I mean one of those incurable calamities that people are always talking about, then the gods make him their follower and associate, and exalt his fame among all mankind. All this I have often heard from the wise, and in their account of it I have the firmest faith. And so I have repeated it to you, perhaps making a longer speech than the occasion called for, but too short in my opinion for the theme. And he to whom it has been given to hear such arguments and reflect on them, knows well that I speak the truth. But there is another reason for the length of my speech, less forcible, but I think more akin to the present argument. And perhaps you ought not to miss hearing this also,

In the first place, then, let me remind you briefly of what I said before, when I broke off my discourse for the sake of this digression. What I said was that, when serious-minded people listen to sincere panegyrics, they ought not to look to those things

λάκις μεταδίδωσιν, εἰς δὲ τὰς ἔξεις καὶ τὴν ἀρετήν, ἢς μόνοις μέτεστι τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς ἀνδράσι καὶ φύσει σπουδαίοις. εἶτα ἐντεῦθεν ἑλόντες ¹ τοὺς έξῆς 93 ἐπεραίνομεν λόγους, ὡς πρὸς ² κανόνα τινὰ καὶ στάθμην ἀπευθύνοντες, ἢ τοὺς τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἀνδρῶν καὶ βασιλέων ἐπαίνους ἐναρμόττειν ἐχρῆν. καὶ ὅτῷ μὲν ἀληθὴς καὶ ἀπαράλλακτος άρμονία πρὸς τοῦτο γέγονε τὸ ἀρχέτυπον, ὅλβιος μὲν αὐτὸς καὶ ὄντως εὐδαίμων, εὐτυχεῖς δὲ οἱ μεταλαβόντες τῆς τοιαύτης ἀρχῆς. ὅστις δὲ ἐγγὺς ἀφίκετο, τῶν πλέον ἀπολειφθέντων ἀμείνων καὶ εὐτυχέστερος. Β οἱ δὲ ἀπολειφθέντες παντελῶς ἢ καὶ τὴν ἐναντίαν τραπόμενοι δυστυχεῖς καὶ ἀνόητοι καὶ μοχθηροί, αὐτοῖς τε καὶ ἄλλοις τῶν μεγίστων αἴτιοι συμφορῶν.

Εἰ δὴ οὖν καὶ ὑμῖν ταύτη πη ξυνδοκεῖ, ὅρα ἐπεξιέναι τοῖς ἔργοις, ἃ τεθαυμάκαμεν. καὶ ὅπως μή τις ὑπολάβη τὸν λόγον καθ' αὐτὸν ἰόντα, καθάπερ ἵππον ἀνταγωνιστοῦ στερόμενον ἐν τοῖς δρόμοις, κρατεῖν καὶ ἀποφέρειν τὰ νικητήρια, πειράσομαι, πῆ ποτε διαφέρετον ἀλλήλων ὅ τε ἡμέτερος καὶ ὁ τῶν σοφῶν ῥητόρων ἔπαινος, δεῖξαι. Ο οὐκοῦν οἱ μὲν τὸ προγόνων γενέσθαι δυναστῶν καὶ βασιλέων θαυμάζουσι μάλα, ὀλβίων καὶ εὐδαιμόνων μακαρίους ὑπολαμβάνοντες τοὺς ἐκγόνους τὸ δὲ ἐπὶ τούτοις οὕτε ἐνενόησαν οὕτε ἐσκέψαντο, τίνα τρόπον διατελοῦσιν τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς ὁ χρώμενοι.

¹ έλόντει Cobet, έλόντει την άρχην MSS., Hertlein.

² ώς πρὸς Cobet, ὥσπερ MSS., Hertlein.
³ τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς Hertlein suggests, ἀλλήλοις MSS.

of which fortune often grants a share even to the wicked, but to the character of the man and his virtues, which belong only to those who are good and by nature estimable; and, taking up my tale at that point, I pursued the arguments that followed, guiding myself as it were by the rule and measure to which one ought to adjust the eulogies of good men and good kings. And when one of them harmonises exactly and without variation with this model, he is himself happy and truly fortunate, and happy are those who have a share in such a government as his. And he who comes near to being like him is better and more fortunate than those who fall further short of him. But those who fail altogether to resemble him, or who follow an opposite course, are ill-fated, senseless and wicked, and cause the greatest disasters to themselves and

And now if you are in any way of my opinion, it is time to proceed to those achievements that we have so admired. And lest any should think that my argument is running alone, like a horse in a race that has lost its competitor and for that reason wins and carries off the prizes, I will try to show in what way my encomium differs from that of clever rhetoricians. For they greatly admire the fact that a man is born of ancestors who had power or were kings, since they hold that the sons of the prosperous and fortunate are themselves blest. But the question that next arises they neither think of nor investigate, I mean how they employed their

καίτοι γε τοῦτο ἦν τῆς εὐτυχίας ἐκείνης τὸ κεφάλαιον καὶ σχεδὸν ἀπάντων τῶν ἐκτὸς ἀγαθῶν εἰ μή τις καὶ πρὸς τοὕνομα δυσχεραίνει, τὴν κτῆσιν D ὑπὸ τῆς ἔμφρονος χρήσεως ἀγαθὴν καὶ φαύλην ὑπὸ τῆς ἐναντίας γίγνεσθαι συμβαίνειν ὥστε οὐ μέγα, καθάπερ οἴονται, τὸ βασιλέως πλουσίου καὶ πολυχρύσου γενέσθαι, μέγα δὲ ἀληθῶς τὸ τὴν ἀρετὴν τὴν πατρώαν ὑπερβαλλόμενον ἄμεμπτον αὐτὸν τοῖς γειναμένοις παρασχεῖν εἰς ἄπαν.

Βούλεσθε οὖν εἰ τοῦτο ὑπάρχει βασιλεῖ καταμαθείν; παρέξομαι δὲ ύμιν ἐγὼ μαρτυρίαν πιστήν, καί με ούχ αίρήσετε ψευδομαρτυρίων, εὖ οἶδα· 94 ύπομνήσω γαρ ύμας δυ ίστε· τυχον δε καὶ ήδη τοῦ λεγομένου ξυνίετε, εἴ τε οὔπω δῆλον, αὐτίκα μάλα ξυνήσετε έννοήσαντες πρώτον μεν ώς αὐτὸν ό πατηρ ηγάπα διαφερόντως, οὔτι πρᾶος ὢν λίαν τοις εκγόνοις οὐδε τη φύσει πλέον η τῶ τρόπω διδούς, ήττώμενος δὲ οἶμαι τῆς θεραπείας καὶ οὐκ ἔχων, ὅ,τι μέμφοιτο, δῆλος ἦν εὔνους ὤν. Β καὶ αὐτοῦ σημείον τῆς γνώμης, πρώτον μὲν ότι Κωνσταντίω ταύτην έξείλε την μοίραν, ην αύτῷ πρότερον προσήκειν έχειν ὑπέλαβεν, εἰθ' ότι τελευτών τον βίον, τον πρεσβύτατον καὶ τον νεώτατον άφεις σχολήν άγοντας, τοῦτον δη άσχολου ἐκάλει καὶ ἐπέτρεπε τὰ περὶ τὴυ ἀρχὴυ ξύμπαντα. γενόμενος δὲ ἐγκρατὴς ἀπάντων οὕτω

² ὑμᾶς Hertlein suggests, ὑμᾶς αὐτοὺς MSS.

¹ ψευδομαρτυρίων Cobet, ψευδομαρτυριών Hertlein, V, M, ψευδομαρτυρίας MSS.

advantages throughout their lives. And yet, after all, this is the chief cause of that happiness, and of almost all external goods. Unless indeed someone objects to this statement that it is only by wise use of it that property becomes a good, and that it is harmful when the opposite use is made. So that it is not a great thing, as they think, to be descended from a king who was wealthy and "rich in gold," but it is truly great, while surpassing the virtue of one's ancestors, to behave to one's parents in a

manner beyond reproach in all respects.

Do you wish to learn whether this is true of the Emperor? I will offer you trustworthy evidence, and I know well that you will not convict me of false witness. For I shall but remind you of what you know already. And perhaps you understand even now what I mean, but if it is not yet evident you very soon will, when you call to mind that the Emperor's father loved him more than the others, though he was by no means over-indulgent to his children, for it was character that he favoured rather than the ties of blood; but he was, I suppose, won over by the Emperor's dutiful service to him, and as he had nothing to reproach him with, he made his affection for him evident. And a proof of his feeling is, first, that he chose for Constantius that portion of the empire which he had formerly thought best suited to himself, and, secondly, that when he was at the point of death he passed over his eldest 1 and youngest 2 sons, though they were at leisure, and summoned Constantius, who was not at leisure, and entrusted him with the whole government. And

¹ Constantine II. ² Constans.

τοίς άδελφοίς δικαίως άμα καὶ σωφρόνως προσηνέχθη, ώστε οί μεν ούτε κληθέντες ούτε αφικόμενοι πρὸς ἀλλήλους ἐστασίαζον καὶ διεμάχοντο. Ο τούτω δὲ ἐχαλέπαινον οὐδὲν οὐδὲ ἐμέμφοντο. έπεὶ δὲ αὐτῶν ἡ στάσις τέλος εἰχεν οὐκ εὐτυχές, έξον μεταποιείσθαι πλειόνων, έκων άφηκε, της αὐτῆς ἀρετῆς ὑπολαμβάνων πολλά τε ἔθνη καὶ ολίγα δείσθαι, περικείσθαι δέ, οίμαι, φροντίδας μείζονας ότω πλειόνων ανάγκη τημελείν και 1 κήδεσθαι. οὐ γάρ δή τρυφής ὑπολαμβάνει τὴν βασιλείαν είναι παρασκευήν ούδέ, ώσπερ έπὶ τῶν χρημάτων είς πότους καὶ ήδονας οί καταχρώμενοι D μειζόνων εύπορίαν προσόδων ἐπινοοῦσιν, οὕτω χρήναι τον βασιλέα παρασκευάζεσθαι, οὐδε άναιρείσθαι πόλεμον, ὅ,τι μὴ τῶν ἀρχομένων τῆς ώφελείας ενεκα. οὐκοῦν ἐκείνω μὲν ἔχειν τὸ πλέου ξυγχωρών, αὐτὸς δὲ μετὰ ἀρετῆς ἔλαττον έχων τῷ κρατίστω πλεονεκτεῖν ὑπέλαβε. καὶ ότι μη δέει μάλλον της ἐκείνου παρασκευής την 95 ήσυχίαν ήγάπα, τεκμήριον ύμιν έμφανες έστω ό μετά ταῦτα ξυμπεσών πόλεμος. ἐχρήσατο γοῦν προς τας εκείνου δυνάμεις ύπερ αὐτοῦ τοῖς ὅπλοις ύστερον. πάλιν δὲ ἐνταῦθα ἐκεῖνοι μέν που τὸ νικάν τεθαυμάκασιν: έγω δὲ πολύ πλέον τὸ ξύν δίκη μεν ἀνελέσθαι τὸν πόλεμον, διενεγκεῖν δὲ

 $^{^1}$ τημελεῖν καὶ Cobet, [ἐπιμελεῖν καὶ] Hertlein, who suggests κήδεσθαι καὶ ἐπαμύνειν, ἐπιμένειν M, ἐπισυνέχειν V, ἐπιμελεῖν MSS.

when he had become master of the whole, he behaved to his brothers at once so justly and with such moderation, that, while they who had neither been summoned nor had come of themselves quarrelled and fought with one another, they showed no resentment against Constantius, nor ever reproached him. And when their feud reached its fatal issue,1 though he might have laid claim to a greater share of empire, he renounced it of his own free will, because he thought that many nations or few called for the exercise of the same virtues, and also, perhaps, that the more a man has to look after and care for the greater are the anxieties beset him. For he does not think that the imperial power is a means of procuring luxury, nor that, as certain men who have wealth and misapply it for drink and other pleasures set their hearts on lavish and ever-increasing revenues, this ought to be an emperor's policy, nor that he ought ever to embark on a war except only for the benefit of his subjects. And so he allowed his brother 2 to have the lion's share, and thought that if he himself possessed the smaller share with honour, he had the advantage in what was most worth having. And that it was not rather from fear of his brother's resources that he preferred peace, you may consider clearly proved by the war that broke out later. For he had recourse to arms later on against his brother's forces, but it was to avenge him.3 And here again there are perhaps some who have admired him merely for having won the victory. · But I admire far more the fact that it was with justice that he undertook the

³ Constans was slain by the soldiers of Magnentius.

¹ Constantine II was slain while marching against Constans.

ἀνδρείως καὶ μάλα ἐμπείρως, ἐπιθείσης δὲ τὸ τέλος τῆς τύχης δεξιὸν χρήσασθαι τῆ νίκη σωφρόνως καὶ βασιλικῶς, καὶ ὅλως ἄξιον τοῦ κρατεῖν

φανήναι.

Βούλεσθε οὖν καὶ τούτων ὑμῖν ὥσπερ ἐν τοῖς Β δικαστηρίοις ὀνομαστὶ καλῶμεν τοὺς μάρτυρας; καὶ ὅτι μὲν οὐδείς πω πόλεμος συνέστη πρότερον οὐδὲ ἐπὶ τὴν Τροίαν τοῖς Ἔλλησιν οὐδὲ ἐπὶ τοῦς Πέρσας Μακεδόσιν, οἵπερ δὴ δοκοῦσιν ἐν δίκη γενέσθαι, τοσαύτην ἔχων ὑπόθεσιν, καὶ παιδί που δῆλον, τοῖς μέν γε λίαν ἀρχαίων ἀδικημάτων τιμωρίας σφόδρα νεαρᾶς¹ οὕτ' εἰς παῖδας οὕτε εἰς ἐγγόνους γενομένης, ἀλλὰ εἰς τὸν ἀφελόμενον καὶ ἀποστερήσαντα τὴν ἀρχὴν τοὺς τῶν ἀδικησάντων ἀπογόνους ᾿Αγαμέμνων δὲ ὥρμητο

τίσασθαι Ἑλένης ὁρμήματά τε στοναχάς τε, καὶ ἐπὶ τοὺς Τρῶας ἐστράτευε γυναῖκα μίαν ἐκδικεῖν ἐθέλων. τῷ δὲ ἔτι μὲν ἢν νεαρὰ τὰ ἀδικήματα, ἢρχε δὲ οὐ κατὰ Δαρεῖον οὐδὲ Πρίαμον ἀνὴρ εὐγενὴς καὶ τυχὸν δι' ἀρετὴν ἢ κατὰ γένος προσηκούσης αὐτῷ τῆς βασιλείας ἀξιωθείς, ἀλλὰ ἀναιδὴς καὶ τραχὺς βάρβαρος τῶν ἑαλωκότων οὐ πρὸ πολλοῦ. καὶ ὅσα μὲν ἔπραξε καὶ ὅπως D ἢρχεν, οὕτε ἡδύ μοι λέγειν οὕτε ἐν καιρῷ· ἐν δίκη δὲ ὅτι πρὸς αὐτὸν ἐπολέμησεν, ἀκηκόατε. τῆς δὲ ἐμπειρίας καὶ τῆς ἀνδρείας ἱκανὰ μὲν τὰ πρόσθεν ἡηθέντα σημεῖα, πιστότερα δέ, οἶμαι, τὰ ἔργα τῶν

¹ νεαρᾶς Hertlein suggests, νεωτέρας MSS.

war, and that he carried it through with great courage and skill, and, when fortune gave him a favourable issue, used his victory with moderation and in imperial fashion, and showed himself entirely

worthy to overcome.

Now do you wish that, as though I were in a lawcourt, I should summon before you by name witnesses of this also? But it is plain even to a child that no war ever yet arose that had so good an excuse, not even of the Greeks against Troy or of the Macedonians 1 against the Persians, though these wars, at any rate, are thought to have been justified, since the latter was to exact vengeance in more recent times for very ancient offences, and that not on sons or grandsons, but on him 2 who had robbed and deprived of their sovereignty the descendants of those very offenders. And Agamemnon set forth

"To avenge the strivings and groans of Helen,"3

for it was because he desired to avenge one woman that he went to war with the Trojans. But the wrongs done to Constantius were still fresh, and he 4 who was in power was not, like Darius or Priam, a man of royal birth who, it may be, laid claim to an empire that belonged to him by reason of his birth or his family, but a shameless and savage barbarian who not long before had been among the captives of war.5 But all that he did and how he governed is neither agreeable for me to tell nor would it be well-timed. And that the Emperor was justified in making war on him you have heard, and of his skill and courage what I said earlier is proof enough, but deeds are, I

4 Magnentius.

² Darius III. ³ Iliad 2, 356. 1 Under Alexander. 5 cf. Oration 1. 34 A.

λόγων. τὰ δὲ ἐπὶ τῆ νίκη γενόμενα καὶ ὅπως ξίφους μὲν οὐδὲν ἐδέησεν ἔτι, οὐδὶ εἴ τις ἀδικημάτων μειζόνων εἶχεν ὑποψίαν, οὐδὲ εἴ τω πρὸς τὸν 96 τύραννον οἰκειοτέρα γέγονε φιλία, οὐδὲ μὴν εἴ τις ἐκείνω χαριζόμενος φέρειν τε ἠξίου κηρύκιον καὶ ἐλοιδορεῖτο βασιλεῖ, τῆς προπετείας ἀπέτισε δίκην, ὅ,τι μὴ τᾶλλα μοχθηρὸς ἦν, ἐννοήσατε δὴ πρὸς φιλίου Διός. ποταπὸν δὲ χρῆμα λοιδορία; ὡς θυμοδακὲς ἀληθῶς καὶ ἀμύττον ψυχὴν μᾶλλον ἡ σίδηρος χρῶτα; οὐκοῦν καὶ τὸν 'Οδυσσέα παρώξυνεν εἰς δύναμιν ἀμύνασθαι λόγω τε καὶ ἔργω. διηνέχθη γοῦν ὑπὲρ τούτου πρὸς τὸν ξενοδόκον αὐτὸς ὧν ἀλήτης καὶ ξένος, καὶ ταῦτα εἰδώς, ὅτι

"Αφρων . . . καὶ οὐτιδανὸς πέλει ἀνήρ,
"Οστις ξεινοδόκω ἔριδα προφέρησι βαρεῖαν,

καὶ 'Αλέξανδρον τὸν Φιλίππου καὶ 'Αχιλλέα τὸν Θέτιδος¹ καὶ ἄλλους δέ τινας οὐ φαύλους οὐδὲ ἀγεννεῖς ἀνθρώπους. μόνω δὲ ὑπῆρχεν, Ο οἶμαι, Σωκράτει καὶ σπανίοις τισὶν ἐκείνου ζηλωταῖς, εὐδαίμοσιν ἀληθῶς καὶ μακαρίοις γενομένοις, τὸν ἔσχατον ἀποδύσασθαι χιτῶνα τῆς φιλοτιμίας. φιλότιμον γὰρ δεινῶς τὸ πάθος, καὶ ἔοικεν ἐμφύεσθαι διὰ τοῦτο μᾶλλον ταῖς γενναίαις ψυχαῖς ἄχθονται γὰρ ὡς ἐναντιωτάτω σφίσι λοιδορία, καὶ τοὺς ἀπορρίπτοντας ἐς αὐτοὺς D

think, more convincing than words. But what happened after the victory, and how he no longer made use of the sword, not even against those who were under suspicion of serious crimes, or who had been familiar friends of the usurper, nay not even against anyone who, to curry favour with the latter, had stooped to win a tale-bearer's fee by slandering the Emperor, consider, in the name of Zeus the god of friendship, that not even these paid the penalty of their audacity, except when they were guilty of other crimes. And yet what a terrible thing is slander! How truly does it devour the heart and wound the soul as iron cannot wound the body! This it was that goaded Odysseus to defend himself by word and deed. At any rate it was for this reason that he quarrelled with his host 1 when he was himself a wanderer and a guest, and though he knew that

"Foolish and of nothing worth is that man who provokes a violent quarrel with his host." 2

And so it was with Alexander, Philip's son, and Achilles, son of Thetis, and others who were not worthless or ignoble men. But only to Socrates, I think, and a few others who emulated him, men who were truly fortunate and happy, was it given to put off the last garment that man discards—the love of glory.3 For resentment of calumny is due to the passion for glory, and for this reason it is implanted most deeply in the noblest souls. For they resent it as their deadliest foe, those who hurl at them slanderous language they

² Odyssey 8, 209. Bioscorides in Athenaeus 507 D; Tacitus Hist. 4. 6; cf.

Milton Lycidas,

[&]quot;Fame is the spur that the clear spirit doth raise

[&]quot;(That last infirmity of noble mind)."

τοιαθτα ρήματα μισοθσι μάλλον ή τους ἐπάγοντας τον σίδηρον καὶ ἐπιβουλεύοντας φόνον, διαφόρους τε αύτοις ύπολαμβάνουσι φύσει και οὐ νόμω, εί γε οί μεν επαίνου καὶ τιμής ερωσιν, οί δε οὐ τούτων μόνον άφαιρούνται, άλλα και έπ' αὐτοίς μηχανώνται βλασφημίας ψευδείς. τούτου καὶ Ἡρακλέα φασὶ καὶ ἄλλους δέ τινας ἀκράτορας τοῦ πάθους γενέσθαι. έγω δε ούτε περί εκείνων τω λόγω πείθομαι, καὶ βασιλέα τεθέαμαι σφόδρα έγκρατώς την λοιδορίαν ἀποτρεψάμενου, 1 οὔτι φαυλότερου 97 έργον, ώς έγω κρίνω, τοῦ Τροίαν έλειν καὶ φάλαγγα γενναίαν τρέψασθαι. εί δὲ ἀπιστεί τις καὶ οὐ μέγα οἴεται οὐδὲ ἄξιον ἐπαίνων τοσούτων, ές αύτον ἀφορών, ὅταν ἔν τινι τοιαύτη ξυμφορά γένηται, κρινέτω, καὶ αὐτῷ οὐ σφόδρα ληρείν δόξομεν, ώς έγω πείθομαι.

Τοιούτος δὲ ὧν καὶ γενόμενος βασιλεὺς μετὰ τὸν πόλεμον εἰκότως οὐ μόνον ἐστὶ ποθεινὸς τοῖς φίλοις καὶ ἀγαπητός, πολλοῖς² μὲν τιμῆς καὶ Β δυνάμεως καὶ παρρησίας μεταδιδούς, χρήματα δὲ αὐτοῖς ἄφθονα χαριζόμενος καὶ χρῆσθαι ὅπως τις βούλεται τῷ πλούτῳ ξυγχωρῶν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῖς πολεμίοις τοιούτος ἐδόκει. τεκμήριον δὲ ὑμῖν ἐμφανὲς καὶ τοῦδε γιγνέσθω ἄνδρες, τῆς γερουσίας ὅτιπερ ὄφελος, ἀξιώσει καὶ πλούτῳ καὶ ξυνέσει διαφέροντες τῶν ἄλλων, ὥσπερ ἐς λιμένα καταφεύγοντες τὴν τούτου δεξιάν, ἑστίας τε

² πολλοιs fl., Hertlein prefers, πολληs MSS.

¹ ἀποτρεψάμενον Hertlein suggests, δεξάμενον Petavius, τρεψάμενον MSS.

hate more than men who attack them with the sword or plot their destruction; and they regard them as differing from themselves, not merely in their acquired habits, but in their essential nature. seeing that they love praise and honour, and the slanderer not only robs them of these, but also manufactures false accusations against them. They say that even Heracles and certain other heroes were swayed by these emotions. But for my part I do not believe this account of them, and as for the Emperor I have seen him repelling calumny with great self-restraint, which in my judgment is no slighter achievement than "to take Troy" or rout a powerful phalanx. And if anyone does not believe me, and thinks it no great achievement nor worth all these praises, let him observe himself when a misfortune of this sort happens to him, and then let him decide; and I am convinced that he will not think that I am talking with exceeding folly.

Now since this was and is the Emperor's behaviour after the war, he is naturally loved and "longed for by his friends," is since he has admitted many of them to honour and power and freedom of speech, and has bestowed on them as well vast sums of money, and permits them to use their wealth as they please; but even to his enemies he is the same. The following may serve as a clear proof of this. Those members of the Senate who were of any account and surpassed the rest in reputation and wealth and wisdom, fled to the shelter of his right hand as though to a harbour, and, leaving behind their hearths and

² Aristophanes, Frogs 84.

¹ A proverb, cf. Euripides, Andromache 368.

λιπόντες καὶ οἴκους καὶ παίδας Παιονίαν μὲν ἀντὶ C της Ρώμης, την μετά τούτου δὲ ἀντὶ τῶν φιλτάτων συνουσίαν ήσπάσαντο, ίλη τε των ἐπιλέκτων ίππέων ξύν τοις σημείοις και τὸν στρατηγὸν άγουσα τούτω τοῦ κινδύνου ξυμμετέχειν μαλλον ή ἐκείνω τῆς εὐτυχίας ήξίου. καὶ ταῦτα ἄπαντα έδρατο πρὸ τῆς μάχης ἡν ἐπὶ τοῦ Δράου ταίς ηόσιν ο πρόσθεν λόγος παρέστησεν. έντεθθεν γάρ ήδη βεβαίως εθάρρουν, τέως δ' εδόκει τὰ τῶν τυράννων ἐπικρατεῖν, πλεονεκτήματός τινος περί D τους κατασκόπους τους βασιλέως γενομένου, ο δη έκεινόν τε έποίησεν ύπὸ τῆς ήδονῆς ἄφρονα καὶ έξετάραττε τους ου δυναμένους εφικνείσθαι ουδέ διοράν την στρατηγίαν. ὁ δὲ ήν ἀκατάπληκτος καὶ γεννάδας καθάπερ άγαθὸς νεως κυβερνήτης, έξαπίνης νεφων ραγείσης λαίλαπος, είτα ἐπ' αὐτῆ τοῦ θεοῦ σείοντος τὸν βυθὸν καὶ τὰς ήόνας. ένταῦθα γὰρ τοὺς μὲν ἀπείρους δεινὸν καὶ ἄτοπον κατέλαβε δέος, ο δὲ ἤδη χαίρει καὶ γάνυται, γαλήνην ἀκριβῆ καὶ νηνεμίαν ἐλπίζων. λέγεται γάρ δή και ό Ποσειδών συνταράττων την γην παύειν τὰ κύματα. καὶ ἡ τύχη δὲ τοὺς ἀνοήτους έξαπατά και σφάλλει περί τοις μείζοσι, μικρά πλεονεκτείν ἐπιτρέπουσα, τοίς ἔμφροσι δὲ τὸ βεβαίως θαρσείν ύπερ των μειζόνων, όταν έν τοίς ελάττοσιν αὐτούς διαταράττη, παρέχει. τοῦτο Λακεδαιμόνιοι παθόντες έν Πύλαις οὐκ ἀπηγόρευον οὐδὲ ἔδεισαν τὸν Μῆδον ἐπιφερόμενον, Β

¹ τοὺs Hertlein suggests, τοῦ MSS.

homes and children, preferred Paeonia 1 to Rome. and to be with him rather than with their dearest, Again, a division of the choicest of the cavalry together with their standards, and bringing their general 2 with them, chose to share danger with him rather than success with the usurper. And all this took place before the battle on the banks of the Drave, which the earlier part of my speech described to you. For after that they began to feel perfect confidence, though before that it looked as though the usurper's cause was getting the upper hand. when he gained some slight advantage in the affair of the Emperor's scouts,3 which indeed made the usurper beside himself with joy and greatly agitated those who were incapable of grasping or estimating generalship. But the Emperor was unperturbed and heroic, like a good pilot when a tempest has suddenly burst from the clouds, and next moment, the god shakes the depths and the shores. Then a terrible and dreadful panic seizes on those who are inexperienced, but the pilot begins to rejoice, and is glad, because he can now hope for a perfect and windless calm. For it is said that Poseidon, when he makes the earth quake, calms the waves. And just so fortune deceives the foolish and deludes them about more important things by allowing them some small advantage, but in the wise she inspires unshaken confidence about more serious affairs even when she disconcerts them in the case of those that are less serious. This was what happened to the Lacedaemonians at Pylae,4 but they did not despair nor fear the onset of the Mede because they had lost

¹ Pannonia.

³ cf. Oration 1. 35 c.

² Silvanus, cf. Oration 1. 60.

⁴ Thermopylae.

τριακοσίους Σπαρτιατών καὶ τὸν βασιλέα περὶ τὰς εἰσβολὰς τῆς Ἑλλάδος προέμενοι τοῦτο Ῥωμαῖοι πολλάκις παθόντες μείζονα κατώρθουν ὕστερον ὁ δὴ καὶ βασιλεὺς ἐννοῶν καὶ λογιζό-

μενος οὐδαμῶς ἐσφάλη τῆς γνώμης.

'Αλλ' ἐπείπερ ἄπαξ έκων ὁ λόγος ἐς τοῦτο άφικται καὶ τὴν εύνοιαν τοῦ πλήθους καὶ τῶν ἐν τέλει καὶ τῶν φυλάκων, οἵπερ δὴ ξυμφυλάττουσιν αὐτώ τὴν ἀρχὴν καὶ ἀπείργουσι τοὺς πολεμίους, διηγείται βούλεσθε ύμιν έναργες είπω τεκμήριον C χθές που ή καὶ πρώην γενόμενον; ἀνήρ τῶν ἐπιταχθέντων τοις έν Γαλατία στρατοπέδοις ίστε ίσως καὶ τοὔνομα καὶ τὸν τρόπον. ὅμηρον φιλίας καὶ πίστεως ἀπέλιπεν οὐδεν δεομένφ βασιλεῖ τον παίδα· είτα ην ἀπιστότερος των λεόντων, οίς οὐκ έστι, φησί, πρὸς ἄνδρας 1 ὅρκια πιστά, άρπάζων τε έκ τῶν πόλεων τὰ χρήματα καὶ διανέμων τοῖς D έπιοῦσι βαρβάροις καὶ ὥσπερ λύτρα καταβαλλόμενος, έξον τώ σιδήρω παρασκευάζειν καὶ οὐ τοῖς χρήμασι ποιείσθαι την ἀσφάλειαν ό δὲ ἐκείνους ύπήγετο διὰ τῶν χρημάτων εἰς εὔνοιαν καὶ τέλος έκ της γυναικωνίτιδος άνελόμενος άλουργές ίμάτιον γελοίος άληθώς τύραννος καὶ τραγικός όντως ανεφάνη. Ενταθθα οι στρατιώται χαλεπώς μέν είχον πρός την άπιστίαν, θηλυν δε ούχ ύπομένοντες όραν ένδεδυκότα στολήν τον δείλαιον 99

^{1 [&}quot;Ομηρος] ὅρκια Hertlein.

three hundred Spartans and their king 1 at the entrance into Greece. This often happened to the Romans, but they achieved more important successes later on. Wherefore, since the Emperor knew this and counted on it, he in no way wavered in his purpose.

But seeing that my argument has, of its own accord, once reached this point and is describing the affection that the Emperor inspires in the common people, the magistrates, and the garrisons who aid him to protect the empire and repulse its enemies, are you willing that I should relate to you a signal proof of this, which happened, one may say, yesterday or the day before? A certain man 2 who had been given the command of the garrisons in Galatia -you probably know his name and character-left his son behind him as a hostage for his friendship and loyalty to the Emperor, though not at the Emperor's request. Then he proved to be more treacherous than "lions who have no faithful covenants with man," 3 as the poet says, and plundered the cities of their wealth and distributed it among the invading barbarians, paying it down as a sort of ransom, though he was well able to take measures to win security by the sword rather than by money. But he tried to win them over to friendliness by means of money. And finally he took from the women's apartments a purple dress, and showed himself truly a tyrant and tragical indeed. Then the soldiers, resenting his treachery, would not tolerate the sight of him thus dressed up in women's garb,4 and they set on the miserable wretch and tore him limb from limb,5 nor would they

¹ Leonidas. ² Silvanus. ³ Iliad 22. 262.

Furipides, Bacchae 822. 5 cf. Oration 1. 48 c.

ἐπιθέμενοι σπαράττουσιν, οὐδὲ τὸν τῆς σελήνης κύκλον ἄρξαι σφών ἀνασχόμενοι. τοῦτο μεν δή παρά της των φυλάκων εύνοίας ύπηρξε βασιλεί τὸ γέρας, ἀρχης ἀμεμφοῦς καὶ δικαίας ἀμοιβή θαυμαστή. όστις δὲ ἐπ' αὐτῆ γέγονε ποθεῖτε ακούειν άλλ' οὐδὲ τοῦτο ύμας λέληθεν, ὅτι μήτε ές του έκείνου παίδα χαλεπός μήτε ές τους φίλους ύποπτος καὶ δεινὸς είλετο γενέσθαι, άλλὰ ώς ένι μάλιστα πράως είχε καὶ εύμενης πάσιν ην καίτοι πολλών συκοφαντείν έθελόντων και διηρμένων ἐπὶ τοὺς οὐκ αἰτίους τὰ κέντρα. πολλών δε τυχον άληθως ενόχων όντων ταις περί αὐτων ύποψίαις, όμοίως άπασιν ην πράος τοις ούκ έξελεγχθείσιν 1 οὐδε ἀποφανθείσι κοινωνοίς των άτόπων καὶ έξαγίστων βουλευμάτων. την δέ ές τον του παρανομήσαντος παίδα και πατήσαντος πίστιν καὶ ὄρκια φειδώ άρα βασιλικόν Ο άληθώς καὶ θείον φήσομεν, ή μάλλον άποδεξόμεθα τον 'Αγαμέμνονα χαλεπαίνοντα καὶ πικραινόμενον των Τρώων ου τοις ξυνεξελθούσι μόνον τῷ Πάριδι καὶ καθυβρίσασι τοῦ Μενέλεω την έστίαν, άλλα και τοις κυουμένοις έτι και ων τυχου ούδε αί μητέρες τότ' εγεγόνεσαν, όπότε έκείνος τὰ περὶ τὴν άρπαγὴν ἐνενόει; εἰ δὴ τὸ μεν ώμον τις οίεται καὶ τραχύ καὶ ἀπάνθρωπον D ήκιστα βασιλεί πρέπειν, τὸ πρᾶον δὲ οίμαι καὶ χρηστου καὶ φιλάνθρωπου άρμόττειν ήκιστα μέν χαίροντι τιμωρίαις, άχθομένω δὲ ἐπὶ ταῖς των ύπηκόων ξυμφοραίς, όπως αν γίγνωνται, είτε

 $^{^{1}}$ έξελεγχθεῖσιν Hertlein suggests, έλεγχθεῖσιν MSS.

endure either that the crescent moon 1 should rule over them. Now it was the affection of his garrison that gave the Emperor this guerdon, a wonderful recompense for his just and blameless rule. But you are eager to hear how he behaved after this. This too, however, you cannot fail to know, that he chose neither to be harsh towards that man's son 2 nor suspicious and formidable to his friends, but in the highest possible degree he was merciful and kindly to them all, though many desired to bring false accusations 3 and had raised their stings to strike the innocent. But though many were perhaps really involved in the crimes of which they were suspected, he was merciful to all alike, provided they had not been convicted or proved to be partners in the usurper's monstrous and abominable schemes. And shall we not declare that the forbearance shown by him towards the son of one who had broken the laws and trampled on loyalty and sworn covenants was truly royal and godlike; or shall we rather approve Agamemnon, who vented his rage and cruelty not only on those Trojans who had accompanied Paris and had outraged the hearth of Menelaus, but even on those who were yet unborn, and whose mothers even were perhaps not yet born when Paris plotted the rape? Anyone therefore who thinks that cruelty and harshness and inhumanity ill become a king, and that mercy and goodness and human kindness befit one who takes no pleasure in acts of vengeance, but grieves at the misfortunes of his subjects, however they may arise, whether from their

² cf. Oration 1. 49 A, ³ cf. Oration 1, 48 C, D.

¹ His Oriental dress suggested Persian rule, symbolised by the crescent.

κακία σφών καὶ άμαθία, εἴτε έξωθεν παρὰ τῆς τύχης ἐπάγοιντο, δηλός ἐστι τούτω διδούς τὰ νικητήρια. ἐννοείτε γάρ, ώς περί τὸν παίδα γέγονε τοῦ φύσαντος ἀμείνων καὶ δικαιότερος, περί δὲ τοὺς ἐκείνου φίλους πιστότερος τοῦ τὴν 100 φιλίαν όμολογήσαντος. ό μεν γάρ απαντας προείτο, ο δε ἀπέσωσεν ἄπαντας. καὶ εἰ μεν έκεινος ταύτα περί του βασιλέως έγνωκως 1 τρόπου ατε έν πολλώ χρόνω κατανοήσας σφόδρα επίστευεν, ἀσφαλώς μέν οἱ τὰ τοῦ παιδός, βεβαίως δὲ όρμεῖν τὰ τῶν φίλων, συνίει μὲν ὀρθῶς, πολλάκις δὲ ἡν πανούργος καὶ μοχθηρὸς καὶ δυστυχής, πολέμιος εθέλων είναι τῷ τοιοίτφ καὶ ον σφόδρα άγαθον καὶ διαφερόντως πράον Β ήπίστατο μισῶν καὶ ἐπιβουλεύων καὶ ἀφαιρούμενος ών οὐδαμῶς ἐχρῆν. εἰ δέ, ἀνελπίστου μέν οί τοῦ παιδὸς τῆς σωτηρίας τυγχανούσης, χαλεπής δὲ καὶ ἀδυνάτου τῆς 2 τῶν φίλων καὶ των συγγενών, την ἀπιστίαν ὅμως προείλετο, ό μεν ην καὶ διὰ ταῦτα μοχθηρὸς καὶ ἀνόητος καὶ ἀγριώτερος τῶν θηρίων, ὁ δὲ ημερος καὶ πράος καὶ μεγαλόφρων, τοῦ μὲν νηπίου κατελεήσας την ήλικίαν καὶ τὸν τρόπον, τοῖς δὲ ο οὐκ ἐξελεγχθεῖσι πράως ἔχων, τοῦ δὲ ὑπεριδων καὶ καταφρουήσας των πουηρευμάτων. ό γάρ à μηδέ των έχθρων τις διὰ μέγεθος ων αυτώ σύνοιδεν άδικημάτων ελπίζει ξυγχωρών εἰκότως άρετης έστι

 $^{^1}$ έγνωκὼς τρόπου—κατανοήσας Hertlein suggests, έγνωκώς—τὸν τρόπον κατανοήσας MSS, 2 τῆς Hertlein adds,

own wickedness and ignorance or aimed at them from without by fate, will, it is evident, award to the Emperor the palm of victory. For bear in mind that he was kinder and more just to the boy than his own father, and to the usurper's friends he was more loyal than he who acknowledged the tie of friendship. For the usurper forsook them all, but the Emperor saved them all. And if the usurper, knowing all this about the Emperor's character, since he had for a long time been able to observe it, was entirely confident that his son was safely at anchor and his friends securely also, then he did indeed understand him aright, but he was many times over criminal and base and accursed for desiring to be at enmity with such a man, and for hating one whom he knew to be so excellent and so surpassingly mild; and for plotting against him and trying to rob him of what it was a shame to take from him. But if, on the other hand, his son's safety was something that he had never hoped for, and the safety of his friends and kinsfolk he had thought difficult or impossible, and he nevertheless chose to be disloyal, this is yet another proof that he was wicked and infatuated and fiercer than a wild beast, and that the Emperor was gentle and mild and magnanimous, since he took pity on the youth of the helpless child, and was merciful to those who were not proved guilty, and ignored and despised the crimes of the usurper. For he who grants what not one of his enemies expects, because the guilt that is on their conscience is so great, beyond a doubt carries off the prize for virtue: for while he tempers justice with

νικηφόρος, την δίκην μεν έπὶ τὸ κρεῖττον καὶ πραότερον μετατιθείς, σωφροσύνη δε ύπερβαλλόμενος τους το μέτριον επιτιθέντας ταις τιμωρίαις, ανδρεία δὲ διαφέρων τῷ μηδένα πολέμιον ἀξιόχρεων ὑπολαμβάνειν, φρόνησιν δε επιδεικνύμενος τῷ συγκαταλύειν τὰς ἔχθρας καὶ οὐ παραπέμπειν εἰς τούς παίδας οὐδὲ εἰς ἐγγόνους προφάσει τῆς άκριβους δίκης καὶ τοῦ βούλεσθαι επιεικώς μάλα πίτυος δίκην των πονηρων άφανίζειν τὰ σπέρματα. ἐκείνων γὰρ δὴ καὶ τὸ ἔργον τόδε, καὶ ἐπ' αὐτῶ την εἰκόνα παλαιὸς ἀπέφηνε λόγος. ὁ δὲ ἀγαθὸς βασιλεύς μιμούμενος ἀτεχνῶς τὸν θεὸν οίδε μὲν 100 καὶ ἐκ τῶν πετρῶν ἐσμούς μελιττῶν ἐξιπταμένους, καὶ ἐκ τοῦ δριμυτάτου ξύλου τον γλυκύν καρπον φυόμενον, σῦκά φημι τὰ χαρίεντα, καὶ ἐξ ἀκανθῶν την σίδην και άλλα έξ άλλων φυόμενα ανόμοια τοίς γεννώσι καὶ ἀποτίκτουσιν. ούκουν οίεται ταῦτα χρήναι πρὸ τῆς ἀκμῆς διαφθείρειν, ἀλλὰ περιμένειν τον χρόνον καὶ ἐπιτρέπειν αὐτοῖς ἀπωσαμένοις των πατέρων την άνοιαν και την μωρίαν άγαθοίς γενέσθαι καὶ σώφροσι, ζηλωτάς δὲ γενομένους των πατρώων επιτηδευμάτων υφέξειν εν καιρώ την δίκην, ούκ άλλοτρίοις έργοις καὶ ξυμφοραίς παραναλωθέντας.

"Αρ' οὖν ὑμῖν ἱκανῶς δοκοῦμεν ἐκτετελεκέναι τὸν ἀληθινὸν ἔπαινον; ἢ ποθεῖτε ἀκούειν ὑμεῖς καὶ τὴν καρτερίαν καὶ τὴν σεμνότητα, καὶ ὡς οὐ μόνον ἐστὶ τῶν πολεμίων ἀήττητος, ἀλλ' οὕτε αἰσχρᾶς ἐάλω πώποτε, οὕτε οἰκίας καλῆς οὕτ'

¹ βούλεσθαι Hertlein suggests, βούλεσθαί περ MSS.

what is nobler and more merciful, in self-restraint he surpasses those who are merely moderate in their vengeance; and in courage he excels because he thinks no enemy worthy of notice; and his wisdom he displays by suppressing enmities and by not handing them down to his sons and descendants on the pretext of strict justice, or of wishing, and very reasonably too, to blot out the seed of the wicked like the seed of a pine-tree.1 For this is the way of those trees, and in consequence an ancient tale 2 gave rise to this But the good Emperor, closely imitating simile. God, knows that even from rocks swarms of bees fly forth, and that sweet fruits grow even from the bitterest wood, pleasant figs, for instance, and from thorns the pomegranate, and there are other instances where things are produced entirely unlike the parents that begat them and brought them forth. Therefore he thinks that we ought not to destroy these before they have reached maturity, but to wait for time to pass, and to trust them to cast off the folly and madness of their fathers and become good and temperate, but that, if they should turn out to emulate their fathers' practices, they will in good time suffer punishment, but they will not have been uselessly sacrificed because of the deeds and misfortunes of others.

Now do you think I have made my sincere panegyric sufficiently thorough and complete? Or are you anxious to hear also about the Emperor's powers of endurance and his august bearing, and that not only is he unconquerable by the enemy, but has never yet succumbed to any disgraceful appetite, and

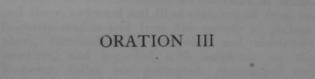
A proverb; the pine when cut down does not send up shoots again.

Herodotus 6. 37.

ἐπαύλεως πολυτελοῦς οὔτε ὅρμων σμαραγδίνων ἐπιθυμήσας ἀφείλετο βίᾳ ἢ καὶ πειθοῦ τοὺς κεκτημένους, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ γυναικὸς ἐλευθέρας οὐδὲ θεραπαίνης, οὐδὲ ὅλως τὴν ἄδικον ἀφροδίτην ἠγάπησε, καὶ ὡς οὐδὲ ὧν ὧραι φύουσιν ἀγαθῶν τὴν ἄμετρον ἀπαιτεῖ πλησμονήν, οὐδὲ αὐτῷ θέρους ὥρα τοῦ κρυστάλλου μέλει, οὐδὲ μεταβάλλει πρὸς τὰς Ŋ ὥρας τὴν οἴκησιν, τοῖς πονουμένοις δὲ ἀεὶ πάρεστι τῆς ἀρχῆς μέρεσιν ἀντέχων καὶ πρὸς τὸ κρύος καὶ πρὸς τὰ θάλπη τὰ γενναῖα; τούτων δὲ εἴ με κελεύοιτε φέρειν ὑμῖν ἐμφανῆ τὰ τεκμήρια, γνώριμα μὲν ἐρῶ καὶ οὐκ ἀπορήσω, μακρὸς δὲ ὁ λόγος καὶ διωλύγιος, ἐμοί τε οὐ σχολὴ τὰς μούσας ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον θεραπεύειν, ἀλλ' ὥρα λοιπὸν πρὸς ἔργον τρέπεσθαι.

never coveted a fine house or a costly palace or a necklace of emeralds, and then robbed their owners of them either by violence or persuasion; and that he has never coveted any free-born woman or handmaid or pursued any dishonourable passion; and that he does not even desire an immoderate surfeit of the good things that the seasons produce, or care for ice in summer, or change his residence with the time of year; but is ever at hand to aid those portions of the empire that are in trouble, enduring both frost and extreme heat? But if you should bid me bring before you plain proofs of this, I shall merely say what is familiar to all, and I shall not lack evidence, but the account would be long, a monstrous speech, nor indeed have I leisure to cultivate the Muses to such an extent, for it is now time for me to turn to my work.1

1 His campaign in Gaul.



ORATION III

INTRODUCTION TO ORATION III

THE Third Oration is an expression of gratitude (χαριστήριος λόγος) to the Empress Eusebia, the first wife of Constantius. After Julian's intractable step-brother Gallus Caesar had been murdered by the Emperor, he was summoned to the court at Milan, and there, awkward and ill at ease, cut off from his favourite studies and from the society of philosophers, surrounded by intriguing and unfriendly courtiers, and regarded with suspicion by the Emperor, Julian was protected, encouraged and advised by Eusebia. His praise and gratitude are, for once, sincere. The oration must have been composed either in Gaul or shortly before Julian set out thither after the dangerous dignity of the Caesarship had been thrust upon him. His sincerity has affected his style, which is simpler and more direct than that of the other two Panegyrics.

1 cf. Quintilian 3. 7. 10. on the Gratiarum actio.

ΙΟΥΛΙΑΝΟΥ ΚΑΙΣΑΡΟΣ ΕΥΣΕΒΙΑΣ

ΤΗΣ ΒΑΣΙΛΙΔΟΣ ΕΓΚΩΜΙΟΝ

Τί ποτε άρα χρη διανοείσθαι περί των όφειλόν- 10 των μεγάλα καὶ πέρα 1 μεγάλων, οὕτι φημὶ χρυσίον οὐδὲ ἀργύριον, ἀλλὰ άπλῶς ὅ,τι ἀν τύχη τις παρά τοῦ πέλας εὖ παθών εἶτα τοιαῦτα μὲν αποτίνειν ούτε επιχειρούντων ούτε διανοουμένων. ραθύμως δὲ καὶ ὀλιγώρως ἐχόντων πρὸς τὸ τὰ δυνατά ποιείν καὶ διαλύεσθαι τὸ ὄφλημα; η Β δήλον ὅτι φαύλους καὶ μοχθηρούς νομιστέον; οὐδενὸς γὰρ οἶμαι τῶν ἄλλων ἀδικημάτων ἔλαττον μισούμεν άχαριστίαν καὶ ονειδίζομεν τοῖς άνθρώποις, όταν εθ παθόντες περί τους εὐεργέτας ωσιν άγάριστοι έστι δε ούχ ούτος άχάριστος μόνον, όστις εὖ παθὼν δρᾶ κακῶς ἡ λέγει, ἀλλὰ καὶ όστις σιωπά καὶ ἀποκρύπτει, λήθη παραδιδούς καὶ ἀφανίζων τὰς χάριτας. καὶ τῆς μὲν θηριώδους έκείνης καὶ ἀπανθρώπου μοχθηρίας σφόδρα ὀλίγα C καὶ εὐαρίθμητα κομιδή τὰ παραδείγματα πολλοί δὲ ἀποκρύπτουσι τὸ δοκείν εὖ παθείν, οὐκ οίδα ό,τι βουλόμενοι φασί δὲ όμως θωπείας τινὸς καὶ άγεννους κολακείας την δόξαν εκκλίνειν. έγω δέ 1 πέρα Cobet, ὑπέρ MSS., Hertlein.

PANEGYRIC IN HONOUR OF THE EMPRESS EUSEBIA

What, pray, ought we to think of those who owe things of price and beyond price-I do not mean gold or silver, but simply any benefit one may happen to receive from one's neighbour-suppose that they neither try nor intend to repay that kindness, but are indolent and do not trouble themselves to do what they can and try to discharge the debt? Is it not evident that we must think them mean and base? Far more I think than any other crime do we hate ingratitude, and we blame those persons who have received benefits and are ungrateful to their benefactors. And the ungrateful man is not only he who repays a kindness with evil deeds or words, but also he who is silent and conceals a kindness and tries to consign it to oblivion and abolish gratitude. Now of such brutal and inhuman baseness as the repayment with evil the instances are few and easily reckoned; but there are many who try to conceal the appearance of having received benefits, though with what purpose I know not. They assert, however, that it is because they are trying to avoid a reputation for a sort of servility and for base flattery. But though I

τούτους 1 μεν ότι μηδεν ύγιες λέγουσι σαφώς 10 είδως όμως άφίημι, καὶ κείσθω διαφεύγειν αὐτούς, καθάπερ οἴονται, κολακείας οὐκ ἀληθη δόξαν, πολλοίς αμα πάθεσιν ενόχους φανέντας καί νοσήμασιν αἰσχίστοις πάνυ καὶ ἀνελευθέροις. ή γαρ ού συνιέντες αναίσθητοι λίαν είσίν, ών ούδαμώς ἀναίσθητον είναι χρην, ή συνιέντες έπιλήσμονες ὧν έχρην είς ἄπαντα μεμνησθαι τὸν γρόνον μεμνημένοι δὲ καὶ ἀποκνοῦντες δι' άσδηποτούν αίτίας δειλοί και βάσκανοι φύσει καί άπλως απασιν ανθρώποις δυσμενείς, οί γε οὐδέ Β τοις εὐεργέταις πράοι καὶ προσηνείς ἐθέλοντες είναι, είτα, αν μεν δέη λοιδορήσαί που καὶ δακείν, ώσπερ τὰ θηρία ὀργίλον καὶ ὀξὺ βλέπουσιν ωσπερ δε ανάλωμα πολυτελές φεύγοντες τὸν άληθινον επαινον, ούκ οίδ όπως, αιτιώνται τὰς ύπερ των καλων έργων εὐφημίας, έξον έκεῖνο έξετάζειν μόνον, εἰ τὴν ἀλήθειαν τιμῶσι καὶ περὶ πλείονος ποιοῦνται τοῦ δοκεῖν ἐν τοῖς ἐπαί- Ο νοις χαρίζεσθαι. οὐδὲ γὰρ τοῦτο ἔνεστιν εἰπεῖν, ώς ἀνωφελές χρημα ή εὐφημία οὔτε τοῖς ὑπὲρ ὧν γέγονεν ούτε αὖ τοῖς ἄλλοις, ὁπόσοι τὴν ἴσην έκείνοις κατά τὸν βίον τάξιν είληχότες τῆς ἐν ταῖς πράξεσιν άρετης ἀπελείφθησαν. τοῖς μὲν γὰρ ακουσμά τέ έστιν ήδύ καὶ προθυμοτέρους παρέχει περί τὰ καλὰ καὶ διαφέροντα τῶν ἔργων· τοὺς δὲ ἐπὶ τὸ ζηλοῦν ἐκεῖνα πειθοῖ καὶ βία παρώρμησεν όρωντας ότι μηδέ των προλαβόντων

¹ τούτους Cobet, οῦτοι MSS., Hertlein.

know well enough that what they say is all insincere, nevertheless I let that pass, and suppose we assume that they, as they think, do escape undeserved reputation for flattery, still they at the same time appear to be guilty of many weaknesses and defects of character that are in the highest degree base and illiberal. For either they are too dense to perceive what no one should fail to perceive, or they are not dense but forgetful of what they ought to remember for all time. Or again, they do remember, and yet shirk their duty for some reason or other, being cowards and grudging by nature, and their hand is against every man without exception, seeing that not even to their benefactors do they consent to be gentle and amiable; and then if there be any opening to slander and bite, they look angry and fierce like wild beasts. Genuine praise they somehow or other avoid giving, as though it were a costly extravagance, and they censure the applause given to noble actions, when the only thing that they need enquire into is whether the eulogists respect truth and rate her higher than the reputation of showing their gratitude by eulogy. For this at any rate they cannot assert, that praise is a useless thing, either to those who receive it or to others besides, who, though they have been assigned the same rank in life as the objects of their praise, have fallen short of their merit in what they have accomplished. To the former it is not only agreeable to hear, but makes them zealous to aim at a still higher level of conduct, while the latter it stimulates both by persuasion and compulsion to imitate that noble conduct, because they see that none of those

τινές ἀπεστερήθησαν δ μόνον δοῦναί τε καὶ λαβεῖν έστι δημοσία καλόν. χρήματα μέν γάρ είς τὸ D έμφανες διδόναι καὶ περιβλέπειν, ὅπως ὅτι πλείστοι το δοθέν εἴσονται, πρὸς ἀνδρὸς ἀπειροκάλου άλλ' οὐδὲ ὑποσχων 1 τω χείρε ὑποδέξαιτ' άν τις ἐν ὀφθαλμοῖς πάντων, μὴ παντάπασιν άποσεισάμενος αίδω και επιείκειαν του τρόπου. Αρκεσίλαος δὲ καὶ διδούς τὸν λαβόντα ἐπειρᾶτο 10 λαθείν συνίει δὲ ἐκείνος ἐκ τῆς πράξεως τὸν δράσαντα. ἐπαίνων δὲ ζηλωτὸν μὲν ἀκροατὰς ώς πλείστους εύρειν, άγαπητον δε οίμαι και ολίγους. καὶ ἐπήνει δὲ Σωκράτης πολλούς καὶ Πλάτων καὶ 'Αριστοτέλης' Ξενοφών δὲ καὶ Αγησίλαον τὸν βασιλέα καὶ Κῦρον τὸν Πέρσην, ούτι τον άρχαιον έκείνου μόνου, άλλα και τον δ2 συνεστράτευτο έπὶ βασιλέα 3 καὶ τοὺς ἐπαίνους ξυγγράφων οὐκ ἀπεκρύπτετο. ἐμοὶ δὲ θαυμαστὸν Β είναι δοκεί, εί τους άνδρας μεν τους καλούς τε κάγαθούς 4 προθύμως ἐπαινεσόμεθα, γυναϊκα δὲ άγαθην της εὐφημίας οὐκ ἀξιώσομεν, ἀρετης οὐδεν μείον αὐταίς ήπερ τοίς ἀνδράσι προσήκειν ὑπολαμβάνοντες. ή γαρ είναι σώφρονα καὶ συνετήν και οίαν νέμειν εκάστω τὰ πρὸς τὴν ἀξίαν καὶ θαρραλέαν έν τοις δεινοίς και μεγαλόφρονα και έλευθέριον καὶ πάντα ώς ἔπος εἰπεῖν ὑπάρχειν έκείνη 6 οιόμενοι χρήναι τὰ τοιαῦτα, είτα ⁷ τῶν

7 εἶτα Cobet adds.

ὑποσχὼν Cobet, ὑποσχεῖν MSS., Hertlein.
 τὸν ῷ Cobet, Naber ῷ MSS., Hertlein.
 ἐπὶ βασιλέα Cobet, [ἐφ' Ἑλλάδα] Hertlein.

⁴ καλούς τε κάγαθοὺς Cobet, καλοὺς MSS., Hertlein.

δ σΐαν νέμειν Hertlein suggests, νέμειν MSS.
 δ ἐκείνη Petavius, ἐκείνην MSS., Hertlein.

who have anticipated them have been deprived of that which alone it is honourable to give and receive publicly. For to give money openly, and to look anxiously round that as many as possible may know of the gift, is characteristic of a vulgar person. Nav no one would even stretch out his hands to receive it in the sight of all men, unless he had first cast off all propriety of manner and sense of shame. Arcesilaus indeed, when offering a gift, used to try to hide his identity even from the recipient.1 But in his case the manner of the deed always made known the doer. For a eulogy, however, one is ambitious to obtain as many hearers as possible, and even a small audience is, I think, not to be despised. Socrates, for instance, spoke in praise of many, as did Plato also and Aristotle. Xenophon, too, eulogised King Agesilaus and Cyrus the Persian, not only the elder Cyrus, but him whom he accompanied on his campaign against the Great King, nor did he hide away his eulogies, but put them into his history. Now I should think it strange indeed if we shall be eager to applaud men of high character, and not think fit to give our tribute of praise to a noble woman, believing as we do that excellence is the attribute of women no less than of men. Or shall we who think that such a one ought to be modest and wise and competent to assign to every man his due, and brave in danger, highminded and generous, and that in a word all such qualities as these should be hers,-shall we, I say,

έπὶ τοις έργοις έγκωμίων άφαιρησόμεθα τον έκ Ο τοῦ κολακεύειν δοκεῖν ψόγον δεδοικότες; "Ομηρος δε ούκ ήσχύνετο την Πηνελόπην επαινέσας οὐδε την Αλκίνου γαμετήν, οὐδε εἴ τις άλλη διαφερόντως άγαθη γέγονεν ή και έπι σμικρον άρετης μετεποιήθη. οὔκουν οὐδὲ ἐκείνη τῆς ἐπ' αὐτῷ τούτω διήμαρτεν εὐφημίας. προς δε αὖ τούτοις παθείν μεν εθ καὶ τυχείν τινος άγαθοῦ, σμικροῦ τε όμοίως καὶ μείζονος, οὐδεν έλαττον παρά D γυναικός ή παρά άνδρος δεξόμεθα, την δε επ' αὐτῷ χάριν ἀποτίνειν ὁκνήσομεν; ἀλλὰ μή ποτε καὶ αὐτὸ τὸ δεῖσθαι καταγέλαστον εἶναι φῶσι καὶ ούκ άξιον άνδρος έπιεικούς και γενναίου, είναι δέ καὶ τὸν 'Οδυσσέα τὸν σοφὸν ἀγεννη καὶ δειλόν, ότι την του βασιλέως ίκέτευε θυγατέρα παίζουσαν έπὶ τοῦ λειμώνος ξύν ταῖς ὁμήλιξι παρθένοις παρὰ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ταῖς ήόσι. μή ποτε οὖν οὐδὲ τῆς ᾿Αθηνᾶς τῆς τοῦ Διὸς ἀπόσχωνται παιδός, ην "Ομηρός φησιν ἀπεικασθείσαν παρθένω καλή καὶ γενναία 'Οδυσσεί μεν ήγήσασθαι της έπὶ τὰ βασίλεια φερούσης όδοῦ, σύμβουλον δε αὐτῷ 1 καὶ διδάσκαλον γενομένην, ὧν έχρῆν είσω παρελθόντα δράν καὶ λέγειν, καθάπερ τινὰ ρήτορα ξύν τέχνη ε τέλειον ἀσαι βασιλίδος ἐγκώμιον, ἄνωθεν ἀπὸ τοῦ γένους ἀρξαμένην. ἔχει δὲ αὐτῶ τὰ ὑπὲρ τούτων ἔπη τὸν τρόπον τόνδε.

Δέσποιναν μὲν πρῶτα κιχήσεαι ἐν μεγάροισιν, 'Αρήτη δ' ὄνομ' ἐστὶν ἐπώνυμον, ἐκ δὲ τοκήων Τῶν αὐτῶν, οἵπερ τέκον 'Αλκίνοον βασιλῆα.

B

 $^{^{1}}$ αὐτῷ Cobet, αὐτοῦ MSS., Hertlein. 2 [τῆ] τέχνη Hertlein.

then rob her of the encomium due to her good deeds, from any fear of the charge of appearing to flatter? But Homer was not ashamed to praise Penelope and the consort of Alcinous 1 and other women of exceptional goodness, or even those whose claim to virtue was slight. Nay nor did Penelope fail to obtain her share of praise for this very thing. But besides these reasons for praise, shall we consent to accept kind treatment from a woman no less than from a man, and to obtain some boon whether small or great, and then hesitate to pay the thanks due therefor? But perhaps people will say that the very act of making a request to a woman is despicable and unworthy of an honourable and high-spirited man, and that even the wise Odysseus was spiritless and cowardly because he was a suppliant to the king's daughter2 as she played with her maiden companions by the banks of the river. Perhaps they will not spare even Athene the daughter of Zeus, of whom Homer says 3 that she put on the likeness of a fair and noble maiden and guided him along the road that led to the palace, and was his adviser and instructed him what he must do and say when he had entered within; and that, like some orator perfect in the art of rhetoric, she sang an encomium of the queen, and for a prelude told the tale of her lineage from of old. Homer's verses about this are as follows :

"The queen thou shalt find first in the halls. Arete is the name she is called by, and of the same parents is she as those who begat king Alcinous." 4

¹ Arete. 3 Odyssey 7. 20. 4 Odyssey 7. 54.

² Nausicaa.

ἀναλαβών δὲ ἄνωθεν ἀπὸ τοῦ Ποσειδώνος οἶμαι τὴν ἀρχὴν τοῦ γένους καὶ ὅσα ἔδρασάν τε καὶ ἔπαθον εἰπών, καὶ ὅπως αὐτὴν ὁ θεῖος, τοῦ πατρὸς ἀπολομένου νέου καὶ νυμφίου, ἔγημέ τε καὶ ἐτίμησεν,

ώς ούτις ἐπὶ χθονὶ τίεται ἄλλη,

καὶ ὅσων τυγχάνει

Έκ τε φίλων παίδων ἔκ τ' αὐτοῦ 'Αλκινόοιο, ἔτι δὲ οἶμαι τῆς γερουσίας καὶ τοῦ δήμου, οῖ καθάπερ θεὸν ὁρῶσι πορευομένην διὰ τοῦ ἄστεος, τέλος ἐπέθηκε ταῖς εὐφημίαις ζηλωτὸν ἀνδρὶ καὶ γυναικί,

Οὐ μὲν γάρ τι νόου γε καὶ αὐτὴ δεύεται ἐσθλοῦ λέγων, καὶ ὡς κρίνου εὖ ἠπίστατο, οἶσίν τ' εὖ φρονέησι, καὶ διαλύειν τὰ πρὸς ἀλλήλους ἐγκλή- ματα τοῖς πολίταις ἀναφυόμενα ξὺν δίκη. ταύτην δὴ οὖν ἱκετεύσας εἰ τύχοις εὔνου, πρὸς αὐτὸν ἔφη,

Έλπωρή τοι ἔπειτα φίλους τ' ιδέειν και ικέσθαι Οίκον ἐς ὑψόροφον·

ό δ' ἐπείσθη τῆ ξυμβουλῆ. ἄρ' οὖν ἔτι δεησόμεθα μειζόνων εἰκόνων καὶ ἀποδείξεων ἐναργεστέρων, ὅστε ἀποφυγεῖν τὴν ἐκ τοῦ κολακεύειν δοκεῖν ὑποψίαν; οὐχὶ δὲ ἤδη μιμούμενοι τὸν σοφὸν 10 ἐκεῖνον καὶ θεῖον ποιητὴν ἐπαινέσομεν Εὐσεβίαν τὴν ἀρίστην, ἐπιθυμοῦντες μὲν ἔπαινον αὐτῆς ἄξιον διεξελθεῖν, ἀγαπῶντες δέ, εἰ καὶ μετρίως τυγχάνοιμεν οὕτω καλῶν καὶ πολλῶν ἐπιτηδευμά-282

Then he goes back and begins with Poseidon and tells of the origin of that family and all that they did and suffered, and how when her father perished, still young and newly-wed, her uncle married her, and honoured her

" As no other woman in the world is honoured," and he tells of all the honour she receives

"From her dear children and from Alcinous himself."

and from the council of elders also, I think, and from the people who look upon her as a goddess as she goes through the city; and on all his praises he sets this crown, one that man and woman alike may well envy, when he says

"For indeed she too has no lack of excellent

understanding,"

and that she knows well how to judge between men, and, for those citizens to whom she is kindly disposed, how to reconcile with justice the grievances that arise among them. Now if, when you entreat her, the goddess says to him, you find her well disposed,

"Then is there hope that you will see your friends and come to your high-roofed house."

And he was persuaded by her counsel. Shall I then need yet greater instances and clearer proofs, so that I may escape the suspicion of seeming to flatter? Shall I not forthwith imitate that wise and inspired poet and go on to praise the noble Eusebia, eager as I am to compose an encomium worthy of her, though I shall be thankful if, even in a moderate degree, I succeed in describing accomplishments so many and 283

των; καὶ τῶν ¹ ἀγαθῶν τῶν ὑπαρχόντων ἐκείνη, σωφροσύνης καὶ δικαιοσύνης ἡ πραότητος καὶ ἐπιεικείας ἡ τῆς περὶ τὸν ἄνδρα φιλίας ἡ τῆς περὶ τὰ χρήματα μεγαλοψυχίας ἡ τῆς περὶ τοὺς Β οἰκείους καὶ ξυγγενεῖς τιμῆς. προσήκει δὲ οἶμαι καθάπερ ἴχνεσιν ἐπόμενον τοῖς ἤδη ῥηθεῖσιν οὕτω ποιεῖσθαι τὴν ξὺν εὐφημία τάξιν, ἀποδιδόντα τὴν αὐτὴν ἐκείνη, πατρίδος τε, ὡς εἰκός, καὶ πατέρων μνημονεύοντα, καὶ ὅπως ἐγήματο καὶ ῷτινι, καὶ τάλλα πάντα τὸν αὐτὸν ἐκείνοις τρόπον.

Περὶ μὲν οὖν τῆς πατρίδος πολλὰ σεμνὰ λέγειν ἔχων, τὰ μὲν διὰ παλαιότητα παρήσειν μοι δοκῶ φαίνεται γὰρ εἶναι τῶν μύθων οὐ πόρρω ὁποῖον C δή τι καὶ τὸ περὶ τῶν Μουσῶν λεγόμενον, ὡς εἶεν δήπουθεν ἐκ τῆς Πιερίας, οὐχὶ δὲ ἐξ Ἑλικῶνος εἰς τὸν "Ολυμπον ἀφίκοιντο παρὰ τὸν πατέρα κληθεῖσαι. τοῦτο μὲν δὴ καὶ εἰ δή τι τοιοῦτον ἔτερον, μύθω μᾶλλον ἢ λόγω προσῆκον, ἀπολειπτέον ὁλίγα δὲ εἰπεῖν τῶν οὐ πᾶσι γνωρίμων τυχὸν οὐκ ἄτοπον οὐδὲ ἀπὸ τοῦ παρόντος λόγου. Μακεδόνων γὰρ οἰκίσαι φασὶ τὴν χώραν τοὺς Ἡρακλέους ἐγγόνους, Τημένου παῖδας, οῖ τὴν ᾿Αργείαν λῆξιν νεμόμενοι καὶ στασιά ζοντες τέλος ἐποιήσαντο τὴν ἀποικίαν τῆς πρὸς ἀλλήλους ἔριδος καὶ φιλοτιμίας εἶτα ἐλόντες τὴν Μακεδονίαν καὶ γένος ὅλβιον ἀπολιπόντες ² βασι-

² ἀπολιπόντες MSS., ἀπολείποντες V, Hertlein.

¹ καὶ τῶν Petavius, οὐ τῶν MSS., Hertlein suggests οὕτως ἀγαθῶν ὑπαρχόντων, Reiske suggests ἐπιτηδευμάτων. ἀπορῶ μὲν οὖν ὅτου ἄψωμαι πρώτου τῶν ἀγαθῶν. ''I am at a loss which of her noble qualities to discuss first."

so admirable? And I shall be thankful if I succeed in describing also those noble qualities of hers, her temperance, justice, mildness and goodness, or her affection for her husband, or her generosity about money, or the honour that she pays to her own people and her kinsfolk. It is proper for me, I think, to follow in the track as it were of what I have already said, and, as I pursue my panegyric, so arrange it as to give the same order as Athene, making mention, as is natural, of her native land, her ancestors, how she married and whom, and all the rest in the same fashion as Homer.

Now though I have much that is highly honourable to say about her native land, I think it well to omit part, because of its antiquity. For it seems to be not far removed from myth. For instance, the sort of story that is told about the Muses, that they actually came from Pieria 2 and that it was not from Helicon that they came to Olympus, when summoned to their father's side. This then, and all else of the same sort, since it is better suited to a fable than to my narrative, must be omitted. But perhaps it is not out of the way nor alien from my present theme to tell some of the facts that are not familiar to all. They say 3 that Macedonia was colonised by the descendants of Heracles, the sons of Temenus, who had been awarded Argos as their portion, then quarrelled, and to make an end of their strife and jealousy led out a colony. Then they seized Macedonia, and leaving a

 ¹ Eusebia belonged to a noble family of Thessalonica, in Macedonia; she was married to Constantius in 352 A.D.
 ² Near Mount Olympus.
 ³ Herodotus 8, 137.

λείς έκ βασιλέων διετέλουν καθάπερ κλήρον την τιμήν διαδεγόμενοι. πάντας μέν οὖν αὐτούς έπαινείν ούτε άληθες ούτε οίμαι ράδιον. πολλών δε άγαθων άνδρων γενομένων καὶ καταλιπόντων Έλληνικού τρόπου μνημεία πάγκαλα, Φίλιππος καὶ ὁ τούτου παῖς ἀρετή διηνεγκάτην πάντων, ὅσοι 107 πάλαι Μακεδονίας καὶ Θράκης ήρξαν, οἶμαι δὲ έγωγε καὶ ὅσοι Λυδῶν ἡ Μήδων καὶ Περσῶν καὶ 'Ασσυρίων, πλην μόνου τοῦ Καμβύσου παιδός, δς έκ των Μήδων ές Πέρσας την βασιλείαν μετέστησεν. ὁ μὲν γὰρ πρώτος ἐπειράθη τὴν Μακεδόνων αὐξησαι δύναμιν, καὶ της Εὐρώπης τὰ πλείστα καταστρεψάμενος όρον ἐποιήσατο πρὸς έω μεν και πρός μεσημβρίαν την θάλατταν, απ' άρκτων δε οίμαι τον Ίστρον και προς έσπέραν το Β 'Ωρικον έθνος. ὁ τούτου δὲ αὖ παῖς ὑπὸ τῷ Σταγειρίτη σοφώ τρεφόμενος τοσούτον μεγαλοψυγία των άλλων άπάντων διήνεγκε καὶ προσέτι τὸν αύτοῦ πατέρα τῆ στρατηγία καὶ τῆ θαρραλεότητι καὶ ταῖς ἄλλαις ἀρεταῖς ὑπερβαλλόμενος, ὥστ'1 ούκ άξιον αύτῷ ζῆν ὑπελάμβανεν, εἰ μὴ ξυμπάντων μεν ανθρώπων, πάντων δε εθνών κρατήσειεν. οὐκοῦν τὴν μὲν ᾿Ασίαν ἐπῆλθε σύμπασαν κατα- C στρεφόμενος, καὶ ἀνίσχοντα πρώτος ἀνθρώπων τον ήλιον προσεκύνει, ώρμημένον δε αὐτον έπὶ τὴν Εὐρώπην, ὅπως τὰ λειπόμενα περιβαλόμενος γῆς τε άπάσης καὶ θαλάττης κύριος γένοιτο, τὸ γρεών έν Βαβυλώνι κατέλαβε. Μακεδόνες δὲ ἀπάντων ήρχον, ὧν ὑπ' ἐκείνω κτησάμενοι πόλεων καὶ έθνων έτυχον. ἄρ' οὖν έτι χρη διὰ μειζόνων

^{1 ‰}στ' Hertlein suggests.

prosperous family behind them, they succeeded to the throne, king after king, as though the privilege were an inheritance. Now to praise all these would be neither truthful, nor in my opinion easy. But though many of them were brave men and left behind them very glorious monuments of the Hellenic character, Philip and his son surpassed in valour all who of old ruled over Macedonia and Thrace, yes and I should say all who governed the Lydians as well, or the Medes and Persians and Assyrians, except only the son of Cambyses,1 who transferred the sovereignty from the Medes to the Persians. For Philip was the first to try to increase the power of the Macedonians, and when he had subdued the greater part of Europe, he made the sea his frontier limit on the east and south. and on the north I think the Danube, and on the west the people of Oricus.2 And after him, his son, who was bred up at the feet of the wise Stagyrite,3 so far excelled all the rest in greatness of soul, and besides, surpassed his own father in generalship and courage and the other virtues, that he thought that life for him was not worth living unless he could subdue all men and all nations. And so he traversed the whole of Asia, conquering as he went, and he was the first of men 4 to adore the rising sun; but as he was setting out for Europe in order to gain control of the remainder and so become master of the whole earth and sea, he paid the debt of nature in Babylon. Then Macedonians became the rulers of all the cities and nations that they had acquired under his leadership. And now is it still

² A town on the coast of Illyria. 3 Aristotle; "who bred | Great Alexander to subdue the world." Milton, Paradise Regained 4. 4 i.e. of Greeks.

τεκμηρίων δηλούν, ώς ἔνδοξος μὲν ἡ Μακεδονία D καὶ μεγάλη τὸ πρόσθεν γένοιτο; ταύτης δὲ αὐτῆς τὸ κράτιστον ἡ πόλις ἐκείνη, ἢν ἀνέστησαν, πεσόντων, οἰμαι, Θετταλών, τῆς κατ ἐκείνων ἐπώνυμον νίκης. καὶ περὶ μὲν τούτων οὐδὲν ἔτι

δέομαι μακρότερα λέγειν.

Εὐγενείας γε μὴν τί αν έχοιμεν έτι πράγματα έπιζητοῦντες φανερώτερον καὶ έναργές μάλλον τεκμήριον; θυγάτηρ γάρ έστιν άνδρος άξίου νομισθέντος την επώνυμον τοῦ έτους ἀρχην ἄρχειν, πάλαι μεν ἰσχυρὰν καὶ βασιλείαν ἀτεχνῶς ὁνομα- 108 ζομένην, μεταβαλούσαν δὲ διὰ τοὺς οὐκ ὀρθῶς χρωμένους τη δυνάμει το όνομα νυν δε ήδη της δυνάμεως επιλειπούσης, επειδή προς μουαρχίαν τὰ τῆς πολιτείας μεθέστηκε, τιμή καθ' αύτην τῶν άλλων άπάντων στερομένη προς πάσαν ίσχυν αντίρροπος είναι δοκεί, τοίς μεν ίδιώταις οίον άθλον ἀποκειμένη καὶ γέρας ἀρετής ἡ πίστεως ή τινος είνοίας καὶ ύπηρεσίας περί τους των όλων ἄρχοντας ἡ πράξεως λαμπρᾶς, τοῖς βασι- Β λεῦσι δὲ πρὸς οἰς ἔχουσιν ἀγαθοῖς οἶον ἄγαλμα καὶ κόσμος ἐπιτιθεμένη· τῶν μὲν γὰρ ἄλλων ονομάτων τε καὶ ἔργων, οπόσα τῆς παλαιᾶς έκείνης πολιτείας διασώζει τινά φαύλην καὶ άμυδραν είκονα, ή παντάπασιν ύπεριδοντες δια την ισχύν κατέγνωσαν, ή προσιέμενοί γε δια βίου καρπούνται τὰς ἐπωνυμίας· μόνης δέ, οἰμαι, ταύτης ούτε την άρχην ύπερείδον, χαίρουσί τε² καὶ πρὸς ἐνιαυτὸν τυγχάνοντες· καὶ οὕτε C

 $^{^{1}}$ ἄρχειν Hertlein adds. 2 οὕτε-τε Hertlein suggests, οὐδὲ-δὲ MSS.